BOARD FOR BARBERS AND COSMETOLOGY

TENTATIVE AGENDA August 14, 2023

9:00 a.m., Board Room 2, Second Floor

Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation
9960 Mayland Drive
Richmond, Virginia 23233

I. CALL TO ORDER

II. EMERGENCY EVACUATION PROCEDURES

III. APPROVAL OF AGENDA
   1. Board for Barbers and Cosmetology Board Meeting Tentative Agenda, August 14, 2023

IV. APPROVAL OF MINUTES
   1. Board for Barbers and Cosmetology Meeting Draft Minutes, May 15, 2023
   2. Board for Barbers and Cosmetology Regulatory Review Committee Draft Minutes, May 15, 2023
   3. Board for Barbers and Cosmetology Regulatory Review Committee Draft Minutes, June 13, 2023
   4. Board for Barbers and Cosmetology Regulatory Review Committee Draft Minutes, June 28, 2023
   5. Board for Barbers and Cosmetology Regulatory Review Committee Draft Minutes, June 29, 2023
   6. Board for Barbers and Cosmetology Regulatory Review Committee Draft Minutes, July 10, 2023

V. COMMUNICATIONS
   1. Email from Wen-Hao Van concerning AutoClave compliance
   2. Email from Abby Qurraa concerning stricter regulations and high standards for professionals
   3. Email from Dr. Schibner, President, Lotus Professional College concerning esthetics changes
   4. Email from Samantha Clay concerning esthetics online training

VI. PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD *

VII. CASES
   1. 2023-00335 Empire Nails LLC Consent Order
   2. 2023-01559 Empire Nails LLC Consent Order
   3. 2023-00339 M & P Stonebridge LLC, t/a Creative Nail & Spa Consent Order
   4. 2023-01363 Roman Nail Bar Ltd Consent Order
   5. 2023-00934 Dead Rose Tattoo Studio LLC, t/a Dead Rose Tattoos Consent Order
   6. 2023-01902 Emily Reynolds Licensing
   7. 2023-01804 Thomas Starnes Licensing
   8. 2023-02049 Diona Worthy Licensing
   9. 2023-02050 Christopher Lee Licensing
   10. 2023-02447 Haley Packer Licensing

* DRAFT AGENDA

Materials contained in this agenda are proposed topics for discussion and are not to be construed as regulation or official Board position.
VIII. EXAMINATIONS
   A. STATISTICS

IX. REGULATORY ACTION AND BOARD GUIDANCE
   A. REGULATORY REPORT

X. NEW BUSINESS
   A. NOTICE OF INTENDED REGULATORY ACTION – BARBERS AND COSMETOLOGY
   B. NOTICE OF INTENDED REGULATORY ACTION – ESTHETICS
   C. NOTICE OF INTENDED REGULATORY ACTION – TATTOOING
   D. NOTICE OF INTENDED REGULATORY ACTION – BODY-PIERCING
   E. PERIODIC REVIEW – PUBLIC COMMENT
   F. NIC 2023 MEMBERSHIP AND ANNUAL CONFERENCE
   G. PORTABILITY OF PROFESSIONAL LICENSES OF SERVICEMEMBERS & THEIR SPOUSES
   H. REVISED GUIDANCE DOCUMENT – NON-TRADITIONAL OR ONLINE INSTRUCTION

XI. ADJOURN

* 5-minute public comment, with the exception of any open disciplinary files. Persons desiring to attend the meeting and requiring special accommodations and/or interpretive services should contact the Board Office at (804) 367-8590 at least ten (10) days before the meeting so that suitable arrangements can be made for appropriate accommodation. The Department and Board fully comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act.

2023 MEETING DATES:
   September 25, 2023
   November 13, 2023
PERIMETER CENTER CONFERENCE CENTER
EMERGENCY EVACUATION OF BOARD AND TRAINING ROOMS
(Script to be read at the beginning of each meeting.)

PLEASE LISTEN TO THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS ABOUT EXITING THE PREMISES IN THE EVENT OF AN EMERGENCY.

In the event of a fire or other emergency requiring the evacuation of the building, alarms will sound. When the alarms sound, leave the room immediately. Follow any instructions given by Security staff.

**Board Room 1**
Exit the room using one of the doors at the back of the room. (Point) Upon exiting the room, turn RIGHT. Follow the corridor to the emergency exit at the end of the hall.

Upon exiting the building, proceed straight ahead through the parking lot to the fence at the end of the lot. Wait there for further instructions.

**Board Room 2**
Exit the room using one of the doors at the back of the room. (Point) Upon exiting the room, turn RIGHT. Follow the corridor to the emergency exit at the end of the hall.

Upon exiting the building, proceed straight ahead through the parking lot to the fence at the end of the lot. Wait there for further instructions.

You may also exit the room using the side door (Point), turn Right out the door and make an immediate Left. Follow the corridor to the emergency exit at the end of the hall.

Upon exiting the building, proceed straight ahead through the parking lot to the fence at the end of the lot. Wait there for further instructions.

**Board Rooms 3 and 4**
Exit the room using one of the doors at the back of the room. (Point) Upon exiting the room, turn RIGHT. Follow the corridor to the emergency exit at the end of the hall.

Upon exiting the building, proceed straight ahead through the parking lot to the fence at the end of the lot. Wait there for further instructions.

**Training Room 1**
Exit the room using one of the doors at the back of the room. (Point) Upon exiting the room, turn LEFT. Follow the corridor to the emergency exit at the end of the hall.

Upon exiting the building, proceed straight ahead through the parking lot to the fence at the end of the lot. Wait there for further instructions.

**Training Room 2**
Exit the room using one of the doors at the back of the room. (Point) Upon exiting the doors, turn LEFT. Follow the corridor to the emergency exit at the end of the hall.

Upon exiting the building, proceed straight ahead through the parking lot to the fence at the end of the lot. Wait there for further instructions.
BOARD FOR BARBERS AND COSMETOLOGY

MINUTES OF MEETING

The Board for Barbers and Cosmetology met on Monday, May 15, 2023, at the Offices of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation, 9960 Mayland Drive, 2nd Floor, Board Room 2, Richmond, Virginia.

The following board members were present:
Matthew D. Roberts
Margaret B. LaPierre
Oanh “Tina” Pham Kim Dang
Marques Blackmon
Gregory Edwards
Claudia Espinoza
Emmanuel Gayot

The following board members were not present:
Sandra G. Smith
Renee Gilanshah
Bo Machayo

DPOR staff present for all, or part of the meeting included:
Demetrios Melis, Director
Kishore Thota, Chief Deputy Director
Stephen Kirschner, Deputy Director, Licensing & Regulatory Programs
Kelley Smith, Executive Director
Tamika Rodriguez, Regulatory Operations Administrator
Heather Garnett, Administrative Coordinator

A representative from the Office of the Attorney General was present for the meeting.
Elizabeth Peay, Assistant Attorney General

Mr. Roberts, Chair, determined a quorum was present and called the meeting to order at 9:22 a.m.

Ms. Smith, Executive Director, explained the emergency evacuation procedures for board room 2.

Ms. Smith informed the Board that case 2023-00335 Empire Nails LLC will be moved to the July Board Meeting.

The Board took the amended agenda under consideration.
Upon a motion by Ms. LaPierre and second by Mr. Edwards, the Board voted to adopt the amended agenda.

The members voting “yes” were Ms. LaPierre, Mr. Edwards, Mr. Roberts, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

The Board took the minutes of the March 13, 2023, Board Meeting under consideration.

Upon a motion by Ms. LaPierre and seconded by Mr. Edwards, the Board voted to approve the minutes.

The members voting “yes” were Ms. LaPierre, Mr. Edwards, Mr. Roberts, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

The Board took the minutes of the March 13, 2023, Regulatory Review Committee Meeting under consideration.

Upon a motion by Ms. LaPierre and seconded by Mr. Edwards, the Board voted to approve the minutes.

The members voting “yes” were Ms. LaPierre, Mr. Edwards, Mr. Roberts, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

Ms. Smith called the Boards attention to the email from Annelies Bailey that is in the agenda. Annelies Bailey suggested during the Board’s reevaluation of lowering cosmetology hours training to allow a majority of the instruction to be completed online.

Soncee Baldwin addressed the Board concerning regulations to allow Permanent Cosmetic Tattooers to perform fine-line tattoos and eyelash extensions.

Laura Todd provided the Board handouts and expressed her concerns with the Board determining practical, theory, and online instruction. Ms. Todd also discussed esthetics training reduction.
Matthew England addressed the Board with his concerns on practical, theory, and online theory instruction and the reduction of esthetics training hours.

In the matter of **File Number 2023-00118, Latonya D. Taliferro**, Ms. LaPierre recused herself from the case.


Latonya Taliferro did appear at the meeting in person and addressed the Board.

Upon motion by Mr. Edwards and seconded by Mr. Blackmon, the Board voted to accept the violation.

Upon motion by Mr. Blackmon and seconded by Mr. Edwards, the Board voted to accept the sanction recommendation which cites:

**Count 1:** 18 VAC 41-20-280.4 $100.00

Total (monetary penalties) $100.00

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Edwards, Mr. Roberts, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

In the matter of **File Number 2021-01788, Zahra Ali Lakhani**, Ms. LaPierre recused herself from the case.

Zahra Ali Lakhani did not appear at the meeting in person, by counsel, or by any other qualified representative.

Upon motion by Mr. Blackmon and seconded by Mr. Edwards, the Board voted to postpone the case to the next Board Meeting due to not having a quorum if Mr. Roberts recused himself.

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Edwards, Mr. Roberts, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.
In the matter of **File Number 2017-02300, Sonita Chea**, Mr. Roberts recused himself from the case.


Sonita Chea did not appear at the meeting in person, by counsel, or by any other qualified representative.

Upon motion by Mr. Blackmon and seconded by Ms. Espinoza, the Board voted to accept the violation.

Upon motion by Mr. Blackmon and seconded by Mr. Edwards, the Board voted to accept the sanction recommendation which cites:

Count 1: 18 VAC 41-20-280.A3 $2,500.00  
Count 2: 18 VAC 41-20-280.6 $2,200.00  
Total (monetary penalties) $4,700.00

In addition, license revocation for Counts 1 and 2.

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Edwards, Ms. LaPierre, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

In the matter of **File Number 2022-02649, Graffiti Tattoo & Piercing Inc. t/a Graffiti’s Ink Gallery**, Board members reviewed the record of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference, which consisted of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference, transcript, investigative file, Report of Findings, and exhibits.

A qualified representative from Graffiti Tattoo & Piercing Inc. did not appear at the meeting in person, by counsel.

Upon motion by Ms. LaPierre and seconded by Mr. Blackmon, the Board voted to accept the violation.

Upon motion by Ms. LaPierre and seconded by Ms. Esponza, the Board voted to accept the sanction recommendation.

Board discussed recommended sanction Count 1. A motion to friendly amend Count 1 to impose a monetary penalty to better reflect the severity of the
violation was accepted by Ms. LaPierre, Mr. Blackmon, and Ms. Esponza. The Board voted to accept the sanctions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Violation Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Count 1</td>
<td>18 VAC 41-60-180.A</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count 2</td>
<td>18 VAC 41-60-190.R</td>
<td>$2,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count 3</td>
<td>18 VAC 41-60-190.K</td>
<td>$500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total (monetary penalties) $3,250.00

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Roberts, Mr. Edwards, Ms. LaPierre, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

In the matter of **File Number 2023-01903, Donald Bryant Millen**, Board members reviewed the record of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference, which consisted of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference, transcript, investigative file, Report of Findings, and exhibits.

Donald Bryant Millen appeared at the meeting in person and addressed the Board.

Upon a motion by Mr. Blackmon and seconded by Mr. Edwards, the Board voted to accept the recommendation in the Summary of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference and approve Donald Millen’s application for Tattoo License.

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Roberts, Mr. Edwards, Ms. LaPierre, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

In the matter of **File Number 2023-01619, Joseph Eugene Williams**, Mr. Edwards recused himself.


Joseph Williams appeared at the meeting in person and addressed the Board.
Upon a motion by Mr. Blackmon and seconded by Ms. Dang, the Board voted to accept the recommendation in the Summary of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference and approve Joseph Williams’s application for Tattoo License.

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Roberts, Ms. LaPierre, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

In the matter of **File Number 2023-01623, Pro Nail Spa LLC**, Board members reviewed the record of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference, which consisted of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference, transcript, investigative file, Report of Findings, and exhibits.

Khanh Nha Hoang appeared at the meeting in person and was provided a Vietnamese translator by the Board as she addressed the Board.

Upon a motion by Mr. Blackmon and seconded by Ms. Dang, the Board voted to accept the recommendation in the Summary of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference and approve Pro Nail Spa LLC’s application for Nail Salon License.

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Roberts, Ms. LaPierre, Mr. Edwards, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

In the matter of **File Number 2023-01626, Michele Kari Lucht**, Board members reviewed the record of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference, which consisted of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference, transcript, investigative file, Report of Findings, and exhibits.

Michele Lucht did not appear at the meeting in person, however, a letter from Michele Lucht was given to the Board.

Upon a motion by Ms. LaPierre and seconded by Ms. Espinoza, the Board voted to accept the recommendation in the Summary of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference and approve Michele Lucht’s application for Cosmetology License.
The members voting “yes” were Mr. Roberts, Ms. LaPierre, Mr. Roberts, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

In the matter of **File Number 2023-01797, Dustin Wade Messer**, Board members reviewed the record of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference, which consisted of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference, transcript, investigative file, Report of Findings, and exhibits.

Dustin Messer appeared at the meeting in person and addressed the Board.

Upon a motion by Mr. Edwards and seconded by Mr. Blackmon, the Board voted to accept the recommendation in the Summary of the Informal Fact-Finding Conference and approve Dustin Messer’s application for Tattoo License.

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Roberts, Ms. LaPierre, Mr. Roberts, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

In the matter of **File Number 2022-01022, Armaghan Amy Philippe**, Mr. Roberts recused himself from the case.


Armaghan Amy Philippe did not appear at the meeting in person, by counsel, or by any other qualified representative.

Upon a motion by Mr. Blackmon and seconded by Mr. Edwards, the Board voted to accept the violation.

Upon a motion by Mr. Edwards and seconded by Mr. Blackmon, the Board voted to accept the sanction recommendation which cites:

```
Count 1:  18 VAC 41-20-280.A.3  $2,250.00
Total (monetary penalties)             $2,250.00
```

In addition, license revocation for Count 1.
The members voting “yes” were Mr. Edwards, Ms. LaPierre, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

EXAMINATIONS

Mr. Roberts requested the Board to review the handout on examination statistics.

The Board discussed the tattoo examination. Mr. Kirschner informed the Board that an Exam Director was hired.

REGULATORY ACTION AND BOARD GUIDANCE

Ms. Rodriguez informed the Board of the current regulatory actions:

- Easing Licensing Requirements for grandfathered licensees failing to renew licensure is a fast-track regulation in the initial review stage.
- The final stage of the Tattoo Regulations was approved. The public comment period will open on June 5.
- Lowering Cosmetology Training to 1000 hours is in the proposed regulatory stage.
- The Secretary of Labor requested the Board make a few changes to the Instructor Training regulations. Discussion on this regulatory action was moved to the new business portion of our meeting.

Ms. Smith informed the Board there is no Legislative report.

NEW BUSINESS

Ms. Rodriguez stated the Board authorized a regulatory action on January 9, 2023, extending the temporary permit for those completing a registered apprenticeship to 90 days. Staff encourages the Board to consider changing the regulations to allow individuals to apply for a 90-day temporary permit after completing a training program or a registered apprenticeship.

The Board discussed the 90-day temporary permit.
Upon a motion by Mr. Blackmon and seconded by Mr. Edwards, the Board voted to accept the amended regulatory action.

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Roberts, Ms. LaPierre, Mr. Roberts, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

Ms. Rodriguez stated that the guidance document in the agenda will help schools distinguish theory and practical coursework.

Upon a motion by Ms. LaPierre and seconded by Mr. Gayot, the Board voted to accept the guidance document.

The Board discussed the guidance document.

Upon a motion by Mr. Edwards and seconded by Ms. LaPierre to rescind the motion to accept the guidance document.

Upon a motion by Ms. LaPierre and seconded by Mr. Edwards to refer the guidance document to the Regulatory Review Committee for further evaluation.

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Roberts, Ms. LaPierre, Mr. Roberts, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

Ms. Smith recommends referring the reduction of cosmetology apprenticeship hours to the Regulatory Review Committee. The Board is in agreement.

Ms. Smith asked the Board to consider combining the Esthetics and Master Esthetics Licenses.

The Board discussed whether to form a Regulatory Advisory Panel (RAP) to combine the Esthetics and Master Esthetics Licenses.

Upon a motion by Ms. LaPierre and seconded by Mr. Blackmon the Board will form a Regulatory Advisory Panel (RAP) Committee with the help of Staff. The RAP Committee will consist of 10 members, five school owners, two Estheticians, and three Master Estheticians.
The members voting “yes” were Mr. Roberts, Ms. LaPierre, Mr. Roberts, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

Ms. Rodriguez asked the Board to refer to the memo in the agenda, requesting the Board to consider withdrawing the instructor action or amending the language to eliminate the 400-hour curriculum requirement.

The Board discussed the instructor training program.

Upon a motion by Mr. Gayot and seconded by Mr. Edwards to amend the language and eliminate the 400-hour curriculum requirement.

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Roberts, Ms. LaPierre, Mr. Roberts, Ms. Dang, Mr. Blackmon, Ms. Espinoza, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

Ms. Smith called the names of Board Members who volunteered on the Regulatory Review Committee:

Matthew D. Roberts
Margaret B. LaPierre
Oanh “Tina” Pham Kim Dang
Marques Blackmon
Gregory Edwards
Emmanuel Gayot
Renee Gilanshah

There being no further business to be brought before the Board, Mr. Roberts adjourned the meeting at 11:32 a.m.
Board for Barbers and Cosmetology
Minutes of Meeting
May 15, 2023
Page 11 of 11

Matthew Roberts, Board Chair

Demetrios J. Melis, Board Secretary
The Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, Regulatory Review Committee met on Wednesday, May 15, 2023, at the Offices of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation, 9960 Mayland Drive, 2nd Floor, Board Room 2, Richmond, Virginia.

The following board members were present:
Matthew Roberts
Margaret LaPierre
Tina Dang
Gregory Edwards
Marques Blackmon
Emmanuel Gayot

The following board members were not present:
Renee Gilanshah

DPOR staff present for all, or part of the meeting included:
Steve Kirschner, Deputy Director, Licensing & Regulatory Programs
Kelley Smith, Executive Director
Tamika Rodriguez, Regulatory Operations Administrator
Heather Garnett, Administrative Coordinator

A representative from the Office of the Attorney General was not present for the meeting.

Mr. Roberts Chair, called the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, Regulatory Review Committee meeting to order at 12:10 a.m.

Upon a motion by Ms. LaPierre and second by Mr. Blackmon, the Board voted to adopt the agenda.

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Roberts, Ms. LaPierre, Ms. Dang, Mr. Edwards, Mr. Blackmon, and Mr. Gayot. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

No public comment.
Ms. Smith informed the Committee a line-by-line review of the Barber and Cosmetology Regulations is required to determine if the regulation is necessary to protect the health, welfare, and safety of the public. If the regulation does not currently meet those requirements the regulation should be amended or removed.

The committee reviewed the Barber and Cosmetology Regulations.

Staff will email the Committee inquiring about available dates to schedule the next Regulatory Review Committee meeting.

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 1:39 p.m.

Matthew Roberts, Board Chair

Demetrios J. Melis, Board Secretary
REGULATIONS

Last Updated March 27, 2023

STATUTES

Title 54.1, Chapter 7
STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

This booklet contains the information you will need to obtain your license. The law that governs your profession is found in the Code of Virginia, 1950, as amended, in Title 54.1, Chapter 7. That law permits the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation to issue regulations that tell you more about what is expected of you in your profession. This booklet contains a copy of the regulations that you will need to know and obey to get and keep your license.

BE SURE YOU READ AND UNDERSTAND THE STANDARDS OF PRACTICE AND CONDUCT. YOUR FAILURE TO OBEY THESE STANDARDS COULD RESULT IN A MONETARY PENALTY OR LOSS OF YOUR LICENSE.

It is the goal of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation to provide you with the information you need to comply with the law and regulations. If you have a question and cannot find the answer to it in this booklet, please write to:

Board for Barbers and Cosmetology
Perimeter Center, Suite 400
9960 Mayland Drive
Richmond, VA 23233

Or call the Agency at (804) 367-8509

Or e-mail at barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov

Information is also available on the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation website:

www.dpor.virginia.gov
TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Regulations**

| Part I – General | 18 VAC 41-20-10 Definitions ................................................................. | 1 |

**Part II – Entry**

| 18 VAC 41-20-20 | General Requirements for a Barber, Cosmetologist, Nail Technician or Wax Technician License. | 2 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-30 | License by Endorsement. ................................................................. | 3 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-40 | Apprenticeship Training. ............................................................... | 4 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-50 | Exceptions to Training Requirements. ................................................ | 4 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-60 | Examination Requirements and Fees. ................................................ | 5 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-70 | Reexamination Requirements. ............................................................. | 5 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-80 | Examination Administration. ............................................................... | 5 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-90 | Barber, Cosmetology, Nail Technician, and Wax Technician Temporary Permits | 6 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-100 | General Requirements for a Barber Instructor Certificate, Cosmetology Instructor Certificate, Nail Technician Instructor Certificate, or Wax Technician Instructor Certificate. | 6 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-110 | Student instructor temporary permit. ................................................... | 8 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-120 | General Requirements for a Shop or Salon License | 8 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-130 | General Requirements for a School License ........................................... | 10 |

**Part III - Fees**

| 18 VAC 41-20-140 | Fees ................................................................................................. | 11 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-150 | Refunds. ............................................................................................ | 13 |

**Part IV – Renewal/Reinstatement**

| 18 VAC 41-20-160 | License Renewal Required. ................................................................. | 13 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-170 | Notice of Renewal. ................................................................. | 13 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-180 | Failure to Renew. ................................................................. | 14 |

**Part V – Barber and Cosmetology Schools**

| 18 VAC 41-20-190 | Applicants for State Approval (Repealed) ................................................ | 15 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-200 | General Requirements. ................................................................. | 15 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-210 | Curriculum Requirements. ............................................................... | 16 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-220 | Hours of Instruction and Performances. ................................................ | 20 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-240 | Records. ............................................................................................ | 22 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-250 | Reporting. ........................................................................................ | 23 |

**Part VI – Standards of Practice**

| 18 VAC 41-20-260 | Display of License. ................................................................. | 23 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-270 | Sanitation and Safety Standards for Shops, Salons, and Schools ................................................ | 24 |
| 18 VAC 41-20-280 | Grounds for License Revocation or Suspension; Denial of Application, Renewal or Reinstatement; or Imposition of a Monetary Penalty ................................................ | 27 |

**Statutes**

Code of Virginia Title 54.1 Chapter 7 ................................................................. 29
CHAPTER 20.
REGULATIONS – BARBERING AND COSMETOLOGY

PART I.
GENERAL.

18 VAC 41-20-10. Definitions.

The following words and terms when used in this chapter shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. All terms defined in Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia are incorporated in this chapter.

"Barber school" means a place or establishment licensed by the board to accept and train students and that offers a barber, master barber, or dual barber/master barber curriculum approved by the board.

"Business entity" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other form of organization permitted by law.

"Direct supervision" means that a Virginia licensed barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician shall be present in the barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon at all times when services are being performed by a temporary permit holder or registered apprentice.

"Endorsement" means a method of obtaining a license by a person who is currently licensed in another state.

"Firm" means any business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

"Licensee" means any person, sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other form of organization permitted by law holding a license issued by the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, as defined in § 54.1-700 of the Code of Virginia.

"Post-secondary educational level" means an accredited college or university that is approved or accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges or by an accrediting agency that is recognized by the U.S. Secretary of Education.

"Reciprocity" means a conditional agreement between two or more states that will recognize one another's regulations and laws for equal privileges for mutual benefit.

"Reinstatement" means having a license or certificate restored to effectiveness after the expiration date has passed.

"Renewal" means continuing the effectiveness of a license or certificate for another period of time.

"Responsible management" means the following individuals:

1. The sole proprietor of a sole proprietorship;
2. The partners of a general partnership;
3. The managing partners of a limited partnership;
4. The officers of a corporation;
5. The managers of a limited liability company;
6. The officers or directors of an association or both; and
7. Individuals in other business entities recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth as having a fiduciary responsibility to the firm.

"Sole proprietor" means any individual, not a corporation, who is trading under his own name, or under an assumed or fictitious name pursuant to the provisions of §§ 59.1-69 through 59.1-76 of the Code of Virginia.

"Substantially equivalent exam" means an examination administered by the licensing entity which covers Virginia's scope of practice for that profession.

"Substantially equivalent training" means at least 80% of the required hours in Virginia and curriculum content covering Virginia's scope of practice for that profession.

"Virginia state institution" for the purposes of this chapter means any institution approved by the Virginia Department of Education or the Virginia Department of Corrections.

Historical Notes

PART II.
ENTRY.

18 VAC 41-20-20. General requirements for a Barber, Cosmetologist, Nail Technician, or Wax Technician License.

A. Any individual wishing to engage in barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing shall obtain a license in compliance with § 54.1-703 of the Code of Virginia and shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The applicant shall be in good standing as a licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in Virginia and all other jurisdictions where licensed. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure, any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant's practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action pertaining to services within the respective scope of practice, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if he has been previously licensed in Virginia as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician.

Upon review of the applicant's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein the board deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant's physical address. A post office box may be provided as a secondary address, is not acceptable.

3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia barber and cosmetology license laws and this chapter.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:
a. All misdemeanor convictions involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and

b. All felony convictions within 10 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall provide evidence satisfactory to the board that the applicant has passed the board-approved examination, administered either by the board or by independent examiners.

B. Eligibility to sit for board-approved examination.

1. Training in the Commonwealth of Virginia. Any person completing one of the following programs can be approved for the examinations.

   A. Any person completing an approved barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician training program in a Virginia licensed barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician school, respectively, or

   B. Virginia public school's barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician program approved by the Virginia Department of Education shall be eligible for examination.

C. Completing a registered apprenticeship.

D. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having a minimum of two years experience in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing in the United States armed forces and having provided documentation satisfactory to the board of that experience shall be eligible for the respective examination.

E. Virginia licensed cosmetologists with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the master barber examination; likewise, a Virginia licensed master barber with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the cosmetology examination.

F. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having been trained as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in any Virginia state institution shall be eligible for the respective examination.

2. Training outside of the Commonwealth of Virginia, but within the United States and its territories.

   A. Any person completing a barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing training program that is substantially equivalent to the Virginia program but is outside of the Commonwealth of Virginia must submit to the board documentation of the substantially equivalent training to be eligible for examination.

   B. Applicants who completed a training program that is not substantially equivalent to Virginia's training, including out of country training, may substitute three years of work experience for training. Applicants should provide their work history demonstrating three years of experience as a licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States on a form provided by the board. Applicants who have earned a degree from an institution outside the United States must have their degree translated, authenticated and
evaluated by an education evaluation service if credit is sought for the education. The Board reserves the right to reject an evaluation submitted by an applicant.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 37, Issue 26, eff. October 1, 2021; Volume 38, Issue 4, eff. December 1, 2021; Errata, 38:6 V.A.R. 752 November 8, 2021.

18 VAC 41-20-30. License by Endorsement.

A. Upon proper application to the board, any person currently licensed to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician or who is a licensed instructor in the respective profession in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States and who has completed both a training program and a written and practical examination that is substantially equivalent to that required by this chapter, may be issued a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician license or the respective instructor certificate without an examination. The applicant must also meet the requirements set forth in 18VAC41-20-20 A and 18VAC41-20-100.

B. Applicants for licensure by endorsement who completed a training program that is not substantially equivalent to Virginia's training but otherwise meet all the requirements listed in subsection A of this section, may substitute three five years of work experience in training. Applicants shall provide their work history demonstrating three five years of licensed experience in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States on a form provided by the board.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 37, Issue 26, eff. October 1, 2021.

18 VAC 41-20-40. Apprenticeship Training.

A. Licensed barbers, master barbers, cosmetologists, and nail technicians who train apprentices shall comply with the standards for apprenticeship training established by the Division of Apprenticeship Training of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry and the Virginia Board for Barbers and Cosmetology.

B. Responsible management Owners of barbershops, cosmetology salons, and nail salons who train apprentices shall comply with the standards for apprenticeship training established by the Division of Apprenticeship Training of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry.

B. Any person completing the Virginia apprenticeship program in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, or nail care shall be eligible for examination.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.
18 VAC 41-20-50. Exceptions to Training Requirements.

A. Virginia licensed cosmetologists with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the master barber examination; likewise, a Virginia licensed master barber with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the cosmetology examination.

B. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having been trained as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in any Virginia state institution shall be eligible for the respective examination.

C. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having a minimum of two years experience in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing in the United States armed forces and having provided documentation satisfactory to the board of that experience shall be eligible for the respective examination.

D. Any licensed barber or barber student enrolling in a master barber training program in a licensed barber school shall be given educational credit for the training and performances completed in a barbering program at a licensed barber school.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-60. Examination Requirements and Fees.

A. Applicants for initial licensure shall pass both a practical examination and a written examination approved by the board. The examinations may be administered by the board or by a designated testing service.

B. Any applicant who passes one part of the examination shall not be required to take that part again provided both parts are passed within one year of the initial examination date.

C. Any candidate failing to appear as scheduled for examination shall forfeit the examination fee.

D. The fee for examination or reexamination is subject to contracted charges to the board by an outside vendor. These contracts are competitively negotiated and bargained for in compliance with the Virginia Public Procurement Act (§ 2.2-4300 et seq. of the Code of Virginia). Fees may be adjusted and charged to the candidate in accordance with these contracts. The fee shall not exceed $225 per candidate.

E. Any candidate failing to apply for initial licensure within five years of passing both a practical examination and a written examination shall be required to retake both portions examinations. Records of examinations shall be maintained for a maximum of five years.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.
18 VAC 41-20-70. Reexamination Requirements.
Any applicant who does not pass a reexamination within one year of the initial examination date shall be required to submit a new application and examination fee.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

18 VAC 41-20-80. Examination Administration.
A. The examinations shall be administered by the board or the designated testing service. The practical examination shall be supervised by a chief examiner.

B. Every barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician examiner shall hold a current Virginia license in his respective profession, have five or more years of active experience as a licensed professional, and be currently practicing in that profession. Examiners shall attend training workshops sponsored by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board.

C. No certified barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician instructor who is currently teaching or is a school owner or is an apprentice sponsor shall be an examiner.

D. Each barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, and wax technician chief examiner shall hold a current Virginia license in his respective profession, have three years of active experience in that profession, and be currently practicing in his respective profession. Chief examiners shall attend training workshops sponsored by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board.

E. The applicant shall follow all procedures established by the board with regard to conduct at the examination. Such procedures shall include written instructions communicated prior to the examination date and instructions communicated at the site, either written or oral, on the date of the examination. Failure to comply with all procedures established by the board and the testing service with regard to conduct at the examination may be grounds for denial of application.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-90. Barber, Master Barber, Cosmetology, Nail Technician, and Wax Technician Temporary Permits.
A. A temporary permit to work under the supervision of a currently licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician may be issued only to applicants for initial licensure who the board finds eligible for examination. There shall be no fee for a temporary permit.
B. The temporary permit shall remain in force for 45 days and no subsequent temporary permit shall be issued following the examination date. The examination date shall be the first test date after the applicant has successfully submitted an application to the board that an examination is offered to the applicant by the board.

C. Any person continuing to practice barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing services after a temporary permit has expired may be prosecuted and fined by the Commonwealth under §§ 54.1-111 A 1 and 54.1-202 of the Code of Virginia.

D. No applicant for examination shall be issued more than one temporary permit.

E. Temporary permits shall not be issued where grounds may exist to deny a license pursuant to § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia or 18 VAC 41-20-20.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-100. General Requirements for a Barber Instructor Certificate, Cosmetology Instructor Certificate, Nail Technician Instructor Certificate, or Wax Technician Instructor Certificate.

A. Any individual wishing to engage in barbering instruction, master barbering instruction, cosmetology instruction, nail care instruction, or waxing instruction shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The applicant shall be in good standing as a licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician, and instructor, respectively, in Virginia and all other jurisdictions where licensed. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant's practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician, or in the practice of teaching any of those professions. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if the applicant has been previously licensed in Virginia as a barber instructor, master barber instructor, cosmetology instructor, nail technician instructor, or wax technician instructor.

Upon review of the applicant's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein the board deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the instruction of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action;

2. The applicant shall hold a current Virginia barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician license, respectively;

3. The applicant shall:
   a. Pass a course in teaching techniques at the post-secondary educational level; or
b. Complete an instructor training course approved by the Virginia Board for Barbers and Cosmetology under the supervision of a certified barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician instructor in a barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician school, respectively; or

c. Pass an examination in barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician instruction respectively, administered by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board; and

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:

a. All misdemeanor convictions involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and

b. All felony convictions within 20 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

B. Instructors shall be required to maintain a barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician license, respectively.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 38, Issue 4, eff. December 1, 2021.

18 VAC 41-20-110. Student Instructor Temporary Permit.

A. A licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician may be granted a student instructor temporary permit to function under the direct supervision of a barber instructor, master barber instructor, cosmetology instructor, nail technician instructor, or wax technician instructor respectively. A licensed nail technician or wax technician may also be granted a student instructor permit to function under the direct supervision of a cosmetology instructor.

B. The student instructor temporary permit shall remain in force for not more than 12 months after the date of issuance and shall be nontransferable and nonrenewable.

C. No applicant for examination shall be issued more than one student instructor temporary permit.

D. Failure to maintain a barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician license shall disqualify an individual from holding a student instructor temporary permit.

E. Temporary permits shall not be issued where grounds may exist to deny a license pursuant to § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia or 18 VAC 41-20-100.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.
18 VAC 41-20-120. General Requirements for a Shop or Salon License.

A. Any firm wishing to operate a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon shall obtain a shop or salon license in compliance with § 54.1-704.1 of the Code of Virginia and shall meet the following qualifications in order to receive a license:

1. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall be in good standing as a licensed shop or salon in Virginia and all other jurisdictions where licensed. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant's operation of any barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon or practice of the profession. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if the applicant or any member of the responsible management has been previously licensed in Virginia as a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon.

Upon review of the applicant's and all members of the responsible management's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein it deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the operation of a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant's physical address. A post office box is not acceptable.

3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia barber and cosmetology license laws and this chapter.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information about the firm and all members of the responsible management regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:

   a. All misdemeanor convictions involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and
   
   b. All felony convictions within 20 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall disclose the firm’s responsible management.

B. Shop or salon licenses are issued to firms as defined in this chapter and shall not be transferable and shall bear the same name and address of the business. Any changes in the name or address of the shop or salon shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such changes. The board shall not be responsible for the licensee’s, certificate holder’s, or permit holder’s failure to receive notices, communications, and correspondence caused by the licensee’s, certificate holder’s, or permit holder’s
failure to promptly notify the board in writing of any change of name or address or for any other reason beyond the control of the board.

C. Whenever the legal business entity holding the license is dissolved or altered to form a new business entity, the original license becomes void and shall be returned to the board within 30 days of the change. Additionally, the firm shall apply for a new license, within 30 days of the change in the business entity. Such changes include:

1. Death of a sole proprietor;
2. Death or withdrawal of a general partner in a general partnership or the managing partner in a limited partnership; and
3. Conversion, formation, or dissolution of a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, or any other business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

D. Any change in the officers of a corporation, managers of a limited liability company, or officers or directors of an association shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of the change.

E. The board or any of its agents shall be allowed to inspect during reasonable hours any licensed shop or salon for compliance with provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or this chapter. For purposes of a board inspection, "reasonable hours" means the hours between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.; however, if the licensee generally is not open to the public substantially during the same hours, "reasonable hours" shall mean the business hours when the licensee is open to the public.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-20-130. General Requirements for a School License.

A. Any firm wishing to operate a barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician school shall submit an application to the board at least 60 days prior to the date for which approval is sought, obtain a school license in compliance with § 54.1-704.2 of the Code of Virginia, and meet the following qualifications in order to receive a license:

1. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall be in good standing as a licensed school in Virginia and all other jurisdiction where licensed. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant's operation of any barbering, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school or practice of the profession. This includes to monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if the applicant or any member of the responsible management has been previously licensed in Virginia as a barbering, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school.

Upon review of the applicant's and all members of the responsible management's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein the board deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the operation of a barbering, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes
of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant's physical address. A post office box is not acceptable.

3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia barber and cosmetology license laws and this chapter.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information about the firm and all members of the responsible management regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:
   a. All misdemeanor convictions involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and
   b. All felony convictions within 20 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall disclose the firm's responsible management.

B. Barber, cosmetology, nail technician, and wax technician school licenses are issued to firms as defined in this chapter, shall not be transferable, and shall bear the same name and address as the school. Any changes in the name or the address of record or principal place of business of the school shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such change. The board shall not be responsible for the licensee's, certificate holder's, or permit holder's failure to receive notices, communications, and correspondence caused by the licensee's, certificate holder's, or permit holder's failure to promptly notify the board in writing of any change of name or address or for any other reason beyond the control of the board. The name of the school must indicate that it is an educational institution. All signs, or other advertisements, must reflect the name as indicated on the license issued by the board and contain language indicating it is an educational institution.

C. Whenever the legal business entity holding the license is dissolved or altered to form a new business entity, the original license becomes void and shall be returned to the board within 30 days of the change. Additionally, the firm shall apply for a new license within 30 days of the change in business entity. Such changes include:

1. Death of a sole proprietor;
2. Death or withdrawal of a general partner in a general partnership or the managing partner in a limited partnership; and
3. Conversion, formation, or dissolution of a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, or any other business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

D. Any change in the officers of a corporation, managers of a limited liability company, or officers or directors of an association shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of the change.

E. Barber schools, cosmetology schools, nail schools, or waxing schools under the Virginia Department of Education shall be exempted from licensure requirements.
F. The board or any of its agents shall be allowed to inspect during reasonable hours any licensed school for compliance with provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or this chapter. For purposes of a board inspection, "reasonable hours" means the hours between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.; however, if the licensee generally is not open to the public substantially during the same hours, "reasonable hours" shall mean the business hours when the licensee is open to the public.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

Part III
Fees

18VAC41-20-140. Fees.
The following fees apply:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FEE TYPE</th>
<th>AMOUNT DUE September 1, 2022, through August 31, 2024</th>
<th>AMOUNT DUE September 1, 2024, and after</th>
<th>WHEN DUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individuals:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License by Endorsement</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewal:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barber</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Barber</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmetologist</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nail Technician</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wax Technician</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement</td>
<td>$180*</td>
<td>$210*</td>
<td>With reinstatement application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*includes $90 renewal fee and $90 reinstatement fee</td>
<td>*includes $105 renewal fee and $105 reinstatement fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instructors:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Initial Fee</th>
<th>Renewal Fee</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Board for Barbers and Cosmetology Regulations and Statutes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License by Endorsement</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewal</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement</td>
<td>$220*</td>
<td>$300*</td>
<td>With reinstatement application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*includes $110 renewal fee and $110 reinstatement fee</td>
<td>*includes $150 renewal fee and $150 reinstatement fee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Facilities:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$165</td>
<td>$190</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewal</td>
<td>$165</td>
<td>$190</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement</td>
<td>$330*</td>
<td>$380*</td>
<td>With reinstatement application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*includes $165 renewal fee and $165 reinstatement fee</td>
<td>*includes $190 renewal fee and $190 reinstatement fee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Schools:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$185</td>
<td>$220</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Program</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewal</td>
<td>$185</td>
<td>$220</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement</td>
<td>$370*</td>
<td>$440*</td>
<td>With reinstatement application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*includes $185 renewal fee and $185 reinstatement fee</td>
<td>*includes $220 renewal fee and $220 reinstatement fee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Statutory Authority**

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

**Historical Notes**

Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 27, Issue 23, eff. September 1, 2011; Volume 30, Issue 10, eff. March 1, 2014; Volume 32, Issue 24, eff. September 1, 2016; Volume 33, Issue 08, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 34, Issue 22, eff. August 1, 2018; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 36, Issue 21, eff. September 1, 2020; Volume 38, Issue 25, eff. September 1, 2022.

18 VAC 41-20-150. Refunds.

All fees are nonrefundable and shall not be prorated.

**Statutory Authority**

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.
PART IV.

RENEWAL/REINSTATEMENT.

18 VAC 41-20-160. License Renewal Required.
A license or certificate issued under this chapter shall expire two years from the last day of the month in which it was issued.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

The Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation will mail a renewal notice to the licensee or certificate holder outlining the procedures for renewal. Failure to receive this notice, however, shall not relieve the licensee or certificate holder of the obligation to renew. If the licensee or certificate holder fails to receive the renewal notice, a copy of the old license or certificate may be submitted as evidence of intent to renew, along with the required fee.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003.

18 VAC 41-20-180. Failure to Renew.
A. When a licensed or certified individual or business entity fails to renew its license or certificate within 30 days following its expiration date, the licensee or certificate holder shall apply for reinstatement of the license or certificate by submitting to the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation a reinstatement application and renewal fee and reinstatement fee.

B. When a licensed or certified individual or business entity fails to renew its license within two years following the expiration date, reinstatement is no longer possible. To resume practice, the former licensee or certificate holder shall apply for licensure or certification as a new applicant and shall meet all current entry requirements for each respective license or certificate.

C. The application for reinstatement for a school shall provide (i) the reasons for failing to renew prior to the expiration date and (ii) a notarized statement that all students currently enrolled or seeking to enroll at the school have been notified in writing that the school's license has expired. All of these materials shall be called the application package. Reinstatement will be considered by the board if the school consents to and satisfactorily passes an inspection of the school and if the school's records are maintained in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-240 and 18 VAC 41-20-250 by the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation. Pursuant to 19 VAC 41-20-130, upon receipt of the reinstatement fee, application package, and inspection results, the board may reinstate the school's license or require
requalification or both. If the reinstatement application package and reinstatement fee are not received by the board within six months following the expiration date of the school’s license, the board will notify the testing service that prospective graduates of the unlicensed school are not acceptable candidates for the examination. Such notification will be sent to the school and must be displayed in a conspicuous manner by the school in an area that is accessible to the public. No student shall be disqualified from taking the examination because the school was not licensed for a portion of the time the student attended if the school license is reinstated by the board.

D. The date a renewal fee is received by the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation, or its agent, will be used to determine whether the requirement for reinstatement of a license or certificate is applicable.

E. When a license or certificate is reinstated, the licensee or certificate holder shall be assigned an expiration date two years from the date of the last day of the month of reinstatement.

F. A licensee or certificate holder that reinstates its license or certificate shall be regarded as having been continuously licensed or certified without interruption. Therefore, a licensee or certificate holder shall be subject to the authority of the board for activities performed prior to reinstatement.

G. A licensee or certificate holder that fails to reinstate its license or certificate shall be regarded as unlicensed or uncertified from the expiration date of the license or certificate forward. Nothing in this chapter shall divest the board of its authority to discipline a licensee or certificate holder for a violation of the law or regulations during the period of time for which the individual was licensed or certified.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

PART V.
BARBER AND COSMETOLOGY SCHOOLS

18 VAC 41-20-190. Applicants for State Approval (Repealed.)

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; repealed, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

18 VAC 41-20-200. General Requirements.

A barber, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school shall:

1. Hold a school license for each and every location.

2. Hold a salon license if the school receives compensation for services provided in its clinic.

3. Employ a staff of and ensure all training is conducted by licensed and certified barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician instructors, respectively.

   a. Licensed and certified cosmetology instructors may also instruct in nail and waxing programs.
b. Licensed and certified esthetics instructors and master esthetics instructors may also instruct in waxing programs.

4. Develop individuals for entry level competency in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing.

5. Submit its curricula for board approval. All changes to curricula must be resubmitted and approved by the board.
   a. Barber curricula shall be based on a minimum of 1,100 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   b. Master barber curricula shall be based on a minimum of 400 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   c. Dual barber/master barber program curricula shall be based on a minimum of 1,500 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   d. Cosmetology curricula shall be based on a minimum of 1,500 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   e. Nail technician curricula shall be based on a minimum of 150 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   f. Wax technician curricula shall be based on a minimum of 115 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.

6. Inform the public that all services are performed by students if the school receives compensation for services provided in its clinic by posting a notice in the reception area of the shop or salon in plain view of the public.

7. Conduct classroom instruction in an area separate from the clinic area where practical instruction is conducted and services are provided.

8. Possess the necessary equipment and implements to teach the respective curricula. If any such equipment or implement is not owned by the school, then a copy of all agreements associated with the use of such property by the school shall be provided to the board.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 34, Issue 06, eff. January 1, 2018; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20. Curriculum Requirements.

A. Each barber school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for barbering shall include the following:

1. School policies;
2. State law, regulations, and professional ethics;
3. Business and shop management;
4. Client consultation;
5. Personal hygiene;
6. Cutting the hair with a razor, clippers, and shears;
7. Tapering the hair;
8. Thinning the hair;
9. Shampooing the hair;
10. Shaving;
11. Trimming a moustache or beard;
12. Applying hair color;
13. Analyzing skin or scalp conditions;
14. Giving scalp treatments;
15. Giving basic facial massage or treatment;
16. Sanitizing and maintaining implements and equipment; and
17. Honing and stropping a razor.

B. Each barber school seeking to add a master barber program shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for master barbering shall include the following:

1. Styling the hair with a hand hair dryer;
2. Thermal waving;
3. Permanent waving with chemicals;
4. Relaxing the hair;
5. Lightening or toning the hair;
6. Hairpieces and wigs; and
7. Waxing limited to the scalp.

C. Each school seeking to add a dual barber/master barber program shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for dual barber/master barber program shall include the following:

1. School policies;
2. State law, regulations, and professional ethics;
3. Business and shop management;
4. Client consultation;
5. Personal hygiene;
6. Cutting the hair with a razor, clippers, and shears;
7. Tapering the hair;
8. Thinning the hair;
9. Shampooing the hair;
10. Styling the hair with a hand hair dryer;
11. Thermal waving;
12. Permanent waving with chemicals;
13. Relaxing the hair;
14. Shaving;
15. Trimming a moustache or beard;
16. Applying hair color;
17. Lightening or toning the hair;
18. Analyzing skin or scalp conditions;
19. Giving scalp treatments;
20. Waxing limited to the scalp;
21. Giving basic facial massage or treatment;

Page 17
22. Hair pieces;  
23. Sanitizing and maintaining implements and equipment; and  
24. Honing and stropping a razor.

D. Each cosmetology school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for cosmetology shall include the following:

1. Orientation:  
   a. School policies;  
   b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics;  
   c. Personal hygiene; and  
   d. Bacteriology, sterilization, and sanitation.

2. Manicuring and pedicuring:  
   a. Anatomy and physiology;  
   b. Diseases and disorders;  
   c. Procedures to include both natural and artificial application; and  
   d. Sterilization.

3. Shampooing and rinsing:  
   a. Fundamentals;  
   b. Safety rules;  
   c. Procedures; and  
   d. Chemistry, anatomy, and physiology.

4. Scalp treatments:  
   a. Analysis;  
   b. Disorders and diseases;  
   c. Manipulations; and  
   d. Treatments.

5. Hair styling:  
   a. Anatomy and facial shapes;  
   b. Finger waving, molding, and pin curling;  
   c. Roller curling, combing, and brushing; and  
   d. Heat curling, waving, and pressing.

6. Hair cutting:  
   a. Anatomy and physiology;  
   b. Fundamentals, materials, and equipment;  
   c. Procedures; and  
   d. Safety practices.

7. Permanent waving-chemical relaxing:  
   a. Analysis;  
   b. Supplies and equipment;  
   c. Procedures and practical application;  
   d. Chemistry;  
   e. Recordkeeping; and  
   f. Safety.

8. Hair coloring and bleaching:  
   a. Analysis and basic color theory;  
   b. Supplies and equipment;
c. Procedures and practical application;
 d. Chemistry and classifications;
 e. Recordkeeping; and
 f. Safety.

9. Skin care and make-up:
 a. Analysis;
 b. Anatomy;
 c. Health, safety, and sanitary rules;
 d. Procedures;
 e. Chemistry and light therapy;
 f. Temporary removal of hair; and
 g. Lash and brow tinting.

10. Wigs, hair pieces, and related theory:
 a. Sanitation and sterilization;
 b. Types; and
 c. Procedures.

11. Salon management:
 a. Business ethics; and
 b. Care of equipment.

E. Each nail school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for nail care shall include the following:

1. Orientation:
   a. School policies; and
   b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics;

2. Sterilization, sanitation, bacteriology, and safety;

3. Anatomy and physiology;

4. Diseases and disorders of the nail;

5. Nail procedures (i.e., manicuring, pedicuring, and nail extensions); and


F. Each waxing school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for waxing shall include the following:

1. Orientation:
   a. School policies;
   b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics; and
   c. Personal hygiene.

2. Skin care and treatment:
   a. Analysis;
   b. Anatomy and physiology;
   c. Diseases and disorders of the skin;
d. Health sterilization, sanitation, bacteriology, and safety including infectious disease control measures; and
e. Temporary removal of hair.

3. Skin theory, skin structure, and composition.

4. Client consultation:
   a. Health conditions;
   b. Skin analysis;
   c. Treatments;
   d. Client expectations; and
   e. Health forms and questionnaires.

5. Waxing procedures for brow, lip, facial, legs, arms, underarm, chest, back, and bikini areas:
   a. Fundamentals;
   b. Safety rules; and
   c. Procedures.

6. Wax treatments:
   a. Analysis;
   b. Disorders and diseases;
   c. Manipulations; and
d. Treatments.

7. Salon management:
   a. Business ethics; and
   b. Care of equipment.

G. A licensed school with an approved barber, master barber, dual barber/master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician program may conduct an assessment of a student's competence in the respective profession and, based on the assessment, give credit toward the hours requirements specified in the respective subsection of this section and 18VAC41-20-220.

The school shall make the assessment based on a review of the student's transcript and the successful completion of a board-approved competency examination administered by the school. The school may also request a copy of a catalog or bulletin giving the full course description when making the evaluation. The number of credit hours awarded shall not exceed the actual hours of instruction verified on the transcript or the number of hours specified in the board-approved curriculum for a specific topic.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-20-220. Hours of Instruction and Performances.

A. Curriculum and performance requirements shall be offered over a minimum of 1,100 clock hours for barbering, 400 clock hours for master barbering, 1,500 hours for dual barber/master barber program and cosmetology, 150 clock hours for nail care, and 115 clock hours for waxing.

B. The curriculum requirements for barbering must include the following minimum performances:

   Hair and scalp treatments 10
Hair services 320
Hair coloring (including tinting, temporary rinses, and semi-permanent color) 35
Basic facial(s) 5
TOTAL 370

C. The curriculum requirements for master barbering must include the following minimum performances:

- Bleaching and frosting 10
- Cold permanent waving or chemical relaxing 25
- Hair shaping 50
- Wig care, styling, placing on model 5
- Finger waving and thermal waving 30
TOTAL 120

D. The curriculum requirements for dual barber/master barber program must include the following minimum performances:

- Hair and scalp treatments 10
- Hair styling services 320
- Bleaching and frosting 10
- Hair coloring (including tinting, temporary rinses, and semi-permanent color) 35
- Cold permanent waving or chemical relaxing 25
- Hair shaping 50
- Wig care, styling, placing on model 5
- Finger waving and thermal waving 30
- Basic facials and waxings 5
TOTAL 490

E. The curriculum requirements for cosmetology must include the following minimum performances:

- Hair and scalp treatments 10
- Hair styling 320
- Tinting 15
- Bleaching and frosting 10
- Temporary rinses 10
- Semi-permanent color 10
- Cold permanent waving or chemical relaxing 25
- Hair shaping 50
F. The curriculum requirements for nail care must include the following minimum performances:

- Manicures 30
- Pedicures 15
- Individual sculptured nails and nail tips 200
- Individual removals 10
- Individual nail wraps 20

**TOTAL 275**

G. The curriculum requirements for waxing must include the following minimum performances:

- Arms 4
- Back 2
- Bikini area 6
- Brows 12
- Chest 1
- Facial (i.e., face, chin, and cheek and lip) 6
- Leg 3
- Underarm 2

**TOTAL 36**

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

### Historical Notes


**18 VAC 41-20-230. School Identification (Repealed.)**

### Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-20-240. Records.

A. Schools shall maintain on the premises of each school and available for inspection by the board or any of its agents the following records for the period of a student's enrollment through five years after the student's completion of the curriculum, termination, or withdrawal:

1. Enrollment application containing student's signature and a two-inch by two-inch color head and shoulders photograph;
2. Daily record of attendance containing student's signature;
3. Student clock hours containing student's signature and method of calculation;
4. Practical performance completion sheets containing student's signature;
5. Final transcript; and
6. All other relevant documents that account for a student's accrued clock hours and practical applications.

B. Schools shall produce to the board or any of its agents within 10 days of the request any document, book, or record concerning any student, or for which the licensee is required to maintain records, for inspection and copying by the board or its agents. The board may extend such timeframe upon a showing of extenuating circumstances prohibiting delivery within such 10-day period.

C. Schools shall, within 21 days upon receipt of a written request from a student, provide documentation of hours and performances completed by the student as required to be maintained by subsection A of this section.

D. Prior to a school changing ownership or a school closing, the school is required to provide to current students documentation of hours and performances completed.

E. For a period of one year after a school changes ownership, the school shall provide, within 21 days upon receipt of a written request from a student, documentation of hours and performances completed by a current student.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

18 VAC 41-20-250. Reporting.

A. Schools shall provide, in a manner, format, and frequency prescribed by the board, a roster of all current students and a roster of students who attended in the preceding six months prior to the reporting deadline.

B. Within 30 days of ceasing to operate, whether through dissolution or alteration of the business entity, the school shall provide a written report to the board on performances and hours of each of its students who have not completed the program.
PART VI.

STANDARDS OF PRACTICE.

18 VAC 41-20-260. Display of License.

A. Each shop, salon, or school shall ensure that all current licenses, certificates or permits issued by the board shall be displayed in plain view of the public either in the reception area or at individual work stations of the shop, salon, or school. Duplicate licenses, certificates, or permits shall be posted in a like manner in every shop, salon, or school location where the regulant provides services.

B. Each shop, salon, or school shall ensure that no employee, licensee, student, or apprentice performs any service beyond the scope of practice for the applicable license.

C. All licensees, certificate holders, and permit holders shall operate under the name in which the license, certificate, or permit is issued.

D. Unless also licensed as a cosmetologist, a barber or master barber is required to hold a separate nail technician or wax technician license if performing nail care or waxing.

E. Proof of apprenticeship issued by the Department of Labor and Industry shall be displayed in plain view of the public either in the reception area or at individual work stations of the shop or salon.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.


A. Sanitation and safety standards. Any shop, salon, school, or facility where barber, master barber, cosmetology, or nail or waxing services are delivered to the public must be clean and sanitary at all times. Compliance with these rules does not confer compliance with other requirements set forth by federal, state, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations as they apply to business operation, physical construction and maintenance, safety, and public health. Licensees shall take sufficient measures to prevent the transmission of communicable and infectious diseases and comply with the sanitation standards identified in this section and shall ensure that all employees likewise comply.

B. Disinfection and storage of implements.

   1. A wet disinfection unit is a container large enough to hold a disinfectant solution in which the objects to be disinfected are completely immersed. A wet disinfection unit must have a cover to prevent contamination of the solution. The solution must be an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal. Disinfectant solutions shall be used according to manufacturer's directions.

2. Disinfection of multiuse items constructed of hard, nonporous materials such as metal, glass, or plastic that the manufacturer designed for use on more than one client, including clippers, scissors, combs, and nippers, is to be carried out in the following manner prior to servicing a client:
   a. Remove all foreign matter from the object, utilizing a brush if needed. Drill bits are to be soaked in acetone and scrubbed with a wire brush to remove all foreign matter;
   b. Wash thoroughly with hot water and soap;
   c. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and dry thoroughly with a clean paper towel;
   d. Fully immerse implements into solution for a minimum of 10 minutes; and
   e. After immersion, rinse articles, dry thoroughly with a clean paper towel, and store in a clean, predisinfected, and dry cabinet, drawer, or nonairtight covered container, or leave instruments in an EPA-registered disinfection storage solution used according to manufacturer's directions.

3. Single-use items designed by the manufacturer for use on no more than one client should be discarded immediately after use on each individual client, including powder puffs, lip color, cheek color, sponges, styptic pencils, or nail care implements. The disinfection and reuse of these items is not permitted and the use of single-use items on more than one client is prohibited.

4. For the purpose of recharging, rechargeable clippers may be stored in an area other than in a closed cabinet or container. This area shall be clean and the cutting edges of any clippers are to be disinfected.

5. Electrical clipper blades shall be disinfected before and after each use.

If the clipper blade cannot be removed, the use of a spray or foam used according to the manufacturer's instructions will be acceptable provided that the disinfectant is an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal, and that the entire handle is also disinfected by wiping with the disinfectant solution.

6. All wax pots shall be cleaned and disinfected with an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal with no sticks left standing in the wax at any time. The area immediately surrounding the wax pot shall be clean and free of clutter, waste materials, spills, and any other items that may pose a hazard.

7. Each barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, and wax technician must have a wet disinfection unit at his station.

8. Sinks, bowls, tubs, whirlpool units, air-jetted basins, pipe-less units, and non-whirlpool basins used in the performance of nail care shall be maintained in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. They shall be cleaned and disinfected immediately after each client in the following manner:
   a. Drain all water and remove all debris;
   b. Clean the surfaces and walls with soap or detergent to remove all visible debris, oils, and product residue and then rinse with water;
   c. Disinfect by spraying or wiping the surface with an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal; and
   d. Wipe dry with a clean towel.
C. General sanitation and safety requirements.

1. Service chairs, wash basins, shampoo sinks, workstations and workstands, and back bars shall be clean;

2. The floor surface in all work areas must be of a washable surface other than carpet. The floor must be kept clean and free of hair, nail clippings, dropped articles, spills, clutter, trash, electrical cords, other waste materials, and any other items that may pose a hazard;

3. All furniture, fixtures, walls, floors, windows, and ceilings shall be clean and in good repair and free of water seepage and dirt. Any mats shall be secured or shall lie flat;

4. A fully functional bathroom in the same building with a working toilet and sink must be available for clients. There must be hot and cold running water. Fixtures must be in good condition. The bathroom must be lighted and sufficiently ventilated. If there is a window, it must have a screen. There must be soap and clean single-use towels or hand air-drying device for the client's use. Laundering of towels is allowed, space permitting. The bathroom must not be used as a work area or for the open storage of chemicals. For facilities newly occupied after January 1, 2017, the bathroom shall be maintained exclusively for client use or shared with other businesses in the same building. If the bathroom is shared, the bathroom shall be available for client use and within 200 feet of the entrance and must adhere to all sanitation requirements of this chapter;

5. General areas for client use must be neat and clean with a waste receptacle for common trash;

6. Electrical cords shall be placed to prevent entanglement by the client or licensee, and electrical outlets shall be covered by plates;

7. All sharp tools, implements, and heat-producing appliances shall be in safe working order at all times, safely stored, and placed so as to prevent any accidental injury to the client or licensee;

8. The salon area shall be sufficiently ventilated to exhaust hazardous or objectionable airborne chemicals, and to allow the free flow of air; and

9. Adequate lighting shall be provided.

D. Articles, tools, and products.

1. Clean towels, robes, or other linens shall be used for each patron. Clean towels, robes, or other linens shall be stored in a clean, predisinfected, and dry cabinet, drawer, or nonairtight covered container. Soiled towels, robes, or other linens shall be stored in a container enclosed on all sides including the top, except if stored in a separate laundry room;

2. Whenever a haircloth is used, a clean towel or neck strip shall be placed around the neck of the patron to prevent the haircloth from touching the skin;

3. Soiled implements must be removed from the tops of work stations immediately after use;

4. Lotions, ointments, creams, and powders shall be labeled and kept in closed containers. A clean spatula, other clean tools, or clean disposable gloves shall be used to remove bulk substances such as creams or ointments from jars. Sterile cotton or sponges shall be used to apply creams, lotions, and powders. Cosmetic containers shall be covered after each use;

5. For nail care, if a sanitary container is provided for a client, the sanitary container shall be labeled and implements shall be used solely for that specific client. Disinfection shall be carried out in accordance with subdivisions B 1 and B 2 of this section;
6. No substance other than a sterile styptic powder or sterile liquid astringent approved for homeostasis and applied with a sterile single-use applicator shall be used to check bleeding; and

7. Any disposable material making contact with blood or other body fluid shall be disposed of in a sealed plastic bag and removed from the shop, salon, school, or facility in accordance with the guidelines of the Virginia Department of Health.

E. Chemical storage and emergency information.

1. Shops, salons, schools, and facilities shall have in the immediate working area a binder with all Safety Data Sheets (SDS) provided by manufacturers for any chemical products used;

2. Shops, salons, schools, and facilities shall have a blood spill clean-up kit in the work area that contains at least one pair of disposable latex gloves, two 12-inch by 12-inch towels, one disposable trash bag, bleach, one empty spray bottle, and one mask with face shield or any Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) approved blood spill clean-up kit;

3. Flammable chemicals shall be labeled and stored in a nonflammable storage cabinet or a properly ventilated room; and

4. Chemicals that could interact in a hazardous manner (e.g., oxidizers, catalysts, and solvents) shall be labeled and separated in storage.

F. Client health guidelines.

1. All employees providing client services shall cleanse their hands with a soap product prior to providing services to each client. Licensees shall require that clients for nail care services shall cleanse their hands immediately prior to the requested nail care service;

2. An artificial nail shall only be applied to a healthy natural nail;

3. A nail drill or motorized instrument shall be used only on the free edge of the nail;

4. No shop, salon, school, or facility providing cosmetology or nail care services shall have on the premises cosmetic products containing hazardous substances that have been banned by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for use in cosmetic products;

5. No product shall be used in a manner that is disapproved by the FDA; and

6. All regulated services must be performed in a facility that is in compliance with current local building and zoning codes.

G. In addition to any requirements set forth in this section, all licensees and temporary permit holders shall adhere to regulations and guidelines established by the Virginia Department of Health and the Occupational Safety and Health Compliance Division of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry.

H. All shops, salons, schools, and facilities shall immediately report the results of any inspection of the shop, salon, or school by the Virginia Department of Health as required by § 54.1-705 of the Code of Virginia.
I. All shops, salons, schools, and facilities shall maintain a self-inspection form on file to be updated on an annual basis and kept for five years, so that it may be requested and reviewed by the board at its discretion.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-20-280. Grounds for License Revocation or Suspension; Denial of Application, Renewal or Reinstatement; or Imposition of a Monetary Penalty.

The board may, in considering the totality of the circumstances, fine any licensee, certificate holder, or permit holder; suspend or revoke or refuse to renew or reinstate any license, certificate, or permit; or deny any application issued under the provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia and this chapter if it finds that the licensee, certificate holder, permit holder, or applicant:

1. Is incompetent, or negligent in practice, or incapable mentally or physically, as those terms are generally understood in the profession, to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician, or to operate a shop, salon, or school;

2. Is convicted of fraud or deceit in the practice or teaching of barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing or fails to teach the curriculum as provided for in this chapter;

3. Attempts to obtain, obtained, renewed or reinstated a license, certificate, or temporary license by false or fraudulent representation;

4. Violates or induces others to violate, or cooperates with others in violating, any of the provisions of this chapter or Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or any local ordinance or regulation governing standards of health and sanitation of the establishment in which any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician may practice or offer to practice;

5. Offers, gives, or promises anything of value or benefit to any federal, state, or local employee for the purpose of influencing that employee to circumvent, in the performance of his duties, any federal, state, or local law, regulation, or ordinance governing barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing as defined in § 54.1-700 of the Code of Virginia;

6. Fails to respond to the board or any of its agents or provides false, misleading, or incomplete information to an inquiry by the board or any of its agents;

7. Fails or refuses to allow the board or any of its agents to inspect during reasonable hours any licensed shop, salon, or school for compliance with provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) or this chapter;

8. Fails to produce, upon request or demand of the board or any of its agents, any document, book, record, or copy thereof in a licensee’s or owner’s possession or maintained in accordance with these regulations;

9. Fails to notify the board of a change of name or address in writing within 30 days of the change for each and every license, certificate, or permit;
10. Makes any misrepresentation or publishes or causes to be published any advertisement that is false, deceptive, or misleading;

11. Fails to notify the board in writing within 30 days of the suspension, revocation, or surrender of a license, certificate, or permit in connection with a disciplinary action in any jurisdiction or of any license, certificate, or permit that has been the subject of disciplinary action in any jurisdiction;

12. Has been convicted or found guilty, regardless of the manner of adjudication in Virginia or any other jurisdiction of the United States, of a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, physical injury or any felony, there being no appeal pending therefrom or the time for appeal having elapsed. Review of convictions shall be subject to the requirements of § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia. Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subdivision. The record of a conviction certified or authenticated in such form as to be admissible in evidence under the laws of the jurisdiction where convicted shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such conviction or guilt;

13. Fails to inform the board in writing within 30 days of pleading guilty or nolo contendere or being convicted or found guilty regardless of adjudication of any convictions as stated in subdivision 12 of this section;

14. Allows, as responsible management of a shop, salon, or school, a person who has not obtained a license or a temporary permit to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician unless the person is duly enrolled as a registered apprentice;

15. Allows, as responsible management of a school, a person who has not obtained an instructor certificate or a temporary permit to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician instructor;

16. Fails to take sufficient measures to prevent transmission of communicable or infectious diseases or fails to comply with sanitary requirements provided for in this chapter or any local, state, or federal law or regulation governing the standards of health and sanitation for the practice of barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing, or the operation of barbershops, cosmetology salons, nail salons, or waxing salons; or

17. Fails to comply with all procedures established by the board and the testing service with regard to conduct at any board examination.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

Included in this booklet for your convenience are relevant excerpts from the Code of Virginia. Please note that the Virginia General Assembly, not the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, is responsible for creating and amending the statutes contained in the Code of Virginia. It is your responsibility to stay informed of revisions to the regulations and the statutes governing your profession or occupation. Please consult the General Assembly or your local library for annual changes.
Code of Virginia
Title 54.1 - PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS.
Chapter 7 - Barbers and Cosmetologists

§ 54.1-700. Definitions.
As used in this chapter, unless the context requires a different meaning:

"Barber" means any person who shaves, shapes or trims the beard; cuts, singes, or dyes the hair or applies lotions thereto; applies, treats or massages the face, neck or scalp with oils, creams, lotions, cosmetics, antiseptics, powders, clays or other preparations in connection with shaving, cutting or trimming the hair or beard, and practices barbering for compensation and when such services are not performed for the treatment of disease.

"Barbering" means any one or any combination of the following acts, when done on the human body for compensation and not for the treatment of disease, shaving, shaping and trimming the beard; cutting, singeing, or dyeing the hair or applying lotions thereto, applications, treatment or massages of the face, neck or scalp with oils, creams, lotions, cosmetics, antiseptics, powders, clays, or other preparations in connection with shaving, cutting or trimming the hair or a beard. The term "barbering" shall not apply to the acts described hereinabove when performed by any person in his home if such service is not offered to the public.

"Barber instructor" means any person who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of barbering.

"Barbershop" means any establishment or place of business within which the practice of barbering is engaged in or carried on by one or more barbers.

"Board" means the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology.

"Body-piercer" means any person who for remuneration penetrates the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing" means the act of penetrating the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing salon" means any place in which a fee is charged for the act of penetrating the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in body-piercing.

"Cosmetologist" means any person who administers cosmetic treatments; manicures or pedicures the nails of any person; arranges, dresses, curls, waves, cuts, shapes, sinces, waxes, tweezes, shaves, bleaches, colors, relaxes, straightens, or performs similar work, upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, by any means, including hands or mechanical or electrical apparatus or appliances unless such acts as adjusting, combing, or brushing prestyled wigs or hairpieces do not alter the prestyled nature of the wig or hairpiece, and practices cosmetology for compensation. The term "cosmetologist" shall not include hair braiding upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece.

"Cosmetology" includes, but is not limited to, the following practices: administering cosmetic treatments; manicuring or pedicuring the nails of any person; arranging, dressing, curling, waving, cutting, shaping, singeing, waxing, tweezing, shaving, bleaching, coloring, relaxing, straightening, or similar work, upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, by any means, including hands or mechanical or electrical apparatus or
appliances, but shall not include hair braiding upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, or such acts as adjusting, combing, or brushing prestyled wigs or hairpieces when such acts do not alter the prestyled nature of the wig or hairpiece.

"Cosmetology instructor" means a person who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of cosmetology.

"Cosmetology salon" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein cosmetology is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

"Esthetician" means a person who engages in the practice of esthetics for compensation.

"Esthetics" includes, but is not limited to, the following practices of administering cosmetic treatments to enhance or improve the appearance of the skin: cleansing, toning, performing effleurage or other related movements, stimulating, exfoliating, or performing any other similar procedure on the skin of the human body or scalp by means of cosmetic preparations, treatments, or any nonlaser device, whether by electrical, mechanical, or manual means, for care of the skin; applying make-up or eyelashes to any person, tinting or perming eyelashes and eyebrows, and straightening hair on the body except the scalp; and removing unwanted hair from the body of any person by the use of any nonlaser device, by tweezing, or by use of chemical or mechanical means. However, "esthetics" is not a healing art and shall not include any practice, activity, or treatment that constitutes the practice of medicine, osteopathic medicine, or chiropractic. The terms "healing arts," "practice of medicine," "practice of osteopathic medicine," and "practice of chiropractic" shall mean the same as those terms are defined in § 54.1-2900.

"Esthetician instructor" means a licensed esthetician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of esthetics.

"Esthetics spa" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle, or other establishment, place, or event wherein esthetics is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation under regulations of the Board.

"Master barber" means a licensed barber who, in addition to the practice of barbering, performs waving, shaping, bleaching, relaxing, or straightening upon human hair; performs similar work on a wig or hairpiece; or performs waxing limited to the scalp.

"Master esthetician" means a licensed esthetician who, in addition to the practice of esthetics, offers to the public for compensation, without the use of laser technology, lymphatic drainage, chemical exfoliation, or microdermabrasion, and who has met such additional requirements as determined by the Board to practice lymphatic drainage, chemical exfoliation with products other than Schedules II through VI controlled substances as defined in the Drug Control Act (§ 54.1-3400 et seq.), and microdermabrasion of the epidermis.

"Nail care" means manicuring or pedicuring natural nails or performing artificial nail services.

"Nail salon" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein nail care is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

"Nail school" means a place or establishment licensed by the board to accept and train students in nail care.

"Nail technician" means any person who for compensation manucures or pedicures natural nails, or who performs artificial nail services for compensation, or any combination thereof.
“Nail technician instructor” means a licensed nail technician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of nail care.

“Physical (wax) depilatory” means the wax depilatory product or substance used to remove superfluous hair.

“School of cosmetology” means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students and which offers a cosmetology curriculum approved by the Board.

“School of esthetics” means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students and which offers an esthetics curriculum approved by the Board.

“Tattoo parlor” means any place in which tattooing is offered or practiced.

“Tattoo school” means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in tattooing.

“Tattooer” means any person who for remuneration practices tattooing.

“Tattooing” means the placing of designs, letters, scroll-like figures, symbols or any other marks upon or under the skin of any person with ink or any other substance resulting in the permanent coloration of the skin, including permanent make-up or permanent jewelry, by the aid of needles or any other instrument designed to touch or puncture the skin.

“Wax technician” means any person licensed by the Board who removes hair from the hair follicle using a physical (wax) depilatory or by tweezing.

“Wax technician instructor” means a licensed wax technician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of waxing.

“Waxing” means the temporary removal of superfluous hair from the hair follicle on any area of the human body through the use of a physical (wax) depilatory or by tweezing.

“Waxing salon” means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein waxing is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

“Waxing school” means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in waxing.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-701. Exemptions.
The provisions of this chapter shall not apply to:

1. Persons authorized by the laws of the Commonwealth to practice medicine and surgery or osteopathy or chiropractic;

2. Registered nurses licensed to practice in the Commonwealth;
3. Persons employed in state or local penal or correctional institutions, rehabilitation centers, sanatoria, or institutions for care and treatment of individuals with mental illness or intellectual disability, or for care and treatment of geriatric patients, as barbers, cosmetologists, wax technicians, nail technicians, estheticians, barber instructors, cosmetology instructors, wax technician instructors, nail technician instructors, or esthetics instructors who practice only on inmates of or patients in such sanatoria or institutions;

4. Persons licensed as funeral directors or embalmers in the Commonwealth;

5. Gratuities services as a barber, nail technician, cosmetologist, wax technician, tattooer, body-piercer, or esthetician;

6. Students enrolled in an approved school taking a course in barbering, nail care, cosmetology, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics;

7. Persons working in a cosmetology salon whose duties are expressly confined to the blow drying, arranging, dressing, curling, or cleansing of human hair;

8. Apprentices serving in a barbershop, nail salon, waxing salon, cosmetology salon, or esthetics spa licensed by the Board in accordance with the Board's regulations;

9. Schools of barbering, nail care, waxing, or cosmetology in public schools; and

10. Persons whose activities are confined solely to applying make-up, including such activities that are ancillary to applying make-up.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-702. Board for Barbers and Cosmetology; membership; officers; quorum.
The Board for Barbers and Cosmetology shall be composed of 10 members as follows: two members shall be licensed barbers, one of whom may be an owner or operator of a barber school; two members shall be licensed cosmetologists, at least one of whom shall be a salon owner and one of whom may be an owner or operator of a cosmetology school; one member shall be a licensed nail technician or a licensed cosmetologist engaged primarily in the practice of nail care, each of whom shall have been licensed in their respective professions for at least three years immediately prior to appointment; one member shall be either a licensed tattooer or a licensed body-piercer; two members shall be licensed estheticians, at least one of whom shall be an esthetics salon owner and one of whom may be an owner, operator, or designated representative of a licensed esthetics school; and two citizen members. The terms of Board members shall be four years. No member shall serve for more than two full successive terms. The Board shall elect a chairman and a vice-chairman. A majority of the Board shall constitute a quorum.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703. License required.
No person shall offer to engage in or engage in barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics without a valid license issued by the Board, except as provided in § 54.1-701.
§ 54.1-703.1. Waiver of examination; wax technicians.
The Board shall waive the examination requirements for licensure as a wax technician for any individual who (i) makes application for licensure between July 1, 2002, and July 1, 2003; (ii) otherwise complies with Board regulations relating to moral turpitude; and (iii) meets any of the following conditions:

1. Has at least three years of documented work experience as a wax technician that is deemed satisfactory by the Board;
2. Has completed a training program that is deemed satisfactory by the Board; or
3. Holds an unexpired certificate of registration, certification, or license as a wax technician issued to him on the basis of comparable requirements by a proper authority of a state, territory, or possession of the United States or the District of Columbia. 2002, c. 797.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703.2. Repealed.
Repealed by Acts 2012, cc. 803 and 835, cl. 54.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703.3. Waiver of examination; estheticians.
The Board shall waive the examination requirements for licensure as an esthetician or master esthetician for any individual who (i) makes application for licensure by July 31, 2009; (ii) otherwise complies with Board regulations relating to moral turpitude; and (iii) meets any of the following conditions:

1. Has at least three years of documented work experience as an esthetician or a master esthetician completed prior to July 1, 2008, that is deemed satisfactory by the Board;
2. Has completed a training program prior to July 1, 2008, that is deemed satisfactory by the Board; or
3. Holds an unexpired certificate of registration, certification, or license as an esthetician or a master esthetician issued to him prior to July 1, 2008, on the basis of comparable requirements by a proper authority of a state, territory, or possession of the United States, or the District of Columbia. 2005, c. 829; 2009, cc. 166, 328.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704. Temporary licenses.
The Board may issue a temporary license to any person who is eligible for examination. Persons issued a temporary license shall be subject to the regulations of the Board.
The Board shall promulgate regulations consistent with this section to permit individuals to be granted temporary licenses for a specified period of time.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704.1. License required for barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, and esthetics spa.

No individual or entity shall operate a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, or esthetics spa without a valid license issued by the Board.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to a licensed barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, waxing technician, tattooer, body-piercer, or esthetician who does not have an ownership interest in a licensed barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, or esthetics spa in which he is employed.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704.2. License required for schools of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics.

Except as provided in § 54.1-701, no person, firm or corporation shall operate or attempt to operate a school of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing or esthetics unless licensed by the Board pursuant to its regulations.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-705. Inspections.

A. Inspectors and sanitarians of the State Department of Health, or an affiliated local health department, may inspect each barbershop, cosmetology salon, waxing salon, nail care salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, and esthetics spa in the Commonwealth regularly. Any infractions shall be immediately reported to the Health Department and the Director of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation for disciplinary action.

B. The Board may inspect barbershops, barber schools, cosmetology salons and schools, waxing salons and schools, nail care salons and schools, tattoo parlors and schools, body-piercing salons and schools, and esthetics spas and schools for compliance with regulations promulgated by the Board.

C. The Board shall specify procedures for enforcement of compliance with the disease control and disclosure requirements of § 18.2-371.3, including unannounced inspections by appropriate personnel.

D. The Board or the Virginia Department of Health, or an affiliated local health department, may regulate the sanitary condition of the personnel, equipment and premises of tattoo parlors and body-piercing salons.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-706. Different requirements for licensure.
A. The Board shall have the discretion to impose different requirements for licensure for the practice of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, and esthetics.

B. The Board shall issue a license to practice as a master barber in the Commonwealth to:

1. An individual who holds a valid, unexpired license as a barber issued by the Board prior to December 8, 2017; or

2. An applicant who has successfully (i) completed the educational requirements as required by the Board, (ii) completed the experience requirements as required by the Board, and (iii) passed the examination approved by the Board.

Mr. Roberts Chair, called the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, Regulatory Review Committee meeting to order at 9:15 a.m. 

Upon a motion by Mr. Blackmon and second by Mr. Edwards, the Board voted to adopt the agenda. 

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Roberts, Mr. Edwards, and Mr. Blackmon. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously. 

Laura Todd addressed the Board with concerns about combining the Esthetics and Master Esthetics Licenses.
Matthew England addressed the Board with concerns about the reduction of online theory instruction in esthetics training.

Mr. Roberts began the Barber and Cosmetology Regulatory review to determine if the regulation is necessary to protect the health, welfare, and safety of the public. The regulation was amended or removed if it does not currently meet those requirements.

The next scheduled Regulatory Review Committee meetings will be held on June 28 and June 29, 2023.

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 2:32 p.m.

Matthew Roberts, Board Chair

Demetrios J. Melis, Board Secretary
STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

This booklet contains the information you will need to obtain your license. The law that governs your profession is found in the Code of Virginia, 1950, as amended, in Title 54.1, Chapter 7. That law permits the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation to issue regulations that tell you more about what is expected of you in your profession. This booklet contains a copy of the regulations that you will need to know and obey to get and keep your license.

BE SURE YOU READ AND UNDERSTAND THE STANDARDS OF PRACTICE AND CONDUCT. YOUR FAILURE TO OBEY THESE STANDARDS COULD RESULT IN A MONETARY PENALTY OR LOSS OF YOUR LICENSE.

It is the goal of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation to provide you with the information you need to comply with the law and regulations. If you have a question and cannot find the answer to it in this booklet, please write to:

Board for Barbers and Cosmetology
Perimeter Center, Suite 400
9960 Mayland Drive
Richmond, VA 23233

Or call the Agency at (804) 367-8509

Or e-mail at barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov

Information is also available on the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation website:

www.dpor.virginia.gov
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Regulations

**Part I – General**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-10</td>
<td>Definitions</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part II – Entry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-20</td>
<td>General Requirements for a Barber, Cosmetologist, Nail Technician or Wax Technician License</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-30</td>
<td>License by Endorsement</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-40</td>
<td>Apprenticeship Training</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-50</td>
<td>Exceptions to Training Requirements</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-60</td>
<td>Examination Requirements and Fees</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-70</td>
<td>Reexamination Requirements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-80</td>
<td>Examination Administration</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-90</td>
<td>Barber, Cosmetology, Nail Technician, and Wax Technician Temporary Permits</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-100</td>
<td>General Requirements for a Barber Instructor Certificate, Cosmetology Instructor Certificate, Nail Technician Instructor Certificate, or Wax Technician Instructor Certificate</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-110</td>
<td>Student instructor temporary permit</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-120</td>
<td>General Requirements for a Shop or Salon License</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-130</td>
<td>General Requirements for a School License</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part III - Fees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-140</td>
<td>Fees</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-150</td>
<td>Refunds</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part IV – Renewal/Reinstatement**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-160</td>
<td>License Renewal Required</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-170</td>
<td>Notice of Renewal</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-180</td>
<td>Failure to Renew</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part V – Barber and Cosmetology Schools**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-190</td>
<td>Applicants for State Approval (Repealed)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-200</td>
<td>General Requirements</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-210</td>
<td>Curriculum Requirements</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-220</td>
<td>Hours of Instruction and Performances</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-240</td>
<td>Records</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-250</td>
<td>Reporting</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part VI – Standards of Practice**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regulation</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-260</td>
<td>Display of License</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-270</td>
<td>Sanitation and Safety Standards for Shops, Salons, and Schools</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 VAC 41-20-280</td>
<td>Grounds for License Revocation or Suspension; Denial of Application, Renewal or Reinstatement; or Imposition of a Monetary Penalty</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statutes

**Code of Virginia Title 54.1 Chapter 7** | 29 |
CHAPTER 20.
REGULATIONS – BARBERING AND COSMETOLOGY

PART I.
GENERAL.

18 VAC 41-20-10. Definitions.
The following words and terms when used in this chapter shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. All terms defined in Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia are incorporated in this chapter.

"Barber school" means a place or establishment licensed by the board to accept and train students and that offers a barber, master barber, or dual barber/master barber curriculum approved by the board.

"Business entity" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other form of organization permitted by law.

"Direct supervision" means that a Virginia licensed barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician shall be present in the barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon at all times when services are being performed by a temporary permit holder or registered apprentice.

"Endorsement" means a method of obtaining a license by a person who is currently licensed in another state.

"Firm" means any business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

"Licensee" means any person, sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other form of organization permitted by law holding a license issued by the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, as defined in § 54.1-700 of the Code of Virginia.

"Post-secondary educational level" means an accredited college or university that is approved or accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges or by an accrediting agency that is recognized by the U.S. Secretary of Education.

"Reasonable hours" means the hours between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.; however, if the licensee generally is not open to the public substantially during the same hours, "reasonable hours" shall mean the business hours when the licensee is open to the public.

"Reciprocity" means a conditional agreement between two or more states that will recognize one another's regulations and laws for equal privileges for mutual benefit.

"Reinstatement" means having a license or certificate restored to effectiveness after the expiration date has passed.

"Renewal" means continuing the effectiveness of a license or certificate for another period of time.

"Responsible management" means the following individuals:
1. The sole proprietor of a sole proprietorship;
2. The partners of a general partnership;
3. The managing partners of a limited partnership;
4. The officers of a corporation;
5. The managers of a limited liability company;
6. The officers or directors of an association or both; and
7. Individuals in other business entities recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth as having a fiduciary responsibility to the firm.

"Sole proprietor" means any individual, not a corporation, who is trading under his own name, or under an assumed or fictitious name pursuant to the provisions of §§ 59.1-69 through 59.1-76 of the Code of Virginia.

"Substantially equivalent exam" means an examination administered by the licensing entity which covers Virginia's scope of practice for that profession.

"Substantially equivalent training" means at least 80% of the required hours in Virginia and curriculum content covering Virginia's scope of practice for that profession.

"Virginia state institution" for the purposes of this chapter means any institution approved by the Virginia Department of Education or the Virginia Department of Corrections.

"Wet disinfection unit" is a container large enough to hold a disinfectant solution in which the objects to be disinfected are completely immersed. A wet disinfection unit must have a cover to prevent contamination of the solution. The solution must be an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal. Disinfectant solutions shall be used according to manufacturer's directions.

**Historical Notes**

**PART II.**

**ENTRY.**

18 VAC 41-20-20. General requirements for a Barber, Cosmetologist, Nail Technician, or Wax Technician License.

A. Any individual wishing to engage in barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing shall obtain a license in compliance with § 54.1-703 of the Code of Virginia and shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The applicant shall be in good standing as a licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in Virginia and all other jurisdictions where licensed. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure, any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant's practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action taken in Virginia as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if he has been previously licensed in Virginia as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician.

Upon review of the applicant's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein the board deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such
order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant’s physical address. A post office box may be provided as a secondary address, is not acceptable.

3. The applicant shall, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia barber and cosmetology license laws and this chapter.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:
   a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and
   b. All felony convictions within 10 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall provide evidence satisfactory to the board that the applicant has passed the board-approved examination, administered either by the board or by independent examiners.

6. Any changes in the name or address of the licensee shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such changes.

B. Eligibility to sit for board-approved examination.

1. Training in the Commonwealth of Virginia. Any person completing one of the following programs can be approved for the examinations.

   A. Any person completing an approved barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician training program in a Virginia licensed barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician school, respectively, or a
   B. Virginia public school's barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician program approved by the Virginia Department of Education shall be eligible for examination.
   C. Completing a registered apprenticeship.
   D. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having a minimum of two years experience in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing in the United States armed forces and having provided documentation satisfactory to the board of that experience shall be eligible for the respective examination.
   E. Virginia licensed cosmetologists with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the master barber examination; likewise, a Virginia licensed master barber with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the cosmetology examination.
   F. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having been trained as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in any Virginia state institution shall be eligible for the respective examination.
2. Training outside of the Commonwealth of Virginia, but within the United States and its territories.

A. Any person completing a barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing training program that is substantially equivalent to the Virginia program but is outside of the Commonwealth of Virginia must submit to the Board documentation of the substantially equivalent training to be eligible for examination.

B. Applicants who completed a training program that is not substantially equivalent to Virginia's training, including out of country training, may substitute three years of work experience for training. Applicants should provide their work history demonstrating three five years of experience as a licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States on a form provided by the board. Applicants who have earned a degree from an institution outside the United States must have their degree translated, authenticated and evaluated by an education evaluation service if credit is sought for the education. The Board reserves the right to reject an evaluation submitted by an applicant.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 37, Issue 26, eff. October 1, 2021; Volume 38, Issue 4, eff. December 1, 2021; Errata 38:6 VA.R. 752 November 8, 2021.

18 VAC 41-20-30. License by Endorsement.

A. Upon proper application to the board, any person currently licensed to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician or who is a licensed instructor in the respective profession in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States and who has completed both a training program and a written and practical examination that is substantially equivalent to that required by this chapter, may be issued a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician license or the respective instructor certificate without an examination. The applicant must also meet the requirements set forth in 18VAC41-20-20 A and 18VAC41-20-100.

B. Applicants for licensure by endorsement who completed a training program that is not substantially equivalent to Virginia's training but otherwise meet all the requirements listed in subsection A of this section, may substitute three five years of work experience for training. Applicants should provide their work history demonstrating three five years of licensed experience in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States on a form provided by the board.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 37, Issue 26, eff. October 1, 2021.

18 VAC 41-20-40. Apprenticeship Training.

A. Licensed barbers, master barbers, cosmetologists, and nail technicians who train apprentices shall comply with the standards for apprenticeship training established by the Division of
Apprenticeship Training of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry and the Virginia Board for Barbers and Cosmetology.

B. Responsible management Owners of barbershops, cosmetology salons, and nail salons who train apprentices shall comply with the standards for apprenticeship training established by the Division of Apprenticeship Training of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry.

B. Any person completing the Virginia apprenticeship program in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, or nail care shall be eligible for examination.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-50. Exceptions to Training Requirements.

A. Virginia licensed cosmetologists with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the master barber examination; likewise, a Virginia licensed master barber with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the cosmetology examination.

B. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having been trained as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in any Virginia state institution shall be eligible for the respective examination.

C. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having a minimum of two years experience in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing in the United States armed forces and having provided documentation satisfactory to the board of that experience shall be eligible for the respective examination.

D. Any licensed barber or barber student enrolling in a master barber training program in a licensed barber school shall be given educational credit for the training and performances completed in a barbering program at a licensed barber school.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 38, Issue 11, eff. March 7, 2022.

18 VAC 41-20-60. Examination Requirements and Fees.

A. Applicants for initial licensure shall pass both a practical examination and a written portion of the examination approved by the board. The examinations may be administered by the board or by a designated testing service.

B. Any applicant who passes one part of the examination shall not be required to take that part again provided both parts are passed within one year of the initial examination date.
C. Any candidate failing to appear as scheduled for examination shall forfeit the examination fee.

D. The fee for examination or reexamination is subject to contracted charges to the board by an outside vendor. These contracts are competitively negotiated and bargained for in compliance with the Virginia Public Procurement Act (§ 2.2-4300 et seq. of the Code of Virginia). Fees may be adjusted and charged to the candidate in accordance with these contracts. The fee shall not exceed $225 per candidate.

E. Any candidate failing to apply for initial licensure within five years of passing both a practical examination and a written portion of an examination shall be required to retake both portions of the examination. Records of examinations shall be maintained for a maximum of five years.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

18 VAC 41-20-70. Reexamination Requirements.
Any applicant who does not pass a reexamination within one year of the initial examination date shall be required to submit a new application and examination fee.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003.

18 VAC 41-20-80. Examination Administration.
A. The examinations shall be administered by the board or the designated testing service. The practical examination shall be supervised by a chief examiner.

B. Every barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician examiner shall hold a current Virginia license in his respective profession, have three or more years of active experience as a licensed professional, and be currently practicing in that profession. Examiners shall attend training workshops sponsored by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board.

C. No certified barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician instructor who is currently teaching or is a school owner or is an apprentice sponsor shall be an examiner.

D. Each barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, and wax technician chief examiner shall hold a current Virginia license in his respective profession, have five or more years of active experience in that profession, have three years of active experience as an examiner, and be currently practicing in his respective profession. Chief examiners shall attend training workshops sponsored by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board.

E. The applicant shall follow all procedures established by the board with regard to conduct at the examination. Such procedures shall include written instructions communicated prior to the examination date and instructions communicated at the site, either written or oral, on the date of the examination.
Failure to comply with all procedures established by the board and the testing service with regard to conducting at the examination may be grounds for denial of application.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-90. Barber, Master Barber, Cosmetology, Nail Technician, and Wax Technician Temporary Permits.

A. A temporary permit to work under the supervision of a currently licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician may be issued only to applicants for initial licensure who the board finds eligible for examination. There shall be no fee for a temporary permit.

B. The temporary permit shall remain in force for 45 days and no subsequent temporary permit shall be issued following the examination date. The examination date shall be the first test date after the applicant has successfully submitted an application to the board that an examination is offered to the applicant by the board.

C. Any person continuing to practice barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing services after a temporary permit has expired may be prosecuted and fined by the Commonwealth under §§ 54.1-111 A 1 and 54.1-202 of the Code of Virginia.

D. No applicant for examination shall be issued more than one temporary permit.

E. Temporary permits shall not be issued where grounds may exist to deny a license pursuant to § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia or 18 VAC 41-20-20.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-100. Barber Instructor Certificate, Cosmetology Instructor Certificate, Nail Technician Instructor Certificate, or Wax Technician Instructor Certificate.

A. Any individual wishing to engage in barbering instruction, master barbering instruction, cosmetology instruction, nail care instruction, or waxing instruction in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The applicant shall be in good standing as a licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician, and instructor, respectively, in Virginia and all other jurisdictions where licensed. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant’s practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician, or in the practice of teaching any of those professions. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations,
surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if the applicant has been previously licensed in Virginia as a barber instructor, master barber instructor, cosmetology instructor, nail technician instructor, or wax technician instructor. An instructor in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing.

Upon review of the applicant's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant where the board deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the instruction of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action;

2. The applicant shall hold a current Virginia barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician license, respectively;

3. The applicant shall:
   a. Pass a course in teaching techniques at the post-secondary educational level; or
   b. Complete an instructor training course approved by the Virginia Board for Barbers and Cosmetology under the supervision of a certified barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician instructor in a barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician school, respectively; or
   c. Pass an instructor examination in barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician instruction respectively, administered by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:
   a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and
   b. All felony convictions within 10 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. Any changes in the name or address of the licensee shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such changes

B. Instructors shall be required to maintain a barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician license, respectively. Underlying barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician license, are not required to be renewed if the respective instructor license is currently active.

C. Certified instructors may teach in any profession in which they hold the underlying license.

Statutory Authority
18 VAC 41-20. Student Instructor Temporary Permit.

A. A licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician may be granted a twelve (12) month student instructor temporary permit to function under the direct supervision of a barber instructor, master barber instructor, cosmetology instructor, nail technician instructor, or wax technician instructor respectively a certified instructor in a licensed school. A licensed nail technician or wax technician may also be granted a student instructor permit to function under the direct supervision of a cosmetology instructor. No subsequent student instructor temporary permit shall be issued.

B. The student instructor temporary permit shall remain in force for not more than 12 months after the date of issuance and shall be nontransferable and nonrenewable.

C. No applicant for examination shall be issued more than one student instructor temporary permit.

D. B. Student instructors may teach in any profession in which they hold the underlying license. Failure to maintain a barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician license shall disqualify an individual from holding a student instructor temporary permit.

E. C. Temporary permits shall not be issued where grounds may exist to deny a license pursuant to §54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia or 18 VAC 41-20-100.
Upon review of the applicant's and all members of the responsible management's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein it deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the operation of a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant's physical address. A post office box is not acceptable, may be provided as secondary address.

3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia barber and cosmetology license laws and this chapter.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information about the firm and all members of the responsible management regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:
   a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application; involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and
   b. All felony convictions within 10 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall disclose the firm’s responsible management.

B. Shop or salon licenses are issued to firms as defined in this chapter and shall not be transferable and shall bear the same name and address of the business. Any changes in the name or address of the shop or salon shall be reported to the board to writing within 30 days of such changes. The board shall not be responsible for the licensee’s, certificate holder’s, or permit holder’s failure to receive notices, communications, and correspondence caused by the licensee’s, certificate holder’s, or permit holder’s failure to promptly notify the board in writing of any change of name or address or for any other reason beyond the control of the board.

C. Whenever the legal business entity holding the license is dissolved or altered to form a new business entity, the original license becomes void and shall be returned to the board within 30 days of the change. Additionally, the firm shall apply for a new license, within 30 days of the change in the business entity. Such changes include:
   1. Death of a sole proprietor;
   2. Death or withdrawal of a general partner in a general partnership or the managing partner in a limited partnership; and
   3. Conversion, formation, or dissolution of a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, or any other business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

D. Any change in the officers of a corporation, managers of a limited liability company, or officers or directors of an association shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of the change.
E. Mobile salons must have a shop or salon license and provide a physical address.

E. The board or any of its agents shall be allowed to inspect during reasonable hours any licensed shop or salon for compliance with provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or this chapter. For purposes of a board inspection, “reasonable hours” means the hours between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.; however, if the licensee generally is not open to the public substantially during the same hours, “reasonable hours” shall mean the business hours when the licensee is open to the public.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-20-130. General Requirements for a School License.

A. Any firm wishing to operate a barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician school shall submit an application to the board at least 60 days prior to the date for which approval is sought, obtain a school license in compliance with § 54.1-704.2 of the Code of Virginia, and meet the following qualifications in order to receive a license:

1. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall be in good standing as a licensed school in Virginia and all other jurisdiction where licensed. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant’s operation of any barbering, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school or practice of the profession. This includes to monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action pertaining to services in the respective scope of practice, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if the applicant or any member of the responsible management has been previously licensed in Virginia as a barbering, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school.

Upon review of the applicant’s and all members of the responsible management’s prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein the board deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the operation of a barbering, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant’s physical address. A post office box may be provided as secondary address.

3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia barber and cosmetology license laws and this chapter.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information about the firm and all members of the responsible management regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:

Formatted: Font color: Red, Strikethrough
a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and

b. All felony convictions within 10 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The Board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall disclose the firm’s responsible management.

B. Barber, cosmetology, nail technician, and wax technician school licenses are issued to firms as defined in this chapter, shall not be transferable, and shall bear the same name and address as the school. Any changes in the name or the address of record or principal place of business of the school shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such change. The board shall not be responsible for the licensee’s, certificate holder’s, or permit holder’s failure to receive notices, communications, and correspondence caused by the licensee’s, certificate holder’s, or permit holder’s failure to promptly notify the board in writing of any change of name or address or for any other reason beyond the control of the board. The name of the school must indicate that it is an educational institution. All signs, or other advertisements, must reflect the name as indicated on the license issued by the board and contain language indicating it is an educational institution.

C. Whenever the legal business entity holding the license is dissolved or altered to form a new business entity, the original license becomes void and shall be returned to the board within 30 days of the change. Additionally, the firm shall apply for a new license within 30 days of the change in business entity. Such changes include:

1. Death of a sole proprietor;
2. Death or withdrawal of a general partner in a general partnership or the managing partner in a limited partnership; and
3. Conversion, formation, or dissolution of a corporation, a limited liability company, or association, or any other business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

D. Any change in the officers of a corporation, managers of a limited liability company, or officers or directors of an association shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of the change.

E. Barber schools, cosmetology schools, nail schools, or waxing schools under the Virginia Department of Education shall be exempted from licensure requirements.

F. The board or any of its agents shall be allowed to inspect during reasonable hours any licensed school for compliance with provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or this chapter. For purposes of a board inspection, “reasonable hours” means the hours between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. However, if the licensee generally is not open to the public substantially during the same hours, “reasonable hours” shall mean the business hours when the licensee is open to the public.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Part III
Fees

18VAC41-20-140. Fees.

The following fees are nonrefundable and shall not be prorated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FEE TYPE</th>
<th>AMOUNT DUE September 1, 2022, through August 31, 2024</th>
<th>AMOUNT DUE September 1, 2024, and after</th>
<th>WHEN DUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individuals:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License by Endorsement</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Renewal:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barber</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Barber</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmetologist</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nail Technician</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wax Technician</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Reinstatement | $180*  
*includes $90 renewal fee and $90 reinstatement fee | $210*  
*includes $105 renewal fee and $105 reinstatement fee | With reinstatement application |
| **Instructors:** | | | |
| Application | $110 | $125 | With application |
| License by Endorsement | $110 | $125 | With application |
| Renewal | $110 | $150 | With renewal card prior to expiration date |
| Reinstatement | $220*  
*includes $110 renewal fee and $110 reinstatement fee | $300*  
*includes $150 renewal fee and $150 reinstatement fee | With reinstatement application |
### Parts IV.

#### Renewal/Reinstatement

18 VAC 41-20-160. License Renewal Required.

---

**Statutory Authority**

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

**Historical Notes**

Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 27, Issue 23, eff. September 1, 2011; Volume 30, Issue 10, eff. March 1, 2014; Volume 32, Issue 24, eff. September 1, 2016; Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 34, Issue 22, eff. August 1, 2018; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 36, Issue 21, eff. September 1, 2020; Volume 38, Issue 06, eff. September 1, 2022.

---

**18 VAC 41-20-150. Refunds**

All fees are nonrefundable and shall not be prorated.

---

**Statutory Authority**

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

**Historical Notes**

Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003.
A license or certificate issued under this chapter shall expire two years from the last day of the month in which it was issued.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

The Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation will mail a renewal notice to the licensee or certificate holder outlining the procedures for renewal. Failure to receive this notice, however, shall not relieve the licensee or certificate holder of the obligation to renew. If the licensee or certificate holder fails to receive the renewal notice, a copy of the old license or certificate may be submitted as evidence of intent to renew, along with the required fee.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003.

18 VAC 41-20-180. Failure to Renew.
A. When a licensed or certified individual or business entity fails to renew its license or certificate within 30 days following its expiration date, the licensee or certificate holder shall apply for reinstatement of the license or certificate by submitting to the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation a reinstatement application and renewal fee and reinstatement fee.

B. When a licensed or certified individual or business entity fails to renew its license within two years following the expiration date, reinstatement is no longer possible. To resume practice, the former licensee or certificate holder shall apply for licensure or certification as a new applicant and shall meet all current entry requirements for each respective license or certificate.

1. The former licensee or certificate holder shall apply for licensure or certification as a new applicant and shall meet all current entry requirements for each respective license or certificate.

2. An individual previously licensed in Virginia for a minimum of three years initially granted licensure under any of the following examination or training waiver provisions, known as grandfathering, shall submit a new application showing the individual met the requirements of the applicable examination or training waiver provision, demonstrate five years of licensed experience, and pass the required examination:

a. Any person who was exempted from examination for licensure as a barber, as such person was engaged in the practice of barbering on or before July 1, 1966, in any establishment or place of business within which the practice of barbering was carried on by only one barber, and such person filed an application with the board on or before January 1, 1967.
b. Any person exempted from examination as a registered professional hair dresser, as such person was substantially engaged as a hairdresser in Virginia for at least nine months prior to June 29, 1962, and such person filed an application satisfactory to the board on or before July 1, 1963.

c. Any person exempted from training requirements for licensure as a nail technician, as such person had experience or training as a nail technician, and such person applied to the board for examination by October 1, 1991.

d. Any person exempted from examination as a wax technician pursuant to § 54.1-703.1 of the Code of Virginia

C. The application for reinstatement for a school shall provide (i) the reasons for failing to renew prior to the expiration date and (ii) a notarized statement that all students currently enrolled or seeking to enroll at the school have been notified in writing that the school's license has expired. All of these materials shall be called the application package. Reinstatement will be considered by the board if the school consents to and satisfactorily passes an inspection of the school and if the school's records are maintained in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-240 and 18 VAC 41-20-250 by the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation. Pursuant to 18 VAC 41-20-130, upon receipt of the reinstatement fee, application package, and inspection results, the board may reinstate the school's license or require requalification or both. If the reinstatement application package and reinstatement fee are not received by the board within six months following the expiration date of the school's license, the board will notify the testing service that prospective graduates of the unlicensed school are not acceptable candidates for the examination. Such notification will be sent to the school and must be displayed in a conspicuous manner by the school in an area that is accessible to the public. No student shall be disqualified from taking the examination because the school was not licensed for a portion of the time the student attended if the school license is reinstated by the board.

D. The date a renewal fee is received by the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation, or its agent, will be used to determine whether the requirement for reinstatement of a license or certificate is applicable.

E. When a license or certificate is reinstated, the licensee or certificate holder shall be assigned an expiration date two years from the date of the last day of the month of reinstatement.

F. A licensee or certificate holder that reinstates its license or certificate shall be regarded as having been continuously licensed or certified without interruption. Therefore, a licensee or certificate holder shall be subject to the authority of the board for activities performed prior to reinstatement.

G. A licensee or certificate holder that fails to reissue its license or certificate shall be regarded as unlicensed or uncertified from the expiration date of the license or certificate forward. Nothing in this chapter shall divest the board of its authority to discipline a licensee or certificate holder for a violation of the law or regulations during the period of time for which the individual was licensed or certified.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.
PART V.

BARBER AND COSMETOLOGY SCHOOLS.

18 VAC 41-20-190. Applicants for State Approval (Repealed.)

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; repealed, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

18 VAC 41-20-200. General Requirements.

A barber, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school shall:

1. Hold a school license for each and every location.

2. Hold a salon license if the school receives compensation for services provided in its clinic.

3. Employ a staff of and ensure all training is conducted by licensed and certified barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician instructors, respectively.
   a. Licensed and certified cosmetology instructors may also instruct in nail and waxing programs.
   b. Licensed and certified esthetics instructors and master esthetics instructors may also instruct in waxing programs.
   c. Instructor programs must be taught by a certified instructor.

4. Develop individuals for entry level competency in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing.

5. Submit its curricula for board approval. All changes to curricula must be resubmitted and approved by the board.
   a. Barber curricula shall be based on a minimum of 1,100 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   b. Master barber curricula shall be based on a minimum of 400 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   c. Dual barber/master barber program curricula shall be based on a minimum of 1,500 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   d. Cosmetology curricula shall be based on a minimum of 1,500 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   e. Nail technician curricula shall be based on a minimum of 150 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   f. Wax technician curricula shall be based on a minimum of 115 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
6. Inform the public that all services are performed by students if the school receives compensation for services provided in its clinic by posting a notice in the reception area of the shop or salon in plain view of the public.

7. Conduct classroom instruction in an area separate from the clinic area where practical instruction is conducted and services are provided.

8. Possess the necessary equipment and implements to teach the respective curriculum. If any such equipment or implements is not owned by the school, then a copy of all agreements associated with the use of such property by the school shall be provided to the board.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 34, Issue 06, eff. January 1, 2018; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.


A. Each barber school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for barbering shall include the following:

1. School policies;
2. State law, regulations, and professional ethics;
3. Business and shop management;
4. Client consultation;
5. Personal hygiene;
6. Cutting the hair with a razor, clippers, and shears;
7. Tapering the hair;
8. Thinning the hair;
9. Shampooing the hair;
10. Shaving;
11. Trimming a moustache or beard;
12. Applying hair color;
13. Analyzing skin or scalp conditions;
14. Giving scalp treatments;
15. Giving basic facial massage or treatment;
16. Sanitizing and maintaining implements and equipment; and
17. Honing and stropping a razor.

B. Each barber school seeking to add a master barber program shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for master barbering shall include the following:

1. Styling the hair with a hand hair dryer;
2. Thermal waving;
3. Permanent waving with chemicals;
4. Relaxing the hair;
5. Lightening or toning the hair;
6. Hairpieces and wigs; and
7. Waxing limited to the scalp.

C. Each school seeking to add a dual barber/master barber program shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for dual barber/master barber program shall include the following:

1. School policies;
2. State law, regulations, and professional ethics;
3. Business and shop management;
4. Client consultation;
5. Personal hygiene;
6. Cutting the hair with a razor, clippers, and shears;
7. Tapering the hair;
8. Thinning the hair;
9. Shampooing the hair;
10. Styling the hair with a hand hair dryer;
11. Thermal waving;
12. Permanent waving with chemicals;
13. Relaxing the hair;
14. Shaving;
15. Trimming a moustache or beard;
16. Applying hair color;
17. Lightening or toning the hair;
18. Analyzing skin or scalp conditions;
19. Giving scalp treatments;
20. Waxing limited to the scalp;
21. Giving basic facial massage or treatment;
22. Hair pieces;
23. Sanitizing and maintaining implements and equipment; and
24. Honing and stropping a razor.

D. Each cosmetology school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for cosmetology shall include the following:

1. Orientation:
   a. School policies;
   b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics;
   c. Personal hygiene; and
   d. Bacteriology, sterilization, and sanitation.
2. Manicuring and pedicuring:
   a. Anatomy and physiology;
   b. Diseases and disorders;
   c. Procedures to include both natural and artificial application; and
   d. Sterilization.
3. Shampooing and rinsing:
   a. Fundamentals;
   b. Safety rules;
   c. Procedures; and
   d. Chemistry, anatomy, and physiology.
4. Scalp treatments:
   a. Analysis;
   b. Disorders and diseases;
   c. Manipulations; and
   d. Treatments.

5. Hair styling:
   a. Anatomy and facial shapes;
   b. Finger waving, molding, and pin curling;
   c. Roller curling, combing, and brushing; and
   d. Heat curling, waving, and pressing.

6. Hair cutting:
   a. Anatomy and physiology;
   b. Fundamentals, materials, and equipment;
   c. Procedures; and
   d. Safety practices.

7. Permanent waving-chemical relaxing:
   a. Analysis;
   b. Supplies and equipment;
   c. Procedures and practical application;
   d. Chemistry;
   e. Recordkeeping; and
   f. Safety.

8. Hair coloring and bleaching:
   a. Analysis and basic color theory;
   b. Supplies and equipment;
   c. Procedures and practical application;
   d. Chemistry and classifications;
   e. Recordkeeping; and
   f. Safety.

9. Skin care and make-up:
   a. Analysis;
   b. Anatomy;
   c. Health, safety, and sanitary rules;
   d. Procedures;
   e. Chemistry and light therapy;
   f. Temporary removal of hair; and
   g. Lash and brow tinting.

10. Wigs, hair pieces, and related theory:
    a. Sanitation and sterilization;
    b. Types; and
    c. Procedures.

11. Salon management:
    a. Business ethics; and
    b. Care of equipment.

E. Each nail school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a
breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for nail care shall include the following:

1. Orientation:
   a. School policies; and
   b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics;

2. Sterilization, sanitation, bacteriology, and safety;

3. Anatomy and physiology;

4. Diseases and disorders of the nail;

5. Nail procedures (i.e., manicuring, pedicuring, and nail extensions); and


F. Each waxing school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for waxing shall include the following:

1. Orientation:
   a. School policies;
   b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics; and
   c. Personal hygiene.

2. Skin care and treatment:
   a. Analysis;
   b. Anatomy and physiology;
   c. Diseases and disorders of the skin;
   d. Health sterilization, sanitation, bacteriology, and safety including infectious disease control measures; and
   e. Temporary removal of hair.

3. Skin theory, skin structure, and composition.

4. Client consultation:
   a. Health conditions;
   b. Skin analysis;
   c. Treatments;
   d. Client expectations; and
   e. Health forms and questionnaires.

5. Waxing procedures for brow, lip, facial, legs, arms, underarm, chest, back, and bikini areas:
   a. Fundamentals;
   b. Safety rules; and
   c. Procedures.

6. Wax treatments:
   a. Analysis;
   b. Disorders and diseases;
   c. Manipulations; and
   d. Treatments.

7. Salon management:
   a. Business ethics; and
b. Care of equipment.

G. The instructor curriculum and hours of instruction shall consist of 400 hours or equivalent credit hours and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Orientation, introduction to teaching, and professional ethics;
2. Curriculum;
3. Course outline and development;
4. Lesson planning;
5. Classroom management;
6. Teaching techniques;
7. Methods of instruction (including theory and practical instruction*);
8. Learning styles;
9. Learning disabilities;
10. Teaching aids;
11. Developing, administering and grading examinations;
12. School administration;
13. Recordkeeping;
14. Laws and regulations;
15. Supervision of clinic floor; and

G. H. A licensed school with an approved barber, master barber, dual barber/master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician program may conduct an assessment of a student’s competence in the respective profession and, based on the assessment, may award credit toward the hours requirements specified in the respective subsection of this section and 18VAC41-20-220. The school shall make the assessment based on a review of the student’s transcript and the successful completion of a board-approved competency examination administered by the school. The school may also request a copy of a catalog or bulletin giving the full course description when making the evaluation. The number of credit hours awarded shall not exceed the actual hours of instruction verified on the transcript or the number of hours specified in the board-approved curriculum for a specific topic.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-20-220. Hours of Instruction and Performances Practical Performance Requirements.

A. Curriculum and performance requirements shall be offered over a minimum of 1,100 clock hours for barbering, 400 clock hours for master barbering, 1,500 hours for dual barber/master barber program and cosmetology, 150 clock hours for nail care, and 115 clock hours for waxing.

B. A. The curriculum requirements for barbering must include the following minimum performances:

- Hair and scalp treatments: 10
- Hair services: 320
Part C. The curriculum requirements for master barbering must include the following minimum performances:

- Bleaching and frosting: 10
- Cold permanent waving or chemical relaxing: 25
- Hair shaping: 50
- Wig care, styling, placing on model: 5
- Finger waving and thermal waving: 30
- Hair coloring (including tinting, temporary rinses, and semi-permanent color): 35

**TOTAL: 120**

Part D. C. The curriculum requirements for dual barber/master barber program must include the following minimum performances:

- Hair and scalp treatments: 30
- Hair styling services: 320
- Bleaching and frosting: 10
- Hair coloring (including tinting, temporary rinses, and semi-permanent color): 35
- Cold permanent waving or chemical relaxing: 25
- Hair shaping: 50
- Wig care, styling, placing on model: 5
- Finger waving and thermal waving: 30
- Basic facials and waxings: 5

**TOTAL: 490**

Part E. D. The curriculum requirements for cosmetology must include the following minimum performances:

- Hair and scalp treatments: 10
- Hair styling: 320
- Tinting: 15
- Bleaching and frosting: 10
- Temporary rinses: 10
- Semi-permanent color: 10
- Cold permanent waving or chemical relaxing: 25
- Hair shaping: 50
- Wig care, styling, placing on model: 5

**TOTAL: 490**
Finger waving and thermal waving 30
Manicures and pedicures 15
Basic facials and waxings 5
Sculptured nails, nail tips, and wraps 20
TOTAL 525

F. The curriculum requirements for nail care must include the following minimum performances:

Manicures 30
Pedicures 15
Individual sculptured nails and nail tips 200
Individual removals 10
Individual nail wraps 20
TOTAL 275

G. The curriculum requirements for waxing must include the following minimum performances:

Arms 4
Back 2
Bikini area 6
Brows 12
Chest 1
Facial (i.e., face, chin, and cheek and lip) 6
Leg 3
Underarm 2
TOTAL 36

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-230. School Identification (Repealed.)

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; repealed, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.
18 VAC 41-20-240. Records.

A. Schools shall maintain on the premises of each school and available for inspection by the board or any of its agents the following records for the period of a student's enrollment through five years after the student's completion of the curriculum, termination, or withdrawal:

1. Enrollment application containing student's signature and a two-inch by two-inch color head and shoulders photograph;
2. Daily record of attendance containing student's signature;
3. Student clock hours containing student's signature and method of calculation;
4. Practical performance completion sheets containing student's signature;
5. Final transcript; and
6. All other relevant documents that account for a student's accrued clock hours and practical applications.

B. Schools shall produce to the board or any of its agents within 10 days of the request any document, book, or record concerning any student, or for which the licensee is required to maintain records, for inspection and copying by the board or its agents. The board may extend such timeframe upon a showing of extenuating circumstances prohibiting delivery within such 10-day period.

C. Schools shall, within 21 days upon receipt of a written request from a student, provide documentation of hours and performances completed by the student as required to be maintained by subsection A of this section.

D. Prior to a school changing ownership or a school closing, the school is required to provide to current students documentation of hours and performances completed.

E. For a period of one year after a school changes ownership, the school shall provide, within 21 days upon receipt of a written request from a student, documentation of hours and performances completed by a current student.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

18 VAC 41-20-250. Reporting.

A. Schools shall provide, in a manner, format, and frequency prescribed by the board, a roster of all current students and a roster of students who attended in the preceding six months prior to the reporting deadline.

B. Within 30 days of ceasing to operate, whether through dissolution or alteration of the business entity, the school shall provide a written report to the board on performances and hours of each of its students who have not completed the program.
PART VI.
STANDARDS OF PRACTICE.

18 VAC 41-20-260. Display of License.

A. Each shop, salon, or school shall ensure that all current licenses, certificates or permits issued by the board shall be displayed in plain view of the public either in the reception area or at individual work stations of the shop, salon, or school. Duplicate licenses, certificates, or permits shall be posted in a like manner in every shop, salon, or school location where the regulant provides services.

B. Each shop, salon, or school shall ensure that no employee, licensee, student, or apprentice performs any service beyond the scope of practice for the applicable license.

C. All licensees, certificate holders, and permit holders shall operate under the name in which the license, certificate, or permit is issued.

D. Unless also licensed as a cosmetologist, a barber or master barber is required to hold a separate nail technician or wax technician license if performing nail care or waxing.

E. Proof of apprenticeship issued by the Department of Labor and Industry shall be displayed in plain view of the public either in the reception area or at individual work stations of the shop or salon.

E. Proof of apprenticeship registration issued by the Department of Labor and Industry (DOLI) shall be displayed in plain view of the public either in the reception area or at individual work stations of the shop or salon. The apprentice sponsor shall require each apprentice to wear a badge clearly indicating his status as a DOLI registered apprentice.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.


A. Sanitation and safety standards. Any shop, salon, school, or facility where barber, master barber, cosmetology, or nail or waxing services are delivered to the public must be clean and sanitary at all times. Compliance with these rules does not confer compliance with other requirements set forth by federal, state, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations as they apply to business operation, physical construction and maintenance, safety, and public health. Licensees shall take sufficient measures to prevent the transmission of communicable and infectious diseases and comply with the sanitation standards identified in this section and shall ensure that all employees likewise comply.

B. Disinfection and storage of implements.
1. A wet disinfection unit is a container large enough to hold a disinfectant solution in which the objects to be disinfected are completely immersed. A wet disinfection unit must have a cover to prevent contamination of the solution. The solution must be an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal. Disinfectant solutions shall be used according to manufacturer’s directions. Each barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, and wax technician must have a wet disinfection unit at his station and must meet the standards in the definition of wet disinfection requirements.

2. Disinfection of multiuse items constructed of hard, nonporous materials such as metal, glass, or plastic that the manufacturer designed for use on more than one client, including clippers, scissors, combs, and nippers is to be carried out in the following manner prior to servicing a client:
   a. Remove all foreign matter from the object, utilizing a brush if needed. Drill bits are to be soaked in acetone and scrubbed with a wire brush to remove all foreign matter;
   b. Wash thoroughly with hot water and soap;
   c. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and dry thoroughly with a clean paper towel;
   d. Fully immerse implements into solution for a minimum of 10 minutes; and
   e. After immersion, rinse articles, dry thoroughly with a clean paper towel, and store in a clean, predisinfected, and dry cabinet, drawer, or nonairtight sealed covered container, or leave instruments in an EPA-registered wet disinfection unit storage solution used according to manufacturer’s directions.

3. Single-use items designed by the manufacturer for use on no more than one client should be discarded immediately after use on each individual client, including but not limited to powder puffs, lip color, cheek color, sponges, styptic pencils, or nail care implements, or disposable razors. The disinfection and reuse of these items is not permitted and the use of single-use items on more than one client is prohibited.

4. For the purpose of recharging, rechargeable clippers may be stored in an area other than in a closed cabinet or container. This area shall be clean and the cutting edges of any clippers are to be disinfected.

5. Electrical clipper blades shall be disinfected before and after each use.

   If the clipper blade cannot be removed, the use of a spray or foam used according to the manufacturer’s instructions will be acceptable provided that the disinfectant is an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal, and that the entire handle is also disinfected by wiping with the disinfectant solution.

6. All wax pots shall be cleaned and disinfected with an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal with no sticks left standing in the wax at any time. The area immediately surrounding the wax pot shall be clean and free of clutter, waste materials, spills, and any other items that may pose a hazard.

7. Each barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, and wax technician must have a wet disinfection unit at his station.

7.8. Sinks and bowls, whirlpool units, air-jetted basins, pipe-less units, and non-whirlpool basins used in the performance of nail care shall be maintained in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. They shall be cleaned and disinfected immediately after each client in the following manner:
a. Drain all water and remove all debris;

b. Clean the surfaces and walls with soap or detergent to remove all visible debris, oils, and product residue and then rinse with water;

c. Disinfect by spraying or wiping the surface with an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal in accordance with manufacturer directions; and

d. Wipe dry with a clean towel.

8. Foot tubs, whirlpool units, air-jetted basins, pipe-less units, and non-whirlpool basins used in the performance of nail care shall be maintained in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. They shall be cleaned and disinfected immediately after each client in the following manner:

a. Drain all water and remove all debris;

b. Clean the surfaces and walls with soap or detergent to remove all visible debris, oils, and product residue and then rinse with water;

c. Disinfect with an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal in accordance with manufacturer directions for pedicure units; and

d. Wipe dry with a clean towel.

C. General sanitation and safety requirements.

1. Service chairs, wash basins, shampoo sinks, workstations and workstands, and back bars shall be clean;

2. The floor surface in all work areas must be of a washable surface other than carpet. The floor must be kept clean and free of hair, nail clippings, dropped articles, spills, clutter, trash, electrical cords, other waste materials, and any other items that may pose a hazard;

3. All furniture, fixtures, walls, floors, windows, and ceilings shall be clean and in good repair and free of water seepage and dirt. Any mats shall be secured or shall lie flat;

4. A fully functional bathroom in the same building with a working toilet and sink must be available for clients. There must be hot and cold running water. Fixtures must be in good condition. The bathroom must be lighted and sufficiently ventilated. If there is a window, it must have a screen. There must be soap and clean single-use towels or hand air-drying device for the client's use. Laundering of towels is allowed, space permitting. The bathroom must not be used as a work area or for the open storage of chemicals. For facilities newly occupied after January 1, 2017, the bathroom shall be maintained exclusively for client use or shared with other businesses in the same building. If the bathroom is shared, the bathroom shall be available for client use and within 200 feet of the entrance and must adhere to all sanitation requirements of this chapter;

5. General areas for client use must be neat and clean with a waste receptacle for common trash;

6. Electrical cords shall be placed to prevent entanglement by the client or licensee, and electrical outlets shall be covered by plates;

7. All sharp tools, implements, and heat-producing appliances shall be in safe working order at all times, safely stored, and placed so as to prevent any accidental injury to the client or licensee;

8. The salon area shall be sufficiently ventilated to exhaust hazardous or objectionable airborne chemicals, and to allow the free flow of air; and
9. Adequate lighting shall be provided.

D. Articles, tools, and products.

1. Clean towels, robes, or other linens shall be used for each patron. Clean towels, robes, or other linens shall be stored in a clean, predisinfectected, and dry cabinet, drawer, or nonairtight covered container. Soiled towels, robes, or other linens shall be stored in a container enclosed on all sides including the top, except if stored in a separate laundry room;

2. Whenever a haircloth is used, a clean towel or neck strip shall be placed around the neck of the patron to prevent the haircloth from touching the skin;

3. Soiled implements must be removed from the tops of work stations immediately after use;

4. Lotions, ointments, creams, and powders shall be accurately labeled and kept in closed containers. A clean spatula, other clean tools, or clean disposable gloves shall be used to remove bulk substances such as creams or ointments from jars. Sterile cotton or sponges shall be used to apply creams, lotions, and powders. Cosmetic containers shall be covered after each use;

5. For nail care, if a sanitary container is provided for a client, the sanitary container shall be labeled and implements shall be used solely for that specific client. Disinfection shall be carried out in accordance with subdivisions B 1 and B 2 of this section;

6. No substance other than a sterile styptic powder or sterile liquid astringent approved for homeostasis and applied with a sterile single-use applicator shall be used to check bleeding; and

7. Any disposable material making contact with blood or other body fluid shall be disposed of in a sealed plastic bag and removed from the shop, salon, school, or facility in accordance with the guidelines of the Virginia Department of Health.

E. Chemical storage and emergency information.

1. Shops, salons, schools, and facilities shall have in the immediate working area a binder with all Safety Data Sheets (SDS) provided by manufacturers for any chemical products used;

2. Shop, salons, schools, and facilities shall have a blood spill clean-up kit in the work area that contains at minimum latex gloves, two 12-inch by 12-inch towels, one disposable trash bag, bleach, one empty spray bottle, and one mask with face shield or any Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) approved blood spill clean-up kit;

3. Flammable chemicals shall be labeled and stored in a nonflammable storage cabinet or a properly ventilated room; and

4. Chemicals that could interact in a hazardous manner (e.g., oxidizers, catalysts, and solvents) shall be labeled and separated in storage.

F. Client health guidelines.

1. All employees providing client services shall cleanse their hands with a soap product prior to providing services to each client. Licensees shall require that clients for nail care services shall cleanse their hands immediately prior to the requested nail care service;
2. An artificial nail shall only be applied to a healthy natural nail;

3. A nail drill or motorized instrument shall be used only on the free edge of the nail;

4. No shop, salon, school, or facility providing cosmetology or nail care services shall have on the premises cosmetic products containing hazardous substances that have been banned by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for use in cosmetic products;

5. No product shall be used in a manner that is disapproved by the FDA; and

6. All regulated services must be performed in a facility that is in compliance with current local building and zoning codes.

G. In addition to any requirements set forth in this section, all licensees and temporary permit holders shall adhere to regulations and guidelines established by the Virginia Department of Health and the Occupational Safety and Health Compliance Division of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry.

H. All shops, salons, schools, and facilities shall immediately report the results of any inspection of the shop, salon, or school by the Virginia Department of Health as required by § 54.1-705 of the Code of Virginia.

I. All shops, salons, schools, and facilities shall maintain a self-inspection form on file to be updated on an annual basis, and kept for five years, so that it may be requested and reviewed by the board at its discretion.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes


18 VAC 41-20-280. Grounds for License Revocation or Suspension; Denial of Application, Renewal or Reinstatement; or Imposition of a Monetary Penalty.

The board may, in considering the totality of the circumstances, fine any licensee, certificate holder, or permit holder; suspend or revoke or refuse to renew or reinstate any license, certificate, or permit; or deny any application issued under the provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia and this chapter if it finds that the licensee, certificate holder, permit holder, or applicant:

1. Is incompetent, or negligent in practice, or incapable mentally or physically, as those terms are generally understood in the profession, to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician, or to operate a shop, salon, or school;

2. Is convicted of fraud or deceit in the practice or teaching of barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing or fails to teach the curriculum as provided for in this chapter;

3. Attempts to obtain, obtained, renewed or reinstated a license, certificate, or temporary license by false or fraudulent representation;

4. Violates or induces others to violate, or cooperates with others in violating, any of the provisions of this chapter or Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or any local ordinance or regulation governing standards of health and sanitation of the establishment in which any
barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician may practice or offer to practice;

5. Offers, gives, or promises anything of value or benefit to any federal, state, or local employee for the purpose of influencing that employee to circumvent, in the performance of his duties, any federal, state, or local law, regulation, or ordinance governing barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing as defined in § 54.1-700 of the Code of Virginia;

6. Fails to respond to the board or any of its agents or provides false, misleading, or incomplete information to an inquiry by the board or any of its agents;

7. Fails or refuses to allow the board or any of its agents to inspect during reasonable hours any licensed shop, salon, or school for compliance with provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) or this chapter;

8. Fails to produce, upon request or demand of the board or any of its agents, any document, book, record, or copy thereof in a licensee’s or owner’s possession or maintained in accordance with these regulations;

9. Fails to notify the board of a change of name or address in writing within 30 days of the change for each and every license, certificate, or permit;

10. Makes any misrepresentation or publishes or causes to be published any advertisement that is false, deceptive, or misleading;

11. Fails to notify the board in writing within 30 days of the suspension, revocation, or surrender of a license, certificate, or permit in connection with a disciplinary action in any jurisdiction or of any license, certificate, or permit that has been the subject of disciplinary action in any jurisdiction;

12. Has been convicted or found guilty, regardless of the manner of adjudication in Virginia or any other jurisdiction of the United States, of a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury or any felony, there being no appeal pending therefrom or the time for appeal having elapsed. Review of convictions shall be subject to the requirements of § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia. Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subdivision. The record of a conviction certified or authenticated in such form as to be admissible in evidence under the laws of the jurisdiction where convicted shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such conviction or guilt;

13. Fails to inform the board in writing within 30 days of pleading guilty or nolo contendere or being convicted or found guilty regardless of adjudication of any convictions as stated in subdivision 12 of this section;

14. Allows, as responsible management of a shop, salon, or school, a person who has not obtained a license or a temporary permit to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician unless the person is duly enrolled as a registered apprentice;

15. Allows, as responsible management of a school, a person who has not obtained an instructor certificate or a temporary permit to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician instructor;

16. Fails to take sufficient measures to prevent transmission of communicable or infectious diseases or fails to comply with sanitary requirements provided for in this chapter or any local, state, or federal law or regulation governing the standards of health and sanitation for the practices of barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing, or the operation of barbershops, cosmetology salons, nail salons, or waxing salons; or

17. Fails to comply with all procedures established by the board and the testing service with regard to conduct at any board examination.
Board for Barbers and Cosmetology Regulations and Statutes

Section 54.1-700. Definitions.
As used in this chapter, unless the context requires a different meaning:

"Barber" means any person who shaves, shapes or trims the beard; cuts, singes, or dyes the hair or applies lotions thereto; applies, treats or massages the face, neck or scalp with oils, creams, lotions, cosmetics, antiseptics, powders, clays or other preparations in connection with shaving, cutting or trimming the hair or beard, and practices barbering for compensation and when such services are not performed for the treatment of disease.

"Barbering" means any one or any combination of the following acts, when done on the human body for compensation and not for the treatment of disease, shaving, shaping and trimming the beard; cutting, singeing, or dyeing the hair or applying lotions thereto; applications, treatment or massages of the face, neck or scalp with oils, creams, lotions, cosmetics, antiseptics, powders, clays, or other preparations in connection with shaving, cutting or trimming the hair or beard. The term "barbering" shall not apply to the acts described hereinabove when performed by any person in his home if such service is not offered to the public.

"Barber instructor" means any person who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of barbering.

"Barbershop" means any establishment or place of business within which the practice of barbering is engaged in or carried on by one or more barbers.

"Board" means the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology.

"Body-piercer" means any person who for remuneration penetrates the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

Included in this booklet for your convenience are relevant excerpts from the Code of Virginia. Please note that the Virginia General Assembly, not the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, is responsible for creating and amending the statutes contained in the Code of Virginia. It is your responsibility to stay informed of revisions to the regulations and the statutes governing your profession or occupation. Please consult the General Assembly or your local library for annual changes.

Code of Virginia

Title 54.1 - PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS

Chapter 7 - Barbers and Cosmetologists

© 2023 Board for Barbers and Cosmetology

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
"Body-piercing" means the act of penetrating the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing salon" means any place in which a fee is charged for the act of penetrating the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in body-piercing.

"Cosmetologist" means any person who administers cosmetic treatments; manicures or pedicures the nails of any person; arranges, dresses, curls, waves, cuts, shapes, singes, waxes, tweezes, shaves, bleaches, colors, relaxes, straightens, or performs similar work, upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, by any means, including hands or mechanical or electrical apparatus or appliances unless such acts as adjusting, combing, or brushing pre-styled wigs or hairpieces do not alter the pre-styled nature of the wig or hairpiece, and practices cosmetology for compensation. The term "cosmetologist" shall not include hair braiding upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece.

"Cosmetology" includes, but is not limited to, the following practices: administering cosmetic treatments; manicuring or pedicuring the nails of any person; arranging, dressing, curling, waving, cutting, shaping, singeing, waxing, tweezing, shaving, bleaching, coloring, relaxing, straightening, or similar work, upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, by any means, including hands or mechanical or electrical apparatus or appliances, but shall not include hair braiding upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, or such acts as adjusting, combing, or brushing pre-styled wigs or hairpieces when such acts do not alter the pre-styled nature of the wig or hairpiece.

"Cosmetology instructor" means a person who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of cosmetology.

"Cosmetology salon" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle, or other establishment, place or event wherein cosmetology is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

"Esthetician" means a person who engages in the practice of esthetics for compensation.

"Esthetics" includes, but is not limited to, the following practices of administering cosmetic treatments to enhance or improve the appearance of the skin: cleansing, toning, performing effleurage or other related movements, stimulating, exfoliating, or performing any other similar procedure on the skin of the human body or scalp by means of cosmetic preparations, treatments, or any nonlaser device, whether by electrical, mechanical, or manual means, for care of the skin; applying make-up or eyelashes to any person, tinting or perming eyelashes and eyebrows, and lightening hair on the body except the scalp; and removing unwanted hair from the body of any person by the use of any nonlaser device, by tweezing, or by use of chemical or mechanical means. However, "esthetics" is not a healing art and shall not include any practice, activity, or treatment that constitutes the practice of medicine, osteopathic medicine, or chiropractic. The terms "healing arts," "practice of medicine," "practice of osteopathic medicine," and "practice of chiropractic" shall mean the same as those terms are defined in § 54.1-2900.

"Esthetics instructor" means a licensed esthetician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of esthetics.

"Esthetics spa" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle, or other establishment, place, or event wherein esthetics is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation under regulations of the Board.
“Master barber” means a licensed barber who, in addition to the practice of barbering, performs waving, shaping, bleaching, relaxing, or straightening upon human hair; performs similar work on a wig or hairpiece; or performs waxing limited to the scalp.

“Master esthetician” means a licensed esthetician who, in addition to the practice of esthetics, offers to the public for compensation, without the use of laser technology, lymphatic drainage, chemical exfoliation, or microdermabrasion, and who has met such additional requirements as determined by the Board to practice lymphatic drainage, chemical exfoliation with products other than Schedules II through VI controlled substances as defined in the Drug Control Act (§ 54.1-3400 et seq.), and microdermabrasion of the epidermis.

“Nail care” means manicuring or pedicuring natural nails or performing artificial nail services.

“Nail salon” means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein nail care is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

“Nail school” means a place or establishment licensed by the board to accept and train students in nail care.

“Nail technician” means any person who for compensation manicures or pedicures natural nails, or who performs artificial nail services for compensation, or any combination thereof.

“Nail technician instructor” means a licensed nail technician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of nail care.

“Physical (wax) depilatory” means the wax depilatory product or substance used to remove superfluous hair.

“School of cosmetology” means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students and which offers a cosmetology curriculum approved by the Board.

“School of esthetics” means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students and which offers an esthetics curriculum approved by the Board.

“Tattoo parlor” means any place in which tattooing is offered or practiced.

“Tattoo school” means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in tattooing.

“Tattooer” means any person who for remuneration practices tattooing.

“Tattooing” means the placing of designs, letters, scrolls, figures, symbols or any other marks upon or under the skin of any person with ink or any other substance, resulting in the permanent coloration of the skin, including permanent make-up or permanent jewelry, by the aid of needles or any other instrument designed to touch or puncture the skin.

“Wax technician” means any person licensed by the Board who removes hair from the hair follicle using a physical (wax) depilatory or by tweezing.

“Wax technician instructor” means a licensed wax technician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of waxing.

“Waxing” means the temporary removal of superfluous hair from the hair follicle on any area of the human body through the use of a physical (wax) depilatory or by tweezing.
“Waxing salon” means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein waxing is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

“Waxing school” means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in waxing.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-701. Exemptions.
The provisions of this chapter shall not apply to:

1. Persons authorized by the laws of the Commonwealth to practice medicine and surgery or osteopathy or chiropractic;
2. Registered nurses licensed to practice in the Commonwealth;
3. Persons employed in state or local penal or correctional institutions, rehabilitation centers, sanatoria, or institutions for care and treatment of individuals with mental illness or intellectual disability, or for care and treatment of geriatric patients, as barbers, cosmetologists, wax technicians, nail technicians, estheticians, barber instructors, cosmetology instructors, nail technician instructors, or esthetics instructors who practice only on inmates of or patients in such sanatoria or institutions;
4. Persons licensed as funeral directors or embalmers in the Commonwealth;
5. Gratuitous services as a barber, nail technician, cosmetologist, wax technician, tattooer, body-piercer, or esthetician;
6. Students enrolled in an approved school taking a course in barbering, nail care, cosmetology, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics;
7. Persons working in a cosmetology salon whose duties are expressly confined to the blow drying, arranging, dressing, curling, or cleansing of human hair;
8. Apprentices serving in a barbershop, nail salon, waxing salon, cosmetology salon, or esthetics spa licensed by the Board in accordance with the Board’s regulations;
9. Schools of barbering, nail care, waxing, or cosmetology in public schools; and
10. Persons whose activities are confined solely to applying make-up, including such activities that are ancillary to applying make-up.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-702. Board for Barbers and Cosmetology; membership; officers; quorum.
The Board for Barbers and Cosmetology shall be composed of 10 members as follows: two members shall be licensed barbers, one of whom may be an owner or operator of a barber school; two members shall be licensed nail technicians; two members shall be licensed cosmetologists; one member shall be licensed as a wax technician; one member shall be licensed as a tattooer; and two members shall be licensed estheticians.
shall be licensed cosmetologists, at least one of whom shall be a salon owner and one of whom may be an owner or operator of a cosmetology school; one member shall be a licensed nail technician or a licensed cosmetologist engaged primarily in the practice of nail care, each of whom shall have been licensed in their respective professions for at least three years immediately prior to appointment; one member shall be either a licensed tattooer or a licensed body-piercer; two members shall be licensed estheticians, at least one of whom shall be an esthetics salon owner and one of whom may be an owner, operator, or designated representative of a licensed esthetics school; and two citizen members. The terms of Board members shall be for four years. No member shall serve for more than two full successive terms. The Board shall elect a chairman and a vice-chairman. A majority of the Board shall constitute a quorum.

§ 54.1-703. License required.
No person shall offer to engage in or engage in barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics without a valid license issued by the Board, except as provided in § 54.1-701.

§ 54.1-703.1. Waiver of examination; wax technicians.
The Board shall waive the examination requirements for licensure as a wax technician for any individual who (i) makes application for licensure between July 1, 2002, and July 1, 2003; (ii) otherwise complies with Board regulations relating to moral turpitude; and (iii) meets any of the following conditions:

1. Has at least three years of documented work experience as a wax technician that is deemed satisfactory by the Board;

2. Has completed a training program that is deemed satisfactory by the Board;

3. Holds an unexpired certificate of registration, certification, or license as a wax technician issued to him on the basis of comparable requirements by a proper authority of a state, territory, or possession of the United States or the District of Columbia, 2002, c. 797.

§ 54.1-703.2. Repealed.
Repealed by Acts 2012, cc. 803 and 835, cl. 54.

§ 54.1-703.3. Waiver of examination; estheticians.

Materials contained in this agenda are proposed topics for discussion and are not to be construed as regulation or official Board position.
The Board shall waive the examination requirements for licensure as an esthetician or master esthetician for any individual who (i) makes application for licensure by July 31, 2009; (ii) otherwise complies with Board regulations relating to moral turpitude; and (iii) meets any of the following conditions:

1. Has at least three years of documented work experience as an esthetician or a master esthetician completed prior to July 1, 2008, that is deemed satisfactory by the Board;

2. Has completed a training program prior to July 1, 2008, that is deemed satisfactory by the Board; or

3. Holds an unexpired certificate of registration, certification, or license as an esthetician or a master esthetician issued to him prior to July 1, 2008, on the basis of comparable requirements by a proper authority of a state, territory, or possession of the United States, or the District of Columbia.

2005, c. 829; 2009, cc. 166, 328.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704. Temporary licenses.

The Board may issue a temporary license to any person who is eligible for examination. Persons issued a temporary license shall be subject to the regulations of the Board.

The Board shall promulgate regulations consistent with this section to permit individuals to be granted temporary licenses for a specified period of time.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704.1. License required for barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, and esthetics spa.

No individual or entity shall operate a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, or esthetics spa without a valid license issued by the Board.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to a licensed barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, waxing technician, tattooer, body-piercer, or esthetician who does not have an ownership interest in a licensed barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, or esthetics spa in which he is employed.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704.2. License required for schools of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics.

Except as provided in § 54.1-701, no person, firm or corporation shall operate or attempt to operate a school of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics unless licensed by the Board pursuant to its regulations.

§ 54.1-705. Inspections.
A. Inspectors and sanitarians of the State Department of Health, or an affiliated local health department, may inspect each barbershop, cosmetology salon, waxing salon, nail care salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, and esthetics spa in the Commonwealth regularly. Any infractions shall be immediately reported to the Health Department and the Director of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation for disciplinary action.

B. The Board may inspect barbershops, barber schools, cosmetology salons and schools, waxing salons and schools, nail care salons and schools, tattoo parlors and schools, body-piercing salons and schools, and esthetics spas and schools for compliance with regulations promulgated by the Board.

C. The Board shall specify procedures for enforcement of compliance with the disease control and disclosure requirements of § 18.2-371.3, including unannounced inspections by appropriate personnel.

D. The Board or the Virginia Department of Health, or an affiliated local health department, may regulate the sanitary condition of the personnel, equipment and premises of tattoo parlors and body-piercing salons.

§ 54.1-706. Different requirements for licensure.
A. The Board shall have the discretion to impose different requirements for licensure for the practice of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, and esthetics.

B. The Board shall issue a license to practice as a master barber in the Commonwealth to:

1. An individual who holds a valid, unexpired license as a barber issued by the Board prior to December 8, 2017; or

2. An applicant who has successfully (i) completed the educational requirements as required by the Board, (ii) completed the experience requirements as required by the Board, and (iii) passed the examination approved by the Board.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.


Materials contained in this agenda are proposed topics for discussion and are not to be construed as regulation or official Board position.
The Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, Regulatory Review Committee met on Wednesday, June 28, 2023, at the Offices of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation, 9960 Mayland Drive, 2nd Floor, Training Room 1, Richmond, Virginia.

The following board members were present:
- Emmanuel Gayot
- Gregory Edwards
- Marques Blackmon

The following board members were not present:
- Renee Gilanshah
- Margaret LaPierre
- Tina Dang
- Matthew Roberts

DPOR staff present for all, or part of the meeting included:
- Kelley Smith, Executive Director
- Tamika Rodriguez, Regulatory Operations Administrator
- Joseph Haughwout, Regulatory Affairs Manager
- Heather Garnett, Administrative Coordinator

A representative from the Office of the Attorney General was not present for the meeting.

Mr. Gayot, Board Member, called the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, Regulatory Review Committee meeting to order at 9:12 a.m.

Upon a motion by Mr. Edwards and second by Mr. Blackmon, the Board voted to adopt the agenda.

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Gayot, Mr. Edwards, and Mr. Blackmon. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.

Mr. Gayot opened the Public Comment period of the Regulatory Review Committee Meeting.

Xhanta Georgio addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction in esthetics training.

Elena Buckner addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction in esthetics training.

Perrie Gardner addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction in esthetics training.
Laurel Burroughs addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction and hour reduction of the esthetics and master esthetics training.

Amanda Miller addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction and hour reduction of the esthetics and master esthetics training.

Hannah Meyer addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction in esthetics training.

Laura Todd addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction in esthetics training.

Matthew England addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction in esthetics training.

Mr. Gayot concluded the Public Comment Period at 9:44 am.

Mr. Gayot began the Barber and Cosmetology Regulatory review. The Board continued the review of the Barber and Cosmetology Regulations to determine if the regulation is necessary to protect the health, welfare, and safety of the public. The regulation was amended or removed if it does not currently meet those requirements.

Mr. Gayot called a recess from 10:35-10:51 am.

The next scheduled Regulatory Review Committee meetings will be held on June 29, 2023, and July 10, 2023.

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 2:12 p.m.

____________________________________
Matthew Roberts, Board Chair

____________________________________
Demetrios J. Melis, Board Secretary
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name:</th>
<th>Profession:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Barber 750 hours</strong></td>
<td>Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School policies;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State law, regulations, and professional ethics;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and shop management;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client consultation;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal hygiene;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutting the hair with a razor, clippers, and shears;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapering the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thinning the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shampooing the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaving;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimming a moustache or beard;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applying hair color;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyzing skin or scalp conditions;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giving scalp treatments;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giving basic facial massage or treatment;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitizing and maintaining implements and equipment; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styling the hair with a hand hair dryer;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honing and stropping a razor.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Barber 200 hours</strong></td>
<td>Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal waving;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent waving with chemicals;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxing the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightening or toning the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hairpieces and wigs; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waxing limited to the scalp.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dual Barber/Master Barber 1,000 Hours</strong></td>
<td>Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School policies;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State law, regulations, and professional ethics;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and shop management;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client consultation;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal hygiene;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutting the hair with a razor, clippers, and shears;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapering the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thinning the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shampooing the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styling the hair with a hand hair dryer;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal waving;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent waving with chemicals;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxing the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaving;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimming a moustache or beard;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applying hair color;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightening or toning the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyzing skin or scalp conditions;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Materials contained in this agenda are proposed topics for discussion and are not to be construed as regulation or official Board position.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Giving scalp treatments;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waxing limited to the scalp;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giving basic facial massage or treatment;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair pieces;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitizing and maintaining implements and equipment; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honing and stropping a razor.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cosmetology, 1500 Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Orientation</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Personal hygiene; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Bacteriology, sterilization, and sanitation.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Manicuring and pedicuring:**

| a. Anatomy and physiology;                                                | X      | N/A       |       |
| b. Diseases and disorders;                                                | X      | N/A       |       |
| c. Procedures to include both natural and artificial application; and     | X      | X         | N/A   |
| d. Sterilization.                                                         | X      | X         | N/A   |

**Shampooing and rinsing:**

| a. Fundamentals;                                                          | X      | X         | N/A   |
| b. Safety rules;                                                          | X      | X         | N/A   |
| c. Procedures; and                                                        | X      | X         | N/A   |
| d. Chemistry, anatomy, and physiology.                                    | X      |           | N/A   |

**Scalp treatments:**

| a. Analysis;                                                              | X      | X         | N/A   |
| b. Disorders and diseases;                                                | X      |           | N/A   |
| c. Manipulations; and                                                     | X      | X         | N/A   |
| d. Treatments.                                                            | X      | X         | N/A   |

**Hair styling:**

| a. Anatomy and facial shapes;                                             | X      |           | N/A   |
| b. Finger waving, molding, and pin curling;                              | X      | X         | N/A   |
| c. Roller curling, combing, and brushing; and                            | X      | X         | N/A   |
| d. Heat curling, waving, and pressing.                                    | X      | X         | N/A   |

**Hair cutting:**

| a. Anatomy and physiology;                                                | X      |           | N/A   |
| b. Fundamentals, materials, and equipment;                               | X      | X         | N/A   |
| c. Procedures; and                                                        | X      | X         | N/A   |
| d. Safety practices.                                                      | X      | X         | N/A   |

**Permanent waving-chemical relaxing:**

| a. Analysis;                                                              | X      | X         | N/A   |
| b. Supplies and equipment;                                                | X      | X         | N/A   |
| c. Procedures and practical application;                                  | X      | X         | N/A   |
| d. Chemistry;                                                             | X      |           | N/A   |
| e. Recordkeeping; and                                                     | X      |           | N/A   |
| f. Safety.                                                                | X      | X         | N/A   |

**Hair coloring and bleaching:**

| a. Analysis and basic color theory;                                       | X      | X         | N/A   |
### Cosmetology-1000 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Orientation</strong></td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Salon management</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Sales, inventory and retailing</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Taxes and payroll</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Insurance</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Client records and Confidentiality</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Professional ethics and practices.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Laws and regulations</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General Sciences:</strong></td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Principles and Practices of Infection Control</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Chemical Usage and Safety</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Sciences:</strong></td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Anatomy, physiology, histology</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manicuring and Pedicuring:</strong></td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Nail theory, nail structure and composition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Nail Procedures (manicuring, pedicuring, and nail extensions)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Electric Filing</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skin Care:</strong></td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Client skin analysis and consultation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Effleurage and related movements and manipulations of the face and body;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Cleansings procedures;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Makeup:
- 35
- **a. Setup, supplies and implements;**
- **b. Color theory;**
- **c. Consultation;**
- **d. General and special occasion application;**
- **e. Camouflage;**
- **f. Application of false lashes and lash extensions;**
- **g. Lash perming;**
- **h. Lightning of the hair on body except scalp; and**
- **i. General procedures and safety measures.**

### Body and other treatments:
- 20
- **a. body treatments;**
- **b. Aromatherapy;**
- **c. General procedures and safety measures.**

### Hair Removal:
- 35
- **a. Client consultation and analysis;**
- **b. Waxing**
- **c. Mechanical hair removal;**
- **d. Tweezing and Threading;**
- **e. Chemical hair removal.**

### Shampooing, rinsing, and scalp treatments, for all hair types, including textured hair
- 25
- **a. Cleint Consultation and Analysis**
- **b. Procedures, Manipulations, and treatments**

### Hair styling, for all hair types, including textured hair
- 65
- **a. Finger waving, molding and pin curling**
- **b. Roller curling, combing, and brushing; and**
- **c. Heat curling, waving, and pressing.**

### Hair cutting, for all hair types, including textured hair:
- 125
- **a. Fundamentals, materials, and equipment**
- **b. Procedures**

### Permanent waving-chemical relaxing, for all hair types, including textured hair:
- 115
- **a. Chemistry**
- **b. Supplies and equipment**
- **c. Procedures and practical application**

### Hair coloring and bleaching, for all hair types, including textured hair:
- 160
- **a. basic color theory**
- **b. Supplies and equipment**
- **c. Procedures and practical application**

### Wigs, hair pieces, and related theory:
- 15
- **a. Types; and**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>b. Procedures</strong></th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>See above</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| **Straight Razor Use and Shaving** | X | X | **20** |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Nail Technician-150 Hours</strong></th>
<th><strong>Theory</strong></th>
<th><strong>Practical</strong></th>
<th><strong>Hours</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterilization, sanitation, bacteriology, and safety</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and physiology</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases and disorders of the nail</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nail procedures (i.e., manicuring, pedicuring, and nail extensions); and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nail theory and nail structure and composition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Wax Technician-115 Hours</strong></th>
<th><strong>Theory</strong></th>
<th><strong>Practical</strong></th>
<th><strong>Hours</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Personal hygiene</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin care and treatment</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Analysis</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Anatomy and physiology</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Diseases and disorders of the skin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Health sterilization, sanitation, bacteriology, and safety including infectious disease control measures; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Temporary removal of hair</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin theory, skin structure, and composition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client consultation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Health conditions;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Skin analysis;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Treatments;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Client expectations; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Health forms and questionnaires.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waxing</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Fundamentals;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Safety rules; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wax treatments:</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Analysis;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Disorders and diseases;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Manipulations; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Treatments.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salon management:</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Business ethics; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Care of equipment.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Tattooing-1000 Hours</strong></th>
<th><strong>Theory</strong></th>
<th><strong>Practical</strong></th>
<th><strong>Hours</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Microorganisms, viruses, bacteria, fungus;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Transmission cycle of infectious diseases; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Characteristics of antimicrobial agents.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Immunization.
- Types of immunizations;
- Hepatitis - A through G transmission and immunization;
- HIV/AIDS;
- Tetanus, streptococcal, zoonotic, tuberculosis, pneumococcal, and influenza;
- Measles, mumps, and rubella;
- Vaccines and immunization; and
- General preventative measures to be taken to protect the tattooer and client.

### Sanitation and disinfection.
- Definition of terms:
  1. Sterilization;
  2. Disinfection and disinfectant;
  3. Sterilizer or sterilant;
  4. Antiseptic;
  5. Germicide;
  6. Decontamination; and
  7. Sanitation.
- The use of steam sterilization equipment and techniques;
- The use of chemical agents, antiseptics, disinfectants, and fumigants;
- The use of sanitation equipment;
- Preservice sanitation procedure; and
- Postservice sanitation procedure.

### Safety.
- Proper needle handling and disposal;
- How to avoid overexposure to chemicals;
- The use of Material Safety Data Sheets;
- Blood spill procedures;
- Equipment and instrument storage; and
- First aid and CPR.

### Bloodborne pathogen standards.
- OSHA and CDC bloodborne pathogen standards;
- Control plan for bloodborne pathogens;
- Exposure control plan for tattooers;
- Overview of compliance requirements; and
- Disorders and when not to service a client.

### Professional standards.
- History of tattooing;
- Ethics;
- Recordkeeping:
  1. Client health history;
  2. Consent forms; and
- Preparing station, making appointments, parlor ethics:
(1) Maintaining professional appearance, notifying clients of schedule changes; and

(2) Promoting services of the parlor and establishing clientele.

e. Parlor management.

(1) Licensing requirements; and

(2) Taxes.

f. Supplies.

(1) Usages;

(2) Ordering; and

(3) Storage.

Tattooing.

a. Client consultation;

b. Client health form;

c. Client disclosure form;

d. Client preparation;

e. Sanitation and safety precautions;

f. Implement selection and use;

g. Proper use of equipment;

h. Material selection and use;

i. Needles;

(1) Groupings;

(2) Properties; and

(3) Making;

j. Ink;

k. Machine:

(1) Construction;

(2) Adjustment; and

(3) Power supply;

l. Art, drawing; and

m. Portfolio.

Anatomy.

a. Understanding of skin; and

b. Parts and functions of skin.

Virginia tattooing laws and regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing - 200 Hours</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Virginia tattooing laws and regulations.

Machines and devices.

a. Coil machine;

b. Hand device; and

c. Others devices.

Needles.

a. Types;

b. Uses; and

c. Application.

Anatomy.

a. Layers of skin;
| b. Parts and functions of skin; and |
| c. Diseases. |
| Color theory. |
| b. Skin and pigment color; and |
| b. Handling and storage of pigments. |

Transmission cycle of infectious diseases.

Immunization.
| a. Types of immunizations; and |
| b. General preventative measures to be taken to protect the tattooer and client. |

Sanitation and disinfection.
| a. Definition of terms: |
| (1) Sterilization; |
| (2) Disinfection and disinfectant; |
| (3) Sterilizer or sterilant; |
| (4) Antiseptic; |
| (5) Germicide; |
| (6) Decontamination; and |
| (7) Sanitation; |

b. The use of steam sterilization equipment and techniques;

c. The use of chemical agents, antiseptics, and disinfectants;

d. The use of sanitation equipment;

e. Preservice sanitation procedure; and

f. Postservice sanitation procedure.

Safety.
| a. Proper needle handling and disposal; |
| b. Blood spill procedures; |
| c. Equipment and instrument storage; and |
| d. First aid. |

Bloodborne pathogen standards.
| a. OSHA and CDC bloodborne pathogen standards; |
| b. Overview of compliance requirements; and |
| c. Disorders and when not to service a client. |

Anesthetics.
| a. Use; |
| b. Types; |
| c. Application; and |
| d. Removal. |

Equipment.
| a. Gloves; |
| b. Masks; |
| c. Apron; |
| d. Chair; |
| e. Lighting; and |
| f. Work table. |

Professional standards.
| a. History of permanent cosmetic tattooing; |
b. Ethics

c. Recordkeeping:
   (1) Client health history; and
   (2) Consent forms.

d. Preparing station, making appointments, salon ethics:
   (1) Maintaining professional appearance, notifying clients of schedule changes; and
   (2) Promoting services of the salon and establishing clientele.

e. Salon management:
   (1) Licensing requirements; and
   (2) Taxes.

Permanent cosmetic tattooing:

   a. Client consultation;
   b. Client health form;
   c. Client disclosure form;
   d. Client preparation;
   e. Drawing and mapping;
   f. Sanitation and safety precautions;
   g. Implement selection and use;
   h. Proper use of equipment;
   i. Material selection and use.
   j. Eyebrows;
   l. Eyeliner;
   m. Lip coloring;
   n. Lip liners; and
   o. Scalp Micropigmentation.

**Master Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing - 200 Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Virginia tattooing laws and regulations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machines and devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Coil machine;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Hand device; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Others devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Needles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Types;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Uses; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Application.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Practical Clinical Anatomy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Eyelid Anatomy;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Lip Anatomy; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Breast Anatomy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Color theory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic and Inorganic Pigment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding the Surgical Process.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. The Latissimus Dorsi Flap Procedure;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Abdominoplasty and Breast Reconstruction;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Other Reconstruction Procedures;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(1) Deep Inferior Epigastric Artery Perforator (DIEP) Flap; and

(2) Superior Gluteal Artery Perforator (SGAP) Flap;
   a. Flap size vs. Areola size; and
   e. Implant Reconstruction;
   (1) Tissue Expansion;
   (2) Placing the Implant;
   (3) Implant vs. Flap Reconstruction;
   (4) Saline vs. Silicone;
   (5) Radiation Therapy; and
   (6) Lymphedema.

Client Consultation.
Breast Areolar Pigmentation.
   a. Chart Notes;
   b. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA);
   c. Room Setup;
   d. Anesthetic for Breast Procedures;
   e. Color Selection;
   f. Needle Selection;
   g. Design and Placement;
      (1) Position of the Areola/ Nipple Complex;
      (2) The Penn Triangle;
      (3) Diameter of the Areola; and
      (4) Nipple Reconstruction;
   h. Creating 3-dimensional Nipple/Areola;
      (1) Understanding and creating a reflection of light; and
      (2) The Value of Color;
   i. Covering scar tissue and Periareolar scar blending;
   j. Aftercare;
      (1) Tegaderm Aftercare Instructions; and
      (2) Follow up; and
   k. Precautions and Contraindications.

Skin Cancer.
   a. Basal Cell Carcinomas;
   b. Squamous Cell Carcinomas;
   c. Melanoma.

The Art of Camouflage.
   a. Client/Patient Selection and Handling;
   b. Contraindications and When Not to Perform Services;
   c. Skin Tones;
   d. Color Selection and Skin Tone Matching;
   e. Scars;
   f. Burn Scar; and
   g. Common Needle Configurations Used for Camouflage.

Side Effects.

Insurance.
Master Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing Procedures.

- a. Lip;
- b. Areola;
- c. Blush;
- d. Camouflage;
- e. Eyeshadow.

### Esthetics - 600 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation and business topics - minimum of 25 hours of instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Management;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Sales, inventory, and retailing;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Taxes and payroll;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Insurance;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Client records and confidentiality; and</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Professional ethics and practices.</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws and regulations - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General sciences - minimum of 80 hours of instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Bacteriology;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Microorganisms;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Infection control, disinfection, sterilization;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS);</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. General procedures and safety measures;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Cosmetic chemistry;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Products and ingredients; and</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Nutrition.</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied sciences - minimum of 95 hours of instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Anatomy and physiology;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Skin structure and function;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Skin types;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Skin conditions; and</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Diseases and disorders of the skin.</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin care - minimum of 255 hours of instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Health screening;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Skin analysis and consultation;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Effleurage and related movements and manipulations of the face and body;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Cleansings procedures;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Masks;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Extraction techniques;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Machines, equipment, and electricity;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Manual facials and treatments;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Machine, electrical facials, and treatments; and</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makeup - minimum of 65 hours of instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Setup, supplies, and implements;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Color theory;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Consultation;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. General and special occasion application;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Camouflage;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Application of false lashes and lash extensions;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Lash and tinting;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Lash perming;</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Lightning of the hair on body except scalp; and</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Body and other treatments - minimum of 20 hours of instruction.

| a. Body treatments; | See above |
| b. Body wraps; | See above |
| c. Body masks; | See above |
| d. Body scrubs; | See above |
| e. Aromatherapy; and | See above |
| f. General procedures and safety measures. | See above |

Hair removal - minimum of 50 hours of instruction.

| a. Types of hair removal; | See above |
| b. Wax types; | See above |
| c. Tweezing; | See above |
| d. Chemical hair removal; | See above |
| e. Mechanical hair removal; and | See above |
| f. General procedures and safety measures. | See above |

Master Esthetics - 600 Hours Theory Practical Hours

Orientation, advanced business subjects, and infection control - minimum of 45 hours of instruction.

| a. School policies and procedures; | See above |
| b. Professional ethics and practices; | See above |
| c. Ethics and professional conduct; | See above |
| d. Insurance and liability issues; | See above |
| e. Confidentiality and Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 Privacy Rule (HIPAA); | See above |
| f. Client records and documentation; | See above |
| g. Microbiology and bacteriology; | See above |
| h. Infection control, disinfection, and sterilization; | See above |
| i. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA); and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS); and | See above |
| j. Personal protective equipment. | See above |

State laws, rules and regulations - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.

Advanced anatomy and physiology - minimum of 65 hours of instruction.

<p>| a. Advanced anatomy and physiology; | See above |
| b. Advanced skin structure and functions; | See above |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>See above</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>c. Advanced skin typing and conditions;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Advanced disease and disorders;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Advanced cosmetic ingredients;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Pharmacology; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Advanced homecare.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced skin care and advanced modalities - minimum of 90 hours of instruction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>See above</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Introduction to microdermabrasion and dermaplaning;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Indications and contraindications for crystal microdermabrasion;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. General procedures and safety measures for crystal microdermabrasion;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Indications and contraindications for crystal-free microdermabrasion and dermaplaning;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. General procedures and safety measures for crystal-free microdermabrasion and dermaplaning;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Equipment safety: crystal and crystal-free microdermabrasion and dermaplaning;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Waste disposal, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Introduction to microdermabrasion techniques and proper protocols;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Machine parts, operation, protocols, care, waste disposal, and safety;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Practical application and consultation for crystal microdermabrasion;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Practical application and consultation for crystal-free microdermabrasion and dermaplaning;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Pretreatment and posttreatment for microdermabrasion.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced procedures and chemical exfoliation - minimum of 270 hours of instruction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>See above</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Advanced skin analysis and consultation and health screening and documentation;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Advanced procedures, light treatments, light-emitting diode (LED), intense pulsed light device (IPL);</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Advanced manual, machine, and electric treatments, microcurrent, and ultrasound;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Introduction to chemical exfoliation and peels of the epidermis;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Fundamentals of skin care associated with chemical exfoliation and peels and wound healing;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Pretreatment and posttreatment for chemical exfoliation and peels;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Assessing suitability and predicting chemical exfoliation efficacy;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. General practical application and consultation protocols;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>Practical application and consultation for enzymes, herbal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exfoliations, and vitamin-based peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j.</td>
<td>Indications and contraindications for enzymes, herbal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exfoliations, and vitamin-based peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k.</td>
<td>General procedures and safety measures for herbal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exfoliations, and vitamin-based peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l.</td>
<td>Pretreatments and posttreatments for herbal exfoliations, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vitamin-based peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m.</td>
<td>Practical application and consultation for alpha hydroxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.</td>
<td>Indications and contraindications for alpha hydroxy peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o.</td>
<td>General procedures and safety measures for alpha hydroxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.</td>
<td>Pretreatment and posttreatment for alpha hydroxy peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q.</td>
<td>Practical application and consultation for beta hydroxy peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r.</td>
<td>Indications and contraindications for beta hydroxy peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s.</td>
<td>General procedures and safety measures for beta hydroxy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t.</td>
<td>Pretreatment and posttreatment for beta hydroxy peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u.</td>
<td>Practical application and consultation for Jessner and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modified Jessner peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>Indications and contraindications for Jessner and Modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jessner peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w.</td>
<td>General procedures and safety measures for Jessner and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Modified Jessner peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x.</td>
<td>Pretreatment and posttreatment for Jessner and Modified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jessner peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y.</td>
<td>Practical application and consultation for trichloracetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>acid peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z.</td>
<td>Indications and contraindications for trichloracetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peels;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aa.</td>
<td>General procedures and safety measures for trichloracetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>acid peels; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bb.</td>
<td>Pretreatment and posttreatment for trichloracetic acid peels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphatic drainage - minimum of 120 hours of instruction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>Introduction to lymphatic drainage;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Tissues and organs of the lymphatic system;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Functions of the lymphatic system;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Immunity;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>Etiology of edema;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Indications and contraindications for lymphatic drainage;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>Lymphatic drainage manipulations and movements;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>Face and neck treatment sequence;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Materials contained in this agenda are proposed items for discussion and are not to be construed as regulations or official Board position.
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i. Lymphatic drainage on the trunk and upper extremities;</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Lymphatic drainage on the trunk and lower extremities;</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
k. Cellulite; | See above |
l. Using lymphatic drainage with other treatments; and | See above |
m. Machine-aided lymphatic drainage. | See above |
REGULATIONS

Title 54.1, Chapter 7

Last Updated March 27, 2023

Materials contained in this agenda are proposed topics for discussion and are not to be construed as regulation or official Board position.

DRAFT AGENDA
STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

This booklet contains the information you will need to obtain your license. The law that governs your profession is found in the Code of Virginia, 1950, as amended, in Title 54.1, Chapter 7. That law permits the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation to issue regulations that tell you more about what is expected of you in your profession. This booklet contains a copy of the regulations that you will need to know and obey to get and keep your license.

BE SURE YOU READ AND UNDERSTAND THE STANDARDS OF PRACTICE AND CONDUCT. YOUR FAILURE TO OBEY THESE STANDARDS COULD RESULT IN A MONETARY PENALTY OR LOSS OF YOUR LICENSE.

It is the goal of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation to provide you with the information you need to comply with the law and regulations. If you have a question and cannot find the answer to it in this booklet, please write to:

Board for Barbers and Cosmetology
Perimeter Center, Suite 400
9960 Mayland Drive
Richmond, VA 23233

Or call the Agency at (804) 367-8509

Or e-mail at barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov

Information is also available on the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation website:

www.dpor.virginia.gov
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Regulations

Part I – General
18 VAC 41-20-10 Definitions. ................................................................. 1

Part II – Entry
18 VAC 41-20-20 General Requirements for a Barber, Cosmetologist, Nail Technician or Wax Technician License. .............................. 2
18 VAC 41-20-30 License by Endorsement.................................................. 3
18 VAC 41-20-40 Apprenticeship Training.................................................... 4
18 VAC 41-20-50 Exceptions to Training Requirements................................. 4
18 VAC 41-20-60 Examination Requirements and Fees............................... 5
18 VAC 41-20-70 Reexamination Requirements............................................ 5
18 VAC 41-20-80 Examination Administration.............................................. 5
18 VAC 41-20-90 Barber, Cosmetology, Nail Technician, and Wax Technician Temporary Permits......................................................... 6
18 VAC 41-20-100 General Requirements for a Barber Instructor Certificate, Cosmetology Instructor Certificate, Nail Technician Instructor Certificate, or Wax Technician Instructor Certificate. .................. 6
18 VAC 41-20-110 Student instructor temporary permit................................... 8
18 VAC 41-20-120 General Requirements for a Shop or Salon License............ 8
18 VAC 41-20-130 General Requirements for a School License.................... 10

Part III - Fees
18 VAC 41-20-140 Fees........................................................................... 11
18 VAC 41-20-150 Refunds. ..................................................................... 13

Part IV – Renewal/Reinstatement
18 VAC 41-20-160 License Renewal Required............................................... 13
18 VAC 41-20-170 Notice of Renewal.......................................................... 13
18 VAC 41-20-180 Failure to Renew. ............................................................ 14

Part V – Barber and Cosmetology Schools
18 VAC 41-20-190 Applicants for State Approval (Repealed).......................... 15
18 VAC 41-20-200 General Requirements.................................................... 15
18 VAC 41-20-210 Curriculum Requirements............................................... 16
18 VAC 41-20-220 Hours of Instruction and Performances.......................... 20
18 VAC 41-20-240 Records. ..................................................................... 22
18 VAC 41-20-250 Reporting. ................................................................... 23

Part VI – Standards of Practice
18 VAC 41-20-260 Display of License. .......................................................... 23
18 VAC 41-20-270 Sanitation and Safety Standards for Shops, Salons, and Schools.............................................................................. 24
18 VAC 41-20-280 Grounds for License Revocation or Suspension; Denial of Application, Renewal or Reinstatement; or Imposition of a Monetary Penalty...................................................... 27

Statutes
Code of Virginia Title 54.1 Chapter 7 .................................................................... 29
CHAPTER 20.
REGULATIONS – BARBERING AND COSMETOLOGY

PART I.
GENERAL.

18 VAC 41-20-10. Definitions.

The following words and terms, when used in this chapter shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. All terms defined in Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia are incorporated in this chapter.

“Barber school” means a place or establishment licensed by the board to accept and train students and that offers a barber, master barber, or dual barber/master barber curriculum approved by the board.

“Business entity” means a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other form of organization permitted by law.

“Direct supervision” means that a Virginia licensed barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician shall be present in the barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon at all times when services are being performed by a temporary permit holder or registered apprentice.

“Endorsement” means a method of obtaining a license by a person who is currently licensed in another state.

“Firm” means any business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

“Licensee” means any person, sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other form of organization permitted by law holding a license issued by the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, as defined in § 54.1-700 of the Code of Virginia.

“Post-secondary educational level” means an accredited college or university that is approved or accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges or by an accrediting agency that is recognized by the U.S. Secretary of Education.

“Reasonable hours” means the hours between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.; however, if the licensee generally is not open to the public substantially during the same hours, “reasonable hours” shall mean the business hours when the licensee is open to the public.

“Reciprocity” means a conditional agreement between two or more states that will recognize one another’s regulations and laws for equal privileges for mutual benefit.

“Reinstatement” means having a license or certificate restored to effectiveness after the expiration date has passed.

“Renewal” means continuing the effectiveness of a license or certificate for another period of time.

“Responsible management” means the following individuals:

1. The sole proprietor of a sole proprietorship;
2. The partners of a general partnership;
3. The managing partners of a limited partnership;

Page 1
4. The officers of a corporation;
5. The managers of a limited liability company;
6. The officers or directors of an association or both; and
7. Individuals in other business entities recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth as having a fiduciary responsibility to the firm.

"Sole proprietor" means any individual, not a corporation, who is trading under his own name, or under an assumed or fictitious name pursuant to the provisions of §§ 59.1-69 through 59.1-76 of the Code of Virginia.

"Substantially equivalent exam" means an examination administered by the licensing entity which covers Virginia's scope of practice for that profession.

"Substantially equivalent training" means at least 80% of the required hours in Virginia and curriculum content covering Virginia's scope of practice for that profession.

"Virginia state institution" for the purposes of this chapter means any institution approved by the Virginia Department of Education or the Virginia Department of Corrections.

"Wet disinfection unit" is a container large enough to hold a disinfectant solution in which the objects to be disinfected are completely immersed. A wet disinfection unit must have a cover to prevent contamination of the solution. The solution must be an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal. Disinfectant solutions shall be used according to manufacturer's directions.

Historical Notes

PART II.
ENTRY.

18 VAC 41-20-20. General requirements for a Barber, Cosmetologist, Nail Technician, or Wax Technician License.

A. Any individual wishing to engage in barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing shall obtain a license in compliance with § 54.1-703 of the Code of Virginia and shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The applicant shall be in good standing as a licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in Virginia and all other jurisdictions where licensed. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure, any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant's practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action taken in Virginia or any other jurisdiction, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if he has been previously licensed in Virginia as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician.

Upon review of the applicant's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein the board deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such
order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant’s physical address. A post office box may be provided as a secondary address, is not acceptable.

3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia barber and cosmetology license laws and this chapter.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:

   a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and
   
   b. All felony convictions within 10 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall provide evidence satisfactory to the board that the applicant has passed the board-approved examination, administered either by the board or by independent examiners.

6. Any changes in the name or address of the licensee shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such changes.

B. Eligibility to sit for board-approved examination.

1. Training in the Commonwealth of Virginia. Any person completing one of the following programs can be approved for the examinations.

   A. Any person completing an approved barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician training program in a Virginia licensed barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician school, respectively.
   
   B. Virginia public school’s barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician program approved by the Virginia Department of Education shall be eligible for examination.

   C. Completing a registered apprenticeship.

   D. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having a minimum of two years experience in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing in the United States armed forces and having provided documentation satisfactory to the board of that experience shall be eligible for the respective examination.

   E. Virginia licensed cosmetologists with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the master barber examination; likewise, a Virginia licensed master barber with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the cosmetology examination.

   F. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having been trained as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in any Virginia state institution shall be eligible for the respective examination.
2. Training outside of the Commonwealth of Virginia, but within the United States and its territories.

A. Any person completing a barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing training program that is substantially equivalent to the Virginia program but is outside of the Commonwealth of Virginia must submit to the board documentation of the substantially equivalent training to be eligible for examination.

B. Applicants who completed a training program that is not substantially equivalent to Virginia’s training, including out of country training, may substitute three years of work experience for training. Applicants should provide their work history demonstrating three five years of experience as a licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States on a form provided by the board. Applicants who have earned a degree from an institution outside the United States must have their degree translated, authenticated and evaluated by an education evaluation service if credit is sought for the education. The Board reserves the right to reject an evaluation submitted by an applicant.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 37, Issue 26, eff. October 1, 2021; Volume 38, Issue 4, eff. December 1, 2021; Errata 38:6 VA.R. 752 November 8, 2021.

18 VAC 41-20-30. License by Endorsement.

A. Upon proper application to the board, any person currently licensed to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician or who is a licensed instructor in the respective profession in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States and who has completed both a training program and a written and practical examination that is substantially equivalent to that required by this chapter, may be issued a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician license or the respective instructor certificate without an examination. The applicant must also meet the requirements set forth in 18VAC41-20-20 A and 18VAC41-20-100.

B. Applicants for licensure by endorsement who completed a training program that is not substantially equivalent to Virginia’s training but otherwise meet all the requirements listed in subsection A of this section, may substitute three five years of work experience for training. Applicants should provide their work history demonstrating three five years of licensed experience in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States on a form provided by the board.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 37, Issue 26, eff. October 1, 2021.

18 VAC 41-20-40. Apprenticeship Training.

A. Licensed barbers, master barbers, cosmetologists, and nail technicians who train apprentices shall comply with the standards for apprenticeship training established by the Division of...
Apprenticeship Training of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry and the Virginia Board for Barbers and Cosmetology.

B. Responsible management Owners of barbershops, cosmetology salons, and nail salons who train apprentices shall comply with the standards for apprenticeship training established by the Division of Apprenticeship Training of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry.

B. Any person completing the Virginia apprenticeship program in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, or nail care shall be eligible for examination.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-50. Exceptions to Training Requirements.

A. Virginia licensed cosmetologists with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the master barber examination; likewise, a Virginia licensed master barber with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the cosmetology examination.

B. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having been trained as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in any Virginia state institution shall be eligible for the respective examination.

C. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having a minimum of two years experience in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing in the United States armed forces and having provided documentation satisfactory to the board of that experience shall be eligible for the respective examination.

D. Any licensed barber or barber student enrolling in a master barber training program in a licensed barber school shall be given educational credit for the training and performances completed in a barbering program at a licensed barber school.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-20-60. Examination Requirements and Fees.

A. Applicants for initial licensure shall pass both a practical examination and a written portion of the examination approved by the board. The examinations may be administered by the board or by a designated testing service.

B. Any applicant who passes one part of the examination shall not be required to take that part again provided both parts are passed within one year of the initial examination date.
C. Any candidate failing to appear as scheduled for examination shall forfeit the examination fee.

D. The fee for examination or reexamination is subject to contracted charges to the board by an outside vendor. These contracts are competitively negotiated and bargained for in compliance with the Virginia Public Procurement Act (§ 2.2-4300 et seq. of the Code of Virginia). Fees may be adjusted and charged to the candidate in accordance with these contracts. The fee shall not exceed $225 per candidate.

E. Any candidate failing to apply for initial licensure within five years of passing both a practical examination and a written portion of an examination shall be required to retake both portions of examinations. Records of examinations shall be maintained for a maximum of five years.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

18 VAC 41-20-70. Reexamination Requirements.
Any applicant who does not pass a reexamination within one year of the initial examination date shall be required to submit a new application and examination fee.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003.

18 VAC 41-20-80. Examination Administration.

A. The examinations shall be administered by the board or the designated testing service. The practical examination shall be supervised by a chief examiner.

B. Every barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician examiner shall hold a current Virginia license in his respective profession, have three or more years of active experience as a licensed professional, and be currently practicing in that profession. Examiners shall attend training workshops sponsored by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board.

C. No certified barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician instructor who is currently teaching or is a school owner or is an apprentice sponsor shall be an examiner.

D. Each barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, and wax technician chief examiner shall hold a current Virginia license in his respective profession, have five or more years of active experience in that profession, have three years of active experience as an examiner, and be currently practicing in his respective profession. Chief examiners shall attend training workshops sponsored by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board.

E. The applicant shall follow all procedures established by the board with regard to conduct at the examination. Such procedures shall include written instructions communicated prior to the examination date and instructions communicated at the site, either written or oral, on the date of the examination.
Board for Barbers and Cosmetology Regulations and Statutes

Failure to comply with all procedures established by the board and the testing service with regard to conduct at the examination may be grounds for denial of application.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-90. Barber, Master Barber, Cosmetology, Nail Technician, and Wax Technician Temporary Permits.

A. A temporary permit to work under the supervision of a currently licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician may be issued only to applicants for initial licensure who the board finds eligible for examination. There shall be no fee for a temporary permit.

B. The temporary permit shall remain in force for 45 days and no subsequent temporary permit shall be issued following the examination date. The examination date shall be the first test date after the applicant has successfully submitted an application to the board that an examination is offered to the applicant by the board.

C. Any person continuing to practice barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing services after a temporary permit has expired may be prosecuted and fined by the Commonwealth under §§ 54.1-111 A 1 and 54.1-202 of the Code of Virginia.

D. No applicant for examination shall be issued more than one temporary permit.

E. Temporary permits shall not be issued where grounds may exist to deny a license pursuant to § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia or 18 VAC 41-20-20.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-100. General Requirements for a Barber Instructor Certificate, Cosmetology Instructor Certificate, Nail Technician Instructor Certificate, or Wax Technician Instructor Certificate.

A. Any individual wishing to engage in barbering instruction, master barbering instruction, cosmetology instruction, nail care instruction, or waxing instruction shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The applicant shall be in good standing as a licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician, and instructor, respectively, in Virginia and all other jurisdictions where licensed. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant’s practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician, or in the practice of teaching any of those professions. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations,
surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action, or voluntary termination of a license. The
applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if the applicant has been
previously licensed in Virginia as a barber instructor, master barber instructor, cosmetology instructor,
nail technician instructor, or wax technician instructor. An instructor in barbering, master barbering,
cosmetology, nail care, or waxing.

Upon review of the applicant's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure
to any applicant where the board deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the instruction
of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing. The board will decide each case by taking into account
the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a
disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final
order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue
such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of
such disciplinary action;

2. The applicant shall hold a current Virginia barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or
wax technician license, respectively;

3. The applicant shall:
   a. Pass a course in teaching techniques at the post-secondary educational level; or
   b. Complete an instructor training course approved by the Virginia Board for Barbers and
      Cosmetology under the supervision of a certified barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail
      technician, or wax technician instructor in a barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax
      technician school, respectively; or
   c. Pass an instructor examination in barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax
      technician instruction respectively, administered by the board or by a testing service acting on
      behalf of the board; and

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following
information regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:
   a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application involving moral
turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of
the date of the application; and
   b. All felony convictions within 10 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The
record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction
or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with §
54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. Any changes in the name or address of the licensee shall be reported to the board in writing within
30 days of such changes

B. Instructors shall be required to maintain a barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax
technician license, respectively. Underlying barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax
technician license, are not required to be renewed if the respective instructor license is currently active.

C. Certified instructors may teach in any profession in which they hold the underlying license.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-20-110. Student Instructor Temporary Permit.

A. A licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician may be granted a twelve (12) month student instructor temporary permit to function under the direct supervision of a barber instructor, master barber instructor, cosmetology instructor, nail technician instructor, or wax technician instructor respectively a certified instructor in a licensed school. A licensed nail technician or wax technician may also be granted a student instructor permit to function under the direct supervision of a cosmetology instructor. No subsequent student instructor temporary permit shall be issued.

B. The student instructor temporary permit shall remain in force for not more than 12 months after the date of issuance and shall be nontransferable and nonrenewable.

C. No applicant for examination shall be issued more than one student instructor temporary permit.

D. Student instructors may teach in any profession in which they hold the underlying license. Failure to maintain a barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician license shall disqualify an individual from holding a student instructor temporary permit.

E. Temporary permits shall not be issued where grounds may exist to deny a license pursuant to § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia or 18 VAC 41-20-100.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-120. General Requirements for a Shop or Salon License.

A. Any firm wishing to operate a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon shall obtain a shop or salon license in compliance with § 54.1-704.1 of the Code of Virginia and shall meet the following qualifications in order to receive a license:

1. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall be in good standing as a licensed shop or salon in Virginia and all other jurisdictions where licensed. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant's operation of any barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon or practice of the profession. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action, pertaining to services within the respective scope of practice or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if the applicant or any member of the responsible management has been previously licensed in Virginia as a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon.
Upon review of the applicant's and all members of the responsible management's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein it deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the operation of a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant's physical address. A post office box is not acceptable, may be provided as secondary address.

3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia barber and cosmetology license laws and this chapter.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information about the firm and all members of the responsible management regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:
   a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application; involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and
   b. All felony convictions within 20 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall disclose the firm's responsible management.

B. Shop or salon licenses are issued to firms as defined in this chapter and shall not be transferable and shall bear the same name and address of the business. Any changes in the name or address of the shop or salon shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such changes. The board shall not be responsible for the licensee's, certificate holder's, or permit holder's failure to receive notices, communications, and correspondence caused by the licensee's, certificate holder's, or permit holder's failure to promptly notify the board in writing of any change of name or address or for any other reason beyond the control of the board.

C. Whenever the legal business entity holding the license is dissolved or altered to form a new business entity, the original license becomes void and shall be returned to the board within 30 days of the change. Additionally, the firm shall apply for a new license, within 30 days of the change in the business entity. Such changes include:
   1. Death of a sole proprietor;
   2. Death or withdrawal of a general partner in a general partnership or the managing partner in a limited partnership; and
   3. Conversion, formation, or dissolution of a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, or any other business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

D. Any change in the officers of a corporation, managers of a limited liability company, or officers or directors of an association shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of the change.
E. Mobile salons must have a shop or salon license and provide a physical address.

EF. The board or any of its agents shall be allowed to inspect during reasonable hours any licensed shop or salon for compliance with provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or this chapter. For purposes of a board inspection, “reasonable hours” means the hours between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.; however, if the licensee generally is not open to the public substantially during the same hours, “reasonable hours” shall mean the business hours when the licensee is open to the public.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-20-130. General Requirements for a School License.

A. Any firm wishing to operate a barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician school shall submit an application to the board at least 60 days prior to the date for which approval is sought, obtain a school license in compliance with § 54.1-704.2 of the Code of Virginia, and meet the following qualifications in order to receive a license:

1. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall be in good standing as a licensed school in Virginia and all other jurisdiction where licensed. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall disclose to the board at the time of application any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant’s operation of any barbering, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school or practice of the profession. This includes to monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action pertaining to services in the respective scope of practice, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board of the time of application for licensure if the applicant or any member of the responsible management has been previously licensed in Virginia as a barbering, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school. Upon review of the applicant’s and all members of the responsible management’s prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein the board deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the operation of a barbering, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant’s physical address. A post office box may not be provided as secondary address.

3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia barber and cosmetology license laws and this chapter.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information about the firm and all members of the responsible management regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:
a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and

b. All felony convictions within 10 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction obtained from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The Board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall disclose the firm’s responsible management.

B. Barber, cosmetology, nail technician, and wax technician school licenses are issued to firms as defined in this chapter, shall not be transferable, and shall bear the same name and address as the school. Any changes in the name or the address of record or principal place of business of the school shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such change. The board shall not be responsible for the licensee’s, certificate holder’s, or permit holder’s failure to receive notices, communications, and correspondence caused by the licensee’s, certificate holder’s, or permit holder’s failure to promptly notify the board in writing of any change of name or address or for any other reason beyond the control of the board. The name of the school must indicate that it is an educational institution. All signs, or other advertisements, must reflect the name as indicated on the license issued by the board and contain language indicating it is an educational institution.

C. Whenever the legal business entity holding the license is dissolved or altered to form a new business entity, the original license becomes void and shall be returned to the board within 30 days of the change. Additionally, the firm shall apply for a new license within 30 days of the change in business entity. Such changes include:

1. Death of a sole proprietor;
2. Death or withdrawal of a general partner in a general partnership or the managing partner in a limited partnership; and
3. Conversion, formation, or dissolution of a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, or any other business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

D. Any change in the officers of a corporation, managers of a limited liability company, or officers or directors of an association shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of the change.

E. Barber schools, cosmetology schools, nail schools, or waxing schools under the Virginia Department of Education shall be exempted from licensure requirements.

F. The board or any of its agents shall be allowed to inspect during reasonable hours any licensed school for compliance with provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or this chapter. For purposes of a board inspection, “reasonable hours” means the hours between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. However, if the licensee generally is not open to the public substantially during the same hours, “reasonable hours” shall mean the business hours when the licensee is open to the public.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
## Part III

### Fees

18VAC41-20-140. Fees.

The following fees are nonrefundable and shall not be prorated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FEE TYPE</th>
<th>AMOUNT DUE</th>
<th>AMOUNT DUE</th>
<th>WHEN DUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>September 1, 2022, through August 31, 2024</td>
<td>September 1, 2024, and after</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Individuals:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License by Endorsement</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Renewal:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barber</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Barber</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmetologist</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nail Technician</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wax Technician</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Reinstatement</em></td>
<td><strong>$180</strong></td>
<td><strong>$210</strong></td>
<td>With reinstatement application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*includes $90 renewal fee and $90 reinstatement fee</td>
<td>*includes $105 renewal fee and $105 reinstatement fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Instructors:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License by Endorsement</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewal</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Reinstatement</em></td>
<td><strong>$220</strong></td>
<td><strong>$300</strong></td>
<td>With reinstatement application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*includes $110 renewal</td>
<td>*includes $150 renewal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Facilities:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Application Fee</th>
<th>Renewal Fee</th>
<th>Reinstatement Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$165</td>
<td>$190</td>
<td>$330*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewal</td>
<td>$165</td>
<td>$190</td>
<td>$380*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Includes $165 renewal fee and $165 reinstatement fee

### Schools:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Application Fee</th>
<th>Add Program Fee</th>
<th>Renewal Fee</th>
<th>Reinstatement Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$185</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$185</td>
<td>$370*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add Program</td>
<td>$185</td>
<td>$100</td>
<td>$185</td>
<td>$440*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Includes $185 renewal fee and $185 reinstatement fee

---

**Statutory Authority**

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

**Historical Notes**

Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 27, Issue 23, eff. September 1, 2011; Volume 30, Issue 10, eff. March 1, 2014; Volume 32, Issue 24, eff. September 1, 2016; Volume 33, Issue 9, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 34, Issue 22, eff. August 1, 2018; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 36, Issue 21, eff. September 1, 2020; Volume 38, Issue 25, eff. September 1, 2022.

---

**18 VAC 41-20-150. Refunds.**

All fees are nonrefundable and shall not be prorated.

---

**Statutory Authority**

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

**Historical Notes**

Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003.

---

**PART IV.**

**RENEWAL/REINSTATEMENT.**

18 VAC 41-20-160. License Renewal Required.
A license or certificate issued under this chapter shall expire two years from the last day of the month in which it was issued.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

The Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation will mail a renewal notice to the licensee or certificate holder outlining the procedures for renewal. Failure to receive this notice, however, shall not relieve the licensee or certificate holder of the obligation to renew. If the licensee or certificate holder fails to receive the renewal notice, a copy of the old license or certificate may be submitted as evidence of intent to renew, along with the required fee.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003.

18 VAC 41-20-180. Failure to Renew.

A. When a licensed or certified individual or business entity fails to renew its license or certificate within 30 days following its expiration date, the licensee or certificate holder shall apply for reinstatement of the license or certificate by submitting to the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation a reinstatement application and renewal fee and reinstatement fee.

B. When a licensed or certified individual or business entity fails to renew its license within two years following the expiration date, reinstatement is no longer possible. To resume practice, the former licensee or certificate holder shall apply for licensure or certification as a new applicant and shall meet all current entry requirements for each respective license or certificate.

1. The former licensee or certificate holder shall apply for licensure or certification as a new applicant and shall meet all current entry requirements for each respective license or certificate.

2. An individual previously licensed in Virginia for a minimum of three years initially granted licensure under one or any of the following examination or training waiver provisions, known as grandfathering, shall submit a new application showing the individual met the requirements of the applicable examination or training waiver provision, demonstrate five years of licensed experience, and pass the required examination:

a. Any person who was exempted from examination for licensure as a barber, as such person was engaged in the practice of barbering on or before July 1, 1966, in any establishment or place of business within which the practice of barbering was carried on by only one barber, and such person filed an application with the board on or before January 1, 1967.
b. Any person exempted from examination as a registered professional hair dresser, as such person was substantially engaged as a hairdresser in Virginia for at least nine months prior to June 29, 1962, and such person filed an application satisfactory to the board on or before July 1, 1963.

c. Any person exempted from training requirements for licensure as a nail technician, as such person had experience or training as a nail technician, and such person applied to the board for examination by October 1, 1991.

d. Any person exempted from examination as a wax technician pursuant to § 54.1-703.1 of the Code of Virginia

C. The application for reinstatement for a school shall provide (i) the reasons for failing to renew prior to the expiration date and (ii) a notarized statement that all students currently enrolled or seeking to enroll at the school have been notified in writing that the school's license has expired. All of these materials shall be called the application package. Reinstatement will be considered by the board if the school consents to and satisfactorily passes an inspection of the school and if the school's records are maintained in accordance with § 18 VAC 41-20-240 and § 18 VAC 41-20-250 by the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation. Pursuant to § 18 VAC 41-20-130, upon receipt of the reinstatement fee, application package, and inspection results, the board may reinstate the school's license or require requalification or both. If the reinstatement application package and reinstatement fee are not received by the board within six months following the expiration date of the school's license, the board will notify the testing service that prospective graduates of the unlicensed school are not acceptable candidates for the examination. Such notification will be sent to the school and must be displayed in a conspicuous manner by the school in an area that is accessible to the public. No student shall be disqualified from taking the examination because the school was not licensed for a portion of the time the student attended if the school license is reinstated by the board.

D. The date a renewal fee is received by the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation, or its agent, will be used to determine whether the requirement for reinstatement of a license or certificate is applicable.

E. When a license or certificate is reinstated, the licensee or certificate holder shall be assigned an expiration date two years from the date of the last day of the month of reinstatement.

F. A licensee or certificate holder that reinstates its license or certificate shall be regarded as having been continuously licensed or certified without interruption. Therefore, a licensee or certificate holder shall be subject to the authority of the board for activities performed prior to reinstatement.

G. A licensee or certificate holder that fails to reinstate its license or certificate shall be regarded as unlicensed or uncertified from the expiration date of the license or certificate forward. Nothing in this chapter shall divest the board of its authority to discipline a licensee or certificate holder for a violation of the law or regulations during the period of time for which the individual was licensed or certified.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.
PART V.

BARBER AND COSMETOLOGY SCHOOLS.

18 VAC 41-20-190. Applicants for State Approval (Repealed.)

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; repealed, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

18 VAC 41-20-200. General Requirements.

A barber, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school shall:

1. Hold a school license for each and every location.

2. Hold a salon license if the school receives compensation for services provided in its clinic.

3. Employ a staff of and ensure all training is conducted by licensed and certified barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician instructors, respectively.
   a. Licensed and certified cosmetology instructors may also instruct in nail and waxing programs.
   b. Licensed and certified esthetics instructors and master esthetics instructors may also instruct in waxing programs.
   c. Instructor programs must be taught by a certified instructor.

4. Develop individuals for entry level competency in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing.

5. Submit its curricula for board approval. All changes to curricula must be resubmitted and approved by the board.
   a. Barber curricula shall be based on a minimum of 1,400 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   b. Master barber curricula shall be based on a minimum of 400 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   c. Dual barber/master barber program curricula shall be based on a minimum of 1,500 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   d. Cosmetology curricula shall be based on a minimum of 1,500 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   e. Nail technician curricula shall be based on a minimum of 150 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   f. Wax technician curricula shall be based on a minimum of 115 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
6. Inform the public that all services are performed by students if the school receives compensation for services provided in its clinic by posting a notice in the reception area of the shop or salon in plain view of the public.

7. Conduct classroom instruction in an area separate from the clinic area where practical instruction is conducted and services are provided.

8. Possess the necessary equipment and implements to teach the respective curriculum. If any such equipment or implement is not owned by the school, then a copy of all agreements associated with the use of such property by the school shall be provided to the board.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 34, Issue 06, eff. January 1, 2018; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.


A. Each barber school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for barbering shall include the following:

1. School policies; Orientation and business topics- minimum of 25 hours of instruction:
   a. School policies;
   b. Business and shop management; and
   c. Professional ethics and personal hygiene.
2. State law, and regulations, and professional ethics- minimum of 10 hours of instruction.
3. Shampooing, cutting, thinning, tapering the hair with razor, clippers, and shears- minimum of 270 hours of instruction:
   a. Client Consultation; and
   b. Styling hair with a hand hair dryer.
4. Shaving and trimming a mustache or beard - minimum of 100 hours of instruction:
   a. Client Consultation.
5. Applying hair color - minimum of 50 hours of instruction:
   a. Client Consultation.
6. Applied sciences - minimum of 100 hours of instruction:
   a. Anatomy and physiology;
   b. Skin structure and function;
   c. Skin types;
   d. Skin conditions; and
   e. Diseases and disorders of the skin;
   f. Analyzing skin or scalp conditions; and
   g. Giving scalp treatments.
7. General sciences - minimum of 80 hours of instruction:
   a. Bacteriology.
Board for Barbers and Cosmetology Regulations and Statutes

b. Microorganisms;
c. Infection control, sanitation, disinfection, sterilization;
d. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements;
e. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS);
f. General procedures and safety measures;
g. Cosmetic chemistry; and
h. Products and ingredients;

8. Facial Hair and Skin Care Services—minimum of 100 hours of instruction:
   a. Client skin analysis and consultation;
   b. Effleurage and related movements and manipulations of the face and body;
   c. Cleansing procedures;
   d. Masks;
   e. Extraction techniques;
   f. Machines, equipment, and electricity;
   g. Manual facials and treatments;
   h. Machine, electrical facials, and treatments; and
   i. General procedures and safety measures;

9. Understanding and maintaining implements and equipment (tools)—minimum of 15 hours of instruction.

B. Each barber school seeking to add a master barber program shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for master barbering shall include the following:

   1. Styling the hair with a hand hair dryer;
   2. Thermal waving—minimum of 20 hours of instruction;
   3. Permanent waving and relaxing the hair with chemicals—minimum of 110 hours of instruction;
   4. Relaxing the hair;
   5. Lightening or toning the hair—minimum of 100 hours of instruction;
   6. Hairpieces and wigs—minimum of 15 hours of instruction.
   7. Waxing limited to the scalp—minimum of 5 hours of instruction.

C. Each school seeking to add a dual barber/master barber program shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a
sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for dual barber/master barber program shall include the following:

1. Orientation and business topics – minimum of 25 hours of instruction:
   a. School policies;
   b. Business and Shop Management; and
   c. Professional Ethics and personal hygiene.

2. State law and regulations, and professional ethics; minimum of 10 hours of instruction.

3. Shampooing, Cutting, thinning, tapering the hair with razor, clippers, and shears- minimum of 270 hours of instruction:
   a. Client Consultation; and
   b. styling hair with a hand hair dryer.

4. Shaving and trimming a mustache or beard- minimum of 100 hours of instruction.
   a. Client Consultation.

5. Applying hair color- minimum of 50 hours of instruction.
   a. Client Consultation.

6. Applied sciences - minimum of 100 hours of instruction:
   a. Anatomy and physiology;
   b. Skin structure and function;
   c. Skin types;
   d. Skin conditions; and
   e. Diseases and disorders of the skin;
   f. Analyzing skin or scalp conditions; and
   g. Giving scalp treatments.

7. General sciences - minimum of 80 hours of instruction.
   a. Bacteriology;
   b. Microorganisms;
   c. Infection control, sanitation, disinfection, sterilization;
   d. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements;
   e. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS);
   f. General procedures and safety measures;
   g. Cosmetic chemistry; and
   h. Products and ingredients; and.

8. Facial Hair and Skin Care Services – minimum of 100 hours of instruction:
   a. Client skin analysis and consultation;
   b. Effleurage and related movements and manipulations of the face and body;
   c. Cleansing procedures;
   d. Masks;
   e. Extraction techniques;
   f. Machines, equipment, and electricity;
   g. Manual facials and treatments;
   h. Machine, electrical facials, and treatments; and
i. General procedures and safety measures.

9. Understanding and maintaining implements and equipment (tools): minimum of 15 hours of instruction.

2. Business and shop management;
3. Client consultation;
4. Personal hygiene;
6. Cutting the hair with a razor, clippers, and shears;
7. Tapering the hair;
8. Thinning the hair;
9. Shampooing the hair;
10. Styling the hair with a hand hair dryer;
11. Thermal waving: minimum of 20 hours of instruction.
12. Permanent waving and relaxing the hair with chemicals: minimum of 110 hours of instruction.
13. Relaxing the hair;
14. Shaving;
15. Trimming a moustache or beard;
16. Applying hair color;
17. Lightening or toning the hair: minimum of 100 hours of instruction.
18. Hairpieces and wigs: minimum of 15 hours of instruction.
19. Waxing limited to the scalp: minimum of 5 hours of instruction.
20. Waxing limited to the scalp;
21. Sanitizing and maintaining implements and equipment; and
22. Honing and stropping a razor.

D. Each cosmetology school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure.

The outline for cosmetology shall include the following:

1. Orientation and business topics – minimum of 45 hours of instruction:
   a. School policies;
   b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics management;
   c. Personal hygiene, and sales, inventory, and retailing;
   d. Bacteriology, sterilization, and sanitation taxes and payroll;
   e. Insurance;
   f. Client records and confidentiality; and
   g. Professional ethics and practices.

2. Manicuring and pedicuring laws and regulations – minimum of 10 hours of instruction.
a. Anatomy and physiology;
  b. Diseases and disorders;
  c. Procedures to include both natural and artificial application; and
  d. Sterilization.

3. Shampooing and rinsing
   General sciences – minimum of 55 hours of instruction:
   a. Fundamentals – Principles and practices of infection control;
   b. Safety rules – Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS); and
   c. Procedures – Chemical usage and safety; and
   d. Chemistry, anatomy, and physiology.

4. Scalp treatments
   Applied sciences – minimum of 40 hours of instruction:
   a. Analysis – Anatomy, physiology, and histology;
   b. Disorders and diseases;
   c. Manipulations; and
   d. Treatments.

5. Hair styling
   Shampooing, rinsing, and scalp treatments for all hair types, including textured hair –
   minimum of 25 hours of instruction:
   a. Anatomy and facial shapes – Client consultation and analysis; and
   b. Finger waving, molding, and pin curling – Procedures, manipulations, and treatments; and
   c. Roller curling, combing, and brushing; and
   d. Heat curling, waving, and pressing.

6. Hair cutting
   Hair styling for all hair types, including textured hair – minimum of 65 hours:
   a. Anatomy and physiology – Fingerwaving, molding, and pin curling;
   b. Fundamentals, materials, and equipment – Roller curling, combing, and brushing; and
   c. Procedures; and
   d. Safety practices.

7. Permanent waving – chemical relaxing
   Hair cutting for all hair types, including textured hair – minimum of 125 hours:
   a. Analysis and basic color theory – Chemistry;
   b. Supplies and equipment;
   c. Procedures and practical application;
   d. Chemistry; and
   e. Recordkeeping; and
   f. Safety.

8. Hair coloring and bleaching
   Permanent waving and chemical relaxing for all hair types, including textured hair – minimum of 115 hours:
   a. Analysis and basic color theory – Chemistry;
   b. Supplies and equipment; and
   c. Procedures and practical application;
   d. Chemistry and classifications;
   e. Recordkeeping; and
   f. Safety.

9. Skin care and make-up
   Hair coloring and bleaching for all hair types, including textured hair – minimum of 160 hours:
   a. Analysis and basic color theory;
   b. Supplies and equipment; and
   c. Health, safety, and sanitary rules – Procedures and practical application.
   d. Procedures;
   e. Chemistry and light therapy;
   f. Temporary removal of hair; and

Page 22
10. Wigs, hair pieces, and related theory – minimum of 15 hours:
   a. Sanitation and sterilization;
   b. Types; and
   c. Procedures.

11. Salon management / Student razor use and shaving – minimum of 20 hours:
   a. Business ethics; and
   b. Care of equipment.

12. Manicuring and pedicuring – minimum of 75 hours:
   a. Nail theory, nail structure, and composition;
   b. Nail procedures, including manicuring, pedicuring, and nail extensions; and
   c. Electric filing.

13. Skin care – minimum of 160 hours of instruction:
   a. Client skin analysis and consultation;
   b. Effleurage and related movements and manipulations of the face and body;
   c. Cleansing procedures;
   d. Masks;
   e. Extraction techniques;
   f. Machines, equipment, and electricity;
   g. Manual facial treatments;
   h. Machine, electrical facials, and treatments; and
   i. General procedures and safety measures.

14. Makeup – minimum of 35 hours of instruction:
   a. Setup, supplies, and implements;
   b. Color theory;
   c. Consultation;
   d. General and special occasion application;
   e. Camouflage;
   f. Application of false lashes and lash extension;
   g. Lash and tinting;
   h. Lash perming;
   i. Lightning of the hair on the body except scalp; and
   j. General procedures and safety measures.

15. Body and other treatments – minimum of 20 hours of instruction:
   a. Body treatments;
   b. Aromatherapy; and
   c. General procedures and safety measures.

16. Hair removal – minimum of 35 hours of instruction:
   a. Client consultation and analysis;
   b. Waxing;
   c. Mechanical hair removal;
   d. Tweezing and threading; and
   e. Chemical hair removal.

E. Each nail school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for nail care shall include the following:
1. Orientation: - minimum of 5 hours of instruction.
   a. School policies; and
   b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics;

2. Sterilization, sanitation, bacteriology, and safety; - minimum of 35 hours of instruction.

3. Anatomy and physiology; - minimum of 15 hours of instruction.

4. Diseases and disorders of the nail; - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.

5. Nail procedures (i.e., manicuring, pedicuring, and nail extensions); and - minimum of 75 hours of instruction.

6. Nail theory and nail structure and composition. - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.

F. Each waxing school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for waxing shall include the following:

1. Orientation: - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.
   a. School policies;
   b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics; and
   c. Personal hygiene;
   d. Salon management; and
   e. Care of equipment.

2. Skin care theory, structure, composition, and treatment; - minimum of 30 hours of instruction.
   a. Analysis;
   b. Anatomy and physiology;
   c. Diseases and disorders of the skin;
   d. Health sterilization, sanitation, bacteriology, and safety including infectious disease control measures; and
   e. Temporary removal of hair.

3. Skin theory, skin structure, and composition.

4. Client consultation: - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.
   a. Health conditions;
   b. Skin analysis;
   c. Treatments;
   d. Client expectations; and
   e. Health forms and questionnaires.

4.5. Waxing procedures - minimum of 35 hours of instruction: for brow, lip, facial, legs, arms, underarm, chest, back, and bikini areas:
   a. Fundamentals;
   b. Safety rules; and
   c. Procedures.

6. Wax treatments: - minimum of 30 hours of instruction.
   a. Analysis;
   b. Disorders and diseases;
   c. Manipulations; and
   d. Treatments.
7. Salon management:
   a. Business ethics; and
   b. Care of equipment.

G. The instructor curriculum and hours of instruction shall consist of 400 hours or equivalent credit hours and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   1. Orientation, introduction to teaching, and professional ethics;
   2. Curriculum;
   3. Course outline and development;
   4. Lesson planning;
   5. Classroom management;
   6. Teaching techniques;
   7. Methods of instruction (including theory and practical instruction*);
   8. Learning styles;
   9. Learning disabilities;
   10. Teaching aids;
   11. Developing, administering and grading examinations;
   12. School administration;
   13. Recordkeeping;
   14. Laws and regulations;
   15. Supervision of clinic floor; and

G. H. A licensed school with an approved barber, master barber, dual barber/master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician program may conduct an assessment of a student’s competence in the respective profession and, based on the assessment, give credit toward the hours requirements specified in the respective subsection of this section and 18VAC41-20-220.

The school shall make the assessment based on a review of the student’s transcript and/or the successful completion of a board-approved competency examination administered by the school. The school may also request a copy of a catalog or bulletin giving the full course description when making the evaluation. The number of credit hours awarded shall not exceed the actual hours of instruction verified on the transcript or the number of hours specified in the board-approved curriculum for a specific topic.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-20-220. Hours of Instruction and Performances Practical Performance Requirements.

A. Curriculum and performance requirements shall be offered over a minimum of 1,100 clock hours for barbering, 400 clock hours for master barbering, 1,500 hours for dual barber/master barber program and cosmetology, 150 clock hours for nail care, and 115 clock hours for waxing.

B. A. The curriculum requirements for barbering must include the following minimum performances:
C.B. The curriculum requirements for master barbering must include the following minimum performances:

- Bleaching and frosting: 10
- Cold permanent waving or chemical relaxing: 25
- Hair shaping: 50
- Wig care, styling, placing on model: 5
- Finger waving and thermal waving: 30
- TOTAL: 120

D.C. The curriculum requirements for dual barber/master barber program must include the following minimum performances:

- Hair and scalp treatments: 10
- Hair styling services: 320
- Bleaching and frosting: 10
- Hair coloring (including tinting, temporary rinses, and semi-permanent color): 35
- Cold permanent waving or chemical relaxing: 25
- Hair shaping: 50
- Wig care, styling, placing on model: 5
- Finger waving and thermal waving: 30
- Basic facials and waxings: 5
- TOTAL: 490

E.D. The curriculum requirements for cosmetology must include the following minimum performances:

- Hair and scalp treatments: Shampooing, rinsing, and scalp treatments for all hair types, including textured hair: 1020
- Hair styling: for all hair types, including textured hair: 32060
- Tinting: Hair cutting, for all hair types, including textured hair: 4560

Page 26
Bleaching and frosting
Permanent waving and chemical relaxing, for all hair types, including textured hair 1060
Temporary rinses
Hair coloring and bleaching, for all hair types, including textured hair 4050
Semi-permanent color
Wigs, hair pieces, and related theory 405
Cold permanent waving or chemical relaxing
Straight razor use and shaving 2512
Hair shaping
Manicuring and pedicuring 6015 procedures
Wig care, styling, placing on model
Sculptured nails, nail tips, and wraps 53 full sets
Finger waving and thermal waving
Body and other treatments 3010
Manicures and pedicures
Makeup 1530
Basic facials and waxings
Skin care 520
Sculptured nails, nail tips, and wraps
Hair removal 2015
TOTAL 525360

F. The curriculum requirements for nail care must include the following minimum performances:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manicures</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedicures</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual sculptured nails and nail tips</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual removals</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual nail wraps</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>275</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

G. The curriculum requirements for waxing must include the following minimum performances:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Body Part</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bikini area</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brows</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chest</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facial (i.e., face, chin, and cheek and lip)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leg</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underarm</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
18 VAC 41-20-230. School Identification (Repealed.)

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; repealed, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

18 VAC 41-20-240. Records.

A. Schools shall maintain on the premises of each school and available for inspection by the board or any of its agents the following records for the period of a student's enrollment through five years after the student's completion of the curriculum, termination, or withdrawal:

1. Enrollment application containing student's signature and a two-inch by two-inch color head and shoulders photograph;
2. Daily record of attendance containing student's signature;
3. Student clock hours containing student's signature and method of calculation;
4. Practical performance completion sheets containing student's signature;
5. Final transcript; and
6. All other relevant documents that account for a student's accrued clock hours and practical applications.

B. Schools shall produce to the board or any of its agents within 10 days of the request any document, book, or record concerning any student, or for which the licensee is required to maintain records, for inspection and copying by the board or its agents. The board may extend such timeframe upon a showing of extenuating circumstances prohibiting delivery within such 10-day period.

C. Schools shall, within 21 days upon receipt of a written request from a student, provide documentation of hours and performances completed by the student as required to be maintained by subsection A of this section.

D. Prior to a school changing ownership or a school closing, the school is required to provide to current students documentation of hours and performances completed.

E. For a period of one year after a school changes ownership, the school shall provide, within 21 days upon receipt of a written request from a student, documentation of hours and performances completed by a current student.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

18 VAC 41-20-250. Reporting.

A. Schools shall provide, in a manner, format, and frequency prescribed by the board, a roster of all current students and a roster of students who attended in the preceding six months prior to the reporting deadline.

B. Within 30 days of ceasing to operate, whether through dissolution or alteration of the business entity, the school shall provide a written report to the board on performances and hours of each of its students who have not completed the program.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

PART VI.
STANDARDS OF PRACTICE.

18 VAC 41-20-260. Display of License.

A. Each shop, salon, or school shall ensure that all current licenses, certificates or permits issued by the board shall be displayed in plain view of the public either in the reception area or at individual work stations of the shop, salon, or school. Duplicate licenses, certificates, or permits shall be posted in a like manner in every shop, salon, or school location where the regulant provides services.

B. Each shop, salon, or school shall ensure that no employee, licensee, student, or apprentice performs any service beyond the scope of practice for the applicable license.

C. All licensees, certificate holders, and permit holders shall operate under the name in which the license, certificate, or permit is issued.

D. Unless also licensed as a cosmetologist, a barber or master barber is required to hold a separate nail technician or wax technician license if performing nail care or waxing.

E. Proof of apprenticeship issued by the Department of Labor and Industry shall be displayed in plain view of the public either in the reception area or at individual work stations of the shop or salon.

F. Proof of apprenticeship registration issued by the Department of Labor and Industry (DOLI) shall be displayed in plain view of the public either in the reception area or at individual work stations of the shop or salon. The apprentice sponsor shall require each apprentice to wear a badge clearly indicating his status as a DOLI registered apprentice.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

A. Sanitation and safety standards. Any shop, salon, school, or facility where barber, master barber, cosmetology, or nail or waxing services are delivered to the public must be clean and sanitary at all times. Compliance with these rules does not confer compliance with other requirements set forth by federal, state, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations as they apply to business operation, physical construction and maintenance, safety, and public health. Licensees shall take sufficient measures to prevent the transmission of communicable and infectious diseases and comply with the sanitation standards identified in this section and shall ensure that all employees likewise comply.

B. Disinfection and storage of implements.

1. A wet disinfection unit is a container large enough to hold a disinfectant solution in which the objects to be disinfected are completely immersed. A wet disinfection unit must have a cover to prevent contamination of the solution. The solution must be an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal. Disinfectant solutions shall be used according to manufacturer’s directions. Each barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, and wax technician must have a wet disinfection unit at his station and must meet the standards in the definition of wet disinfection requirements.

2. Disinfection of multiuse items constructed of hard, nonporous materials such as metal, glass, or plastic that the manufacturer designed for use on more than one client, including clippers, scissors, combs, and nippers shall be carried out in the following manner prior to servicing a client:
   a. Remove all foreign matter from the object, utilizing a brush if needed. Drill bits are to be soaked in acetone and scrubbed with a wire brush to remove all foreign matter;
   b. Wash thoroughly with hot water and soap;
   c. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and dry thoroughly with a clean paper towel;
   d. Fully immerse implements into solution for a minimum of 10 minutes; and
   e. After immersion, rinse articles, dry thoroughly with a clean paper towel, and store in a clean, predisinfected, and dry cabinet, drawer, or nonairtight sealed covered container, or leave instruments in an EPA-registered wet disinfection unit storage solution used according to manufacturer’s directions.

3. Single-use items designed by the manufacturer for use on no more than one client should be discarded immediately after use on each individual client, including but not limited to powder puffs, lip color, cheek color, sponges, styptic pencils, or nail care implements, or disposable razors. The disinfection and reuse of these items is not permitted and the use of single-use items on more than one client is prohibited.

4. For the purpose of recharging, rechargeable clippers may be stored in an area other than in a closed cabinet or container. This area shall be clean and the cutting edges of any clippers are to be disinfected.
5. Electrical clipper blades shall be disinfected before and after each use.

If the clipper blade cannot be removed, the use of a spray or foam used according to the manufacturer’s instructions will be acceptable provided that the disinfectant is an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal, and that the entire handle is also disinfected by wiping with the disinfectant solution.

6. All wax pots shall be cleaned and disinfected with an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal with no sticks left standing in the wax at any time. The area immediately surrounding the wax pot shall be clean and free of clutter, waste materials, spills, and any other items that may pose a hazard.

7. Each barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, and wax technician must have a wet disinfection unit at his station.

7.8. Sinks and bowls, whirlpool units, air-jetted basins, pipe-less units, and non-whirlpool basins used in the performance of nail care shall be maintained in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. They shall be cleaned and disinfected immediately after each client in the following manner:

a. Drain all water and remove all debris;

b. Clean the surfaces and walls with soap or detergent to remove all visible debris, oils, and product residue and then rinse with water;

c. Disinfect by spraying or wiping the surface with an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal in accordance with manufacturer directions; and

d. Wipe dry with a clean towel.

8. Foot tubs, whirlpool units, air-jetted basins, pipe-less units, and non-whirlpool basins used in the performance of nail care shall be maintained in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. They shall be cleaned and disinfected immediately after each client in the following manner:

a. Drain all water and remove all debris;

b. Clean the surfaces and walls with soap or detergent to remove all visible debris, oils, and product residue and then rinse with water;

c. Disinfect with an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal in accordance with manufacturer directions for pedicure units; and

d. Wipe dry with a clean towel.

C. General sanitation and safety requirements.

1. Service chairs, wash basins, shampoo sinks, workstations and workstands, and back bars shall be clean;

2. The floor surface in all work areas must be of a washable surface other than carpet. The floor must be kept clean and free of hair, nail clippings, dropped articles, spills, clutter, trash, electrical cords, other waste materials, and any other items that may pose a hazard;

3. All furniture, fixtures, walls, floors, windows, and ceilings shall be clean and in good repair and free of water seepage and dirt. Any mats shall be secured or shall lie flat;
4. A fully functional bathroom in the same building with a working toilet and sink must be available for clients. There must be hot and cold running water. Fixtures must be in good condition. The bathroom must be lighted and sufficiently ventilated. If there is a window, it must have a screen. There must be soap and clean single-use towels or hand air-drying device for the client's use. Laundering of towels is allowed, space permitting. The bathroom must not be used as a work area or for the open storage of chemicals. For facilities newly occupied after January 1, 2017, the bathroom shall be maintained exclusively for client use or shared with other businesses in the same building. If the bathroom is shared, the bathroom shall be available for client use and within 200 feet of the entrance and must adhere to all sanitation requirements of this chapter;

5. General areas for client use must be neat and clean with a waste receptacle for common trash;

6. Electrical cords shall be placed to prevent entanglement by the client or licensee, and electrical outlets shall be covered by plates;

7. All sharp tools, implements, and heat-producing appliances shall be in safe working order at all times, safely stored, and placed so as to prevent any accidental injury to the client or licensee;

8. The salon area shall be sufficiently ventilated to exhaust hazardous or objectionable airborne chemicals, and to allow the free flow of air; and

9. Adequate lighting shall be provided.

D. Articles, tools, and products.

1. Clean towels, robes, or other linens shall be used for each patron. Clean towels, robes, or other linens shall be stored in a clean, predisinfected, and dry cabinet, drawer, or nonairtight covered container. Soiled towels, robes, or other linens shall be stored in a container enclosed on all sides including the top, except if stored in a separate laundry room;

2. Whenever a haircloth is used, a clean towel or neck strip shall be placed around the neck of the patron to prevent the haircloth from touching the skin;

3. Soiled implements must be removed from the tops of work stations immediately after use;

4. Lotions, ointments, creams, and powders shall be accurately labeled and kept in closed containers. A clean spatula, other clean tools, or clean disposable gloves shall be used to remove bulk substances such as creams or ointments from jars. Sterile cotton or sponges shall be used to apply creams, lotions, and powders. Cosmetic containers shall be covered after each use;

5. For nail care, if a sanitary container is provided for a client, the sanitary container shall be labeled and implements shall be used solely for that specific client. Disinfection shall be carried out in accordance with subdivisions B 1 and B 2 of this section;

6. No substance other than a sterile styptic powder or sterile liquid astringent approved for homeostasis and applied with a sterile single-use applicator shall be used to check bleeding; and

7. Any disposable material making contact with blood or other body fluid shall be disposed of in a sealed plastic bag and removed from the shop, salon, school, or facility in accordance with the guidelines of the Virginia Department of Health.

E. Chemical storage and emergency information.

1. Shops, salons, schools, and facilities shall have in the immediate working area a binder with all Safety Data Sheets (SDS) provided by manufacturers for any chemical products used;
2. Shop, salons, schools, and facilities shall have a blood spill clean-up kit in the work area that contains at minimum latex gloves, two 12-inch by 12-inch towels, one disposable trash bag, bleach, one empty spray bottle, and one mask with face shield or any Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) approved blood spill clean-up kit;

3. Flammable chemicals shall be labeled and stored in a nonflammable storage cabinet or a properly ventilated room; and

4. Chemicals that could react in a hazardous manner (e.g., oxidizers, catalysts, and solvents) shall be labeled and separated in storage.

F. Client health guidelines.

1. All employees providing client services shall cleanse their hands with a soap product prior to providing services to each client. Licensees shall require that clients for nail care services shall cleanse their hands immediately prior to the requested nail care service;

2. An artificial nail shall only be applied to a healthy natural nail;

3. A nail drill or motorized instrument shall be used only on the free edge of the nail;

4. No shop, salon, school, or facility providing cosmetology or nail care services shall have on the premises cosmetic products containing hazardous substances that have been banned by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for use in cosmetic products;

5. No product shall be used in a manner that is disapproved by the FDA; and

6. All regulated services must be performed in a facility that is in compliance with current local building and zoning codes.

G. In addition to any requirements set forth in this section, all licensees and temporary permit holders shall adhere to regulations and guidelines established by the Virginia Department of Health and the Occupational Safety and Health Compliance Division of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry.

H. All shops, salons, schools, and facilities shall immediately report the results of any inspection of the shop, salon, or school by the Virginia Department of Health as required by § 54.1-705 of the Code of Virginia.

I. All shops, salons, schools, and facilities shall maintain a self-inspection form on file to be updated on an annual basis, and kept for five years, so that it may be requested and reviewed by the board at its discretion.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-20-280. Grounds for License Revocation or Suspension; Denial of Application, Renewal or Reinstatement; or Imposition of a Monetary Penalty.

The board may, in considering the totality of the circumstances, fine any licensee, certificate holder, or permit holder; suspend or revoke or refuse to renew or reinstate any license, certificate, or permit; or deny any application issued under the provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia and this chapter if it finds that the licensee, certificate holder, permit holder, or applicant:

1. Is incompetent, or negligent in practice, or incapable mentally or physically, as those terms are generally understood in the profession, to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician, or to operate a shop, salon, or school;

2. Is convicted of fraud or deceit in the practice or teaching of barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing or fails to teach the curriculum as provided for in this chapter;

3. Attempts to obtain, obtained, renewed or reinstated a license, certificate, or temporary license by false or fraudulent representation;

4. Violates or induces others to violate, or cooperates with others in violating, any of the provisions of this chapter or Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or any local ordinance or regulation governing standards of health and sanitation of the establishment in which any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician may practice or offer to practice;

5. Offers, gives, or promises anything of value or benefit to any federal, state, or local employee for the purpose of influencing that employee to circumvent, in the performance of his duties, any federal, state, or local law, regulation, or ordinance governing barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing as defined in § 54.1-1700 of the Code of Virginia;

6. Fails to respond to the board or any of its agents or provides false, misleading, or incomplete information to an inquiry by the board or any of its agents;

7. Fails or refuses to allow the board or any of its agents to inspect during reasonable hours any licensed shop, salon, or school for compliance with provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) or this chapter;

8. Fails to produce, upon request or demand of the board or any of its agents, any document, book, record, or copy thereof in a licensee’s or owner’s possession or maintained in accordance with these regulations;

9. Fails to notify the board of a change of name or address in writing within 30 days of the change for each and every license, certificate, or permit;

10. Makes any misrepresentation or publishes or causes to be published any advertisement that is false, deceptive, or misleading;

11. Fails to notify the board in writing within 30 days of the suspension, revocation, or surrender of a license, certificate, or permit in connection with a disciplinary action in any jurisdiction or of any license, certificate, or permit that has been the subject of disciplinary action in any jurisdiction;

12. Has been convicted or found guilty, regardless of the manner of adjudication in Virginia or any other jurisdiction of the United States, of a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury or any felony, there being no appeal pending therefrom or the time for appeal having elapsed. Review of convictions shall be subject to the requirements of § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia. Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subdivision. The record of a conviction certified or authenticated in such form as to be
admissible in evidence under the laws of the jurisdiction where convicted shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such conviction or guilt;

13. Fails to inform the board in writing within 30 days of pleading guilty or nolo contendere or being convicted or found guilty regardless of adjudication of any convictions as stated in subdivision 12 of this section;

14. Allows, as responsible management of a shop, salon, or school, a person who has not obtained a license or a temporary permit to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician unless the person is duly enrolled as a registered apprentice;

15. Allows, as responsible management of a school, a person who has not obtained an instructor certificate or a temporary permit to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician instructor;

16. Fails to take sufficient measures to prevent transmission of communicable or infectious diseases or fails to comply with sanitary requirements provided for in this chapter or any local, state, or federal law or regulation governing the standards of health and sanitation for the practices of barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing, or the operation of barbershops, cosmetology salons, nail salons, or waxing salons; or

17. Fails to comply with all procedures established by the board and the testing service with regard to conduct at any board examination.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

Included in this booklet for your convenience are relevant excerpts from the Code of Virginia. Please note that the Virginia General Assembly, not the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, is responsible for creating and amending the statutes contained in the Code of Virginia. It is your responsibility to stay informed of revisions to the regulations and the statutes governing your profession or occupation. Please consult the General Assembly or your local library for annual changes.

Code of Virginia

Title 54.1 - PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS.

Chapter 7 - Barbers and Cosmetologists

§ 54.1-700. Definitions.
As used in this chapter, unless the context requires a different meaning:

"Barber" means any person who shaves, shapes or trims the beard; cuts, sings, or dyes the hair or applies lotions thereto; applies, treats or massages the face, neck or scalp with oils, creams, lotions, cosmetics, antiseptics, powders, clays or other preparations in connection with shaving, cutting or
trimming the hair or beard, and practices barbering for compensation and when such services are not performed for the treatment of disease.

"Barbering" means any one or any combination of the following acts, when done on the human body for compensation and not for the treatment of disease, shaving, shaping and trimming the beard; cutting, singeing, or dyeing the hair; or applying lotions thereto; applications, treatment or massages of the face, neck or scalp with oils, creams, lotions, cosmetics, antiseptics, powders, clays, or other preparations in connection with shaving, cutting or trimming the hair or a beard. The term "barbering" shall not apply to the acts described hereinabove when performed by any person in his home if such service is not offered to the public.

"Barber instructor" means any person who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of barbering.

"Barbershop" means any establishment or place of business within which the practice of barbering is engaged in or carried on by one or more barbers.

"Board" means the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology.

"Body-piercer" means any person who for remuneration penetrates the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing" means the act of penetrating the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing salon" means any place in which a fee is charged for the act of penetrating the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in body-piercing.

"Cosmetologist" means any person who administers cosmetic treatments; manicures or pedicures the nails of any person; arranges, dresses, curls, waves, cuts, shapes, waxes, tweezes, shaves, bleaches, colors, relaxes, straightens, or performs similar work, upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, by any means, including hands or mechanical or electrical apparatus or appliances, but shall not include hair braiding upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece.

"Cosmetology" includes, but is not limited to, the following practices: administering cosmetic treatments; manicuring or pedicuring the nails of any person; arranging, dressing, curling, waving, cutting, shaping, singeing, waxing, tweezing, shaving, bleaching, coloring, relaxing, straightening, or similar work, upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, by any means, including hands or mechanical or electrical apparatus or appliances, but shall not include hair braiding upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, or such acts as adjusting, combing, or brushing prestyled wigs or hairpieces do not alter the prestyled nature of the wig or hairpiece, and practices cosmetology for compensation. The term "cosmetologist" shall not include hair braiding upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece.

"Cosmetology instructor" means a person who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of cosmetology.

"Cosmetology salon" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein cosmetology is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.
“Esthetician” means a person who engages in the practice of esthetics for compensation.

“Esthetics” includes, but is not limited to, the following practices of administering cosmetic treatments to enhance or improve the appearance of the skin: cleansing, toning, performing effleurage or other related movements, stimulating, exfoliating, or performing any other similar procedure on the skin of the human body or scalp by means of cosmetic preparations, treatments, or any nonlaser device, whether by electrical, mechanical, or manual means, for care of the skin; applying make-up or eyelashes to any person, tinting or perming eyelashes and eyebrows, and lightening hair on the body except the scalp; and removing unwanted hair from the body of any person by the use of any nonlaser device, by tweezing, or by use of chemical or mechanical means. However, “esthetics” is not a healing art and shall not include any practice, activity, or treatment that constitutes the practice of medicine, osteopathic medicine, or chiropractic. The terms “healing arts,” “practice of medicine,” “practice of osteopathic medicine,” and “practice of chiropractic” shall mean the same as those terms are defined in § 54.1-2900.

“Esthetics instructor” means a licensed esthetician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of esthetics.

“Esthetics spa” means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle, or other establishment, place, or event wherein esthetics is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation under regulations of the Board.

“Master barber” means a licensed barber who, in addition to the practice of barbering, performs waving, shaping, bleaching, relaxing, or straightening upon human hair; performs similar work on a wig or hairpiece; or performs waxing limited to the scalp.

“Master esthetician” means a licensed esthetician who, in addition to the practice of esthetics, offers to the public for compensation, without the use of laser technology, lymphatic drainage, chemical exfoliation, or microdermabrasion, and who has met such additional requirements as determined by the Board to practice lymphatic drainage, chemical exfoliation with products other than Schedules II through VI controlled substances as defined in the Drug Control Act (§ 54.1-3400 et seq.), and microdermabrasion of the epidermis.

“Nail care” means manicuring or pedicuring natural nails or performing artificial nail services.

“Nail salon” means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein nail care is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

“Nail school” means a place or establishment licensed by the board to accept and train students in nail care.

“Nail technician” means any person who for compensation manicures or pedicures natural nails, or who performs artificial nail services for compensation, or any combination thereof.

“Nail technician instructor” means a licensed nail technician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of nail care.

“Physical (wax) depilatory” means the wax depilatory product or substance used to remove superfluous hair.

“School of cosmetology” means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students and which offers a cosmetology curriculum approved by the Board.
"School of esthetics" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students and which offers an esthetics curriculum approved by the Board.

"Tattoo parlor" means any place in which tattooing is offered or practiced.

"Tattoo school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in tattooing.

"Tattooer" means any person who for remuneration practices tattooing.

"Tattooing" means the placing of designs, letters, scrolls, figures, symbols or any other marks upon or under the skin of any person with ink or any other substance, resulting in the permanent coloration of the skin, including permanent make-up or permanent jewelry, by the aid of needles or any other instrument designed to touch or puncture the skin.

"Wax technician" means any person licensed by the Board who removes hair from the hair follicle using a physical (wax) depilatory or by tweezing.

"Wax technician instructor" means a licensed wax technician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of waxing.

"Waxing" means the temporary removal of superfluous hair from the hair follicle on any area of the human body through the use of a physical (wax) depilatory or by tweezing.

"Waxing salon" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein waxing is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

"Waxing school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in waxing.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-701. Exemptions.

The provisions of this chapter shall not apply to:

1. Persons authorized by the laws of the Commonwealth to practice medicine and surgery or osteopathy or chiropractic;
2. Registered nurses licensed to practice in the Commonwealth;
3. Persons employed in state or local penal or correctional institutions, rehabilitation centers, sanatoria, or institutions for care and treatment of individuals with mental illness or intellectual disability, or for care and treatment of geriatric patients, as barbers, cosmetologists, wax technicians, nail technicians, estheticians, barber instructors, cosmetology instructors, wax technician instructors, nail technician instructors, or esthetics instructors who practice only on inmates of or patients in such sanatoria or institutions;
4. Persons licensed as funeral directors or embalmers in the Commonwealth;
5. Gratuitous services as a barber, nail technician, cosmetologist, wax technician, tattooer, body-piercer, or esthetician;
6. Students enrolled in an approved school taking a course in barbering, nail care, cosmetology, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics;

7. Persons working in a cosmetology salon whose duties are expressly confined to the blow drying, arranging, dressing, cutting, or cleansing of human hair;

8. Apprentices serving in a barbershop, nail salon, waxing salon, cosmetology salon, or esthetics spa licensed by the Board in accordance with the Board's regulations;

9. Schools of barbering, nail care, waxing, or cosmetology in public schools; and

10. Persons whose activities are confined solely to applying make-up, including such activities that are ancillary to applying make-up.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-702. Board for Barbers and Cosmetology; membership; officers; quorum.
The Board for Barbers and Cosmetology shall be composed of 10 members as follows: two members shall be licensed barbers, one of whom may be an owner or operator of a barber school; two members shall be licensed cosmetologists, at least one of whom shall be a salon owner and one of whom may be an owner or operator of a cosmetology school; one member shall be a licensed nail technician or a licensed cosmetologist engaged primarily in the practice of nail care, each of whom shall have been licensed in their respective professions for at least three years immediately prior to appointment; one member shall be either a licensed tattooer or a licensed body-piercer; two members shall be licensed estheticians, at least one of whom shall be an esthetics salon owner and one of whom may be an owner, operator, or designated representative of a licensed esthetics school; and two citizen members. The terms of Board members shall be four years. No member shall serve for more than two full successive terms. The Board shall elect a chairman and a vice-chairman. A majority of the Board shall constitute a quorum.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703. License required.
No person shall offer to engage in or engage in barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics without a valid license issued by the Board, except as provided in § 54.1-701.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703.1. Waiver of examination; wax technicians.
The Board shall waive the examination requirements for licensure as a wax technician for any individual who (i) makes application for licensure between July 1, 2002, and July 1, 2003; (ii) otherwise complies with Board regulations relating to moral turpitude; and (iii) meets any of the following conditions:

1. Has at least three years of documented work experience as a wax technician that is deemed satisfactory by the Board;
2. Has completed a training program that is deemed satisfactory by the Board; or
3. Holds an unexpired certificate of registration, certification, or license as a wax technician issued to him on the basis of comparable requirements by a proper authority of a state, territory, or possession of the United States or the District of Columbia. 2002, c. 797.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703.2. Repealed.
Repealed by Acts 2012, cc. 803 and 835, cl. 54.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703.3. Waiver of examination; estheticians.
The Board shall waive the examination requirements for licensure as an esthetician or master esthetician for any individual who (i) makes application for licensure by July 31, 2009; (ii) otherwise complies with Board regulations relating to moral turpitude; and (iii) meets any of the following conditions:

1. Has at least three years of documented work experience as an esthetician or a master esthetician completed prior to July 1, 2008, that is deemed satisfactory by the Board;
2. Has completed a training program prior to July 1, 2008, that is deemed satisfactory by the Board; or
3. Holds an unexpired certificate of registration, certification, or license as an esthetician or a master esthetician issued to him prior to July 1, 2008, on the basis of comparable requirements by a proper authority of a state, territory, or possession of the United States, or the District of Columbia. 2005, c. 829; 2009, cc. 166, 328.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704. Temporary licenses.
The Board may issue a temporary license to any person who is eligible for examination. Persons issued a temporary license shall be subject to the regulations of the Board.

The Board shall promulgate regulations consistent with this section to permit individuals to be granted temporary licenses for a specified period of time.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.
§ 54.1-704.1. License required for barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, and esthetics spa.
No individual or entity shall operate a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, or esthetics spa without a valid license issued by the Board.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to a licensed barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, waxing technician, tattooer, body-piercer, or esthetician who does not have an ownership interest in a licensed barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, or esthetics spa in which he is employed.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704.2. License required for schools of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics.
Except as provided in § 54.1-701, no person, firm or corporation shall operate or attempt to operate a school of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics unless licensed by the Board pursuant to its regulations.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-705. Inspections.
A. Inspectors and sanitarians of the State Department of Health, or an affiliated local health department, may inspect each barbershop, cosmetology salon, waxing salon, nail care salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, and esthetics spa in the Commonwealth regularly. Any infractions shall be immediately reported to the Health Department and the Director of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation for disciplinary action.

B. The Board may inspect barbershops, barber schools, cosmetology salons and schools, waxing salons and schools, nail care salons and schools, tattoo parlors and schools, body-piercing salons and schools, and esthetics spas and schools for compliance with regulations promulgated by the Board.

C. The Board shall specify procedures for enforcement of compliance with the disease control and disclosure requirements of § 18.2-371.3, including unannounced inspections by appropriate personnel.

D. The Board or the Virginia Department of Health, or an affiliated local health department, may regulate the sanitary condition of the personnel, equipment and premises of tattoo parlors and body-piercing salons.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-706. Different requirements for licensure.
A. The Board shall have the discretion to impose different requirements for licensure for the practice of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, and esthetics.
B. The Board shall issue a license to practice as a master barber in the Commonwealth to:

1. An individual who holds a valid, unexpired license as a barber issued by the Board prior to December 8, 2017; or

2. An applicant who has successfully (i) completed the educational requirements as required by the Board, (ii) completed the experience requirements as required by the Board, and (iii) passed the examination approved by the Board.

The Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, Regulatory Review Committee met on Thursday, June 29, 2023, at the Offices of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation, 9960 Mayland Drive, 2nd Floor, Training Room 1, Richmond, Virginia.

The following board members were present:
- Margaret LaPierre
- Gregory Edwards
- Emmanuel Gayot

The following board members were not present:
- Renee Gitanshah
- Marques Blackmon
- Tina Dang
- Matthew Roberts

DPOR staff present for all, or part of the meeting included:
- Kelley Smith, Executive Director
- Tamika Rodriguez, Regulatory Operations Administrator
- Stephen Kirschner, Deputy Director, Licensing and Regulatory Programs
- Wendy Duncan, Licensing Operations Administrator
- Heather Garnett, Administrative Coordinator

A representative from the Office of the Attorney General was not present for the meeting.

Ms. LaPierre, Board Vice-Chair, called the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, Regulatory Review Committee meeting to order at 9:23 a.m. (Call to Order)

Ms. Smith, Board’s Executive Director, explained the emergency evacuation procedures. (Emergency Evacuation Procedures)

Upon a motion by Mr. Edwards and second by Mr. Gayot the Board voted to adopt the agenda. (Approval of Agenda)

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Gayot, Mr. Edwards, and Ms. LaPierre. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.
Ms. LaPierre opened the Public Comment period of the Regulatory Review Committee Meeting.

Amanda Miller addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction.

Perrie Gardner addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction in esthetics training.

Hannah Meyer addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction and hour reduction of the esthetics and master esthetics training.

Elena Buckner addressed the Board with concerns about hour reduction of the esthetics and master esthetics training.

Laurel Burroughs addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction and hour reduction of the esthetics and master esthetics training.

Xhanta Georgio addressed the Board with concerns about combining the Esthetics and Master Esthetics Licenses.

Laura Todd addressed the Board with concerns about combining the Esthetics and Master Esthetics Licenses.

Matthew England addressed the Board with concerns about combining the Esthetics and Master Esthetics Licenses.

Ms. Smith called the Board’s attention to an email sent by Samantha Clay addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction in esthetics training.

Ms. LaPierre concluded the Public Comment Period.

Ms. LaPierre began the Barber and Cosmetology Regulatory review. The Board continued the review of the Barber and Cosmetology Regulations to determine if the regulation is necessary to protect the health, welfare, and safety of the public. The regulation was amended or removed if it does not currently meet those requirements.

Mr. LaPierre called a recess from 11:45-11:59 am.
The next scheduled Regulatory Review Committee meetings will be held on July 10, 2023.

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 12:56 p.m.

____________________________________
Matthew Roberts, Board Chair

____________________________________
Demetrios J. Melis, Board Secretary
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: Barber 750 hours</th>
<th>Profession:</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>School policies;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State law, regulations, and professional ethics;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and shop management;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client consultation;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal hygiene;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutting the hair with a razor, clippers, and shears;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapering the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thinning the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shampooing the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaving;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimming a moustache or beard;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applying hair color;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyzing skin or scalp conditions;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giving scalp treatments;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giving basic facial massage or treatment;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitizing and maintaining implements and equipment; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styling the hair with a hand hair dryer;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honing and stropping a razor.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: Master Barber 200 hours</th>
<th>Profession:</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thermal waving;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent waving with chemicals;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxing the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightening or toning the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hairpieces and wigs; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waxing limited to the scalp.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name: Dual Barber/Master Barber 1,000 Hours</th>
<th>Profession:</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>School policies;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State law, regulations, and professional ethics;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and shop management;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client consultation;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal hygiene;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutting the hair with a razor, clippers, and shears;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapering the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thinning the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shampooing the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styling the hair with a hand hair dryer;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal waving;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent waving with chemicals;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxing the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaving;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimming a moustache or beard;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applying hair color;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightening or toning the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyzing skin or scalp conditions;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giving scalp treatments;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waxing limited to the scalp;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giving basic facial massage or treatment;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair pieces;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitizing and maintaining implements and equipment; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honing and stropping a razor.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cosmetology 1500 Hours</strong></td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Personal hygiene; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Bacteriology, sterilization, and sanitation.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manicuring and pedicuring:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Anatomy and physiology;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Diseases and disorders;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures to include both natural and artificial</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Sterilization.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shampooing and rinsing:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Fundamentals;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Safety rules;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Chemistry, anatomy, and physiology.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scalp treatments:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Analysis;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Disorders and diseases;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Manipulations; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Treatments.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair styling:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Anatomy and facial shapes;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Finger waving, molding, and pin curling;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Roller curling, combing, and brushing;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Heat curling, waving, and pressing.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair cutting:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Anatomy and physiology;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Fundamentals, materials, and equipment;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures and practical application;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Safety practices.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent waving-chemical relaxing:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Analysis;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Supplies and equipment;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures and practical application;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Chemistry;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Recordkeeping; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Safety.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair coloring and bleaching:</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Analysis and basic color theory;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Supplies and equipment;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c. Procedures and practical application;  X  X  N/A
  d. Chemistry and classifications;  X  N/A
  e. Recordkeeping; and  X  N/A
  f. Safety.

Skin care and make-up:
  a. Analysis;  X  X  N/A
  b. Anatomy;  X  N/A
  c. Health, safety, and sanitary rules;  X  N/A
  d. Procedures;  X  X  N/A
  e. Chemistry and light therapy;  X  X  N/A
  f. Temporary removal of hair; and  X  X  N/A
  g. Lash and brow tinting.

Wigs, hair pieces, and related theory:
  a. Sanitation and sterilization;  X  X  N/A
  b. Types; and  X  N/A
  c. Procedures.

Salon management:
  a. Business ethics; and  X  N/A
  b. Care of equipment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cosmetology-1000 Hours</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. salon management</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Sales, inventory and retailing</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Taxes and payroll</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Insurance</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Client records and Confidentiality</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Professional ethics and practices.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws and regulations</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Principles and Practices of Infection Control</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Chemical Usage and Safety</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Anatomy, physiology, histology</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manicuring and Pedicuring:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Nail theory, nail structure and composition</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Nail Procedures (manicuring, peduring, and nail care)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Electric Filing</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin Care:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Client skin analysis and consultation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Effleurage and related movements and manipulations of</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Cleansings procedures;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Masks;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Extraction techniques;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Machines, equipment and electricity;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Area</td>
<td>Hours</td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Practical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Manual facials and treatments;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Machine, electrical facials and treatments;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makeup:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Setup, supplies and implements;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Color theory;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Consultation;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. General and special occasion application;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Camouflage;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Application of false lashes and lash extensions;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Lash perming;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Lightning of the hair on body except scalp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body and other treatments:</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. body treatments;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Aromatherapy;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair Removal:</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Client consultation and analysis;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Waxing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Mechanical hair removal;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Tweezing and Threading;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Chemical hair removal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shampooing, rinsing, and scalp treatments, for all hair</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Client Consultation and Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Procedures, Manipulations, and treatments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Hair styling, for all hair types, including textured hair</td>
<td>65</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Finger waving, molding and pin curling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Roller curling, combing, and brushing; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Heat curling, waving, and pressing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair cutting, for all hair types, including textured hair:</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Fundamentals, materials, and equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Procedures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent waving-chemical relaxing, for all hair types, including textured hair:</td>
<td>115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Supplies and equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures and practical application</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair coloring and bleaching, for all hair types, including textured hair:</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. basic color theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Supplies and equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures and practical application</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wigs, hair pieces, and related theory:</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Types; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Procedures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straight Razor Use and Shaving</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nail Technician-150 Hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Wax Technician - 115 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Orientation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Personal hygiene</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skin care and treatment</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Analysis</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Anatomy and physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Diseases and disorders of the skin</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Health sterilization, sanitation, bacteriology, and safety</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Temporary removal of hair</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skin theory, skin structure, and composition</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Client consultation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Health conditions;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Skin analysis;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Treatments;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Client expectations; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Health forms and questionnaires.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Waxing</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Fundamentals;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Safety rules; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wax treatments:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Analysis;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Disorders and diseases;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Manipulations; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Treatments.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Salon management:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Business ethics; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Care of equipment.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tattooing - 1000 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Microorganisms, viruses, bacteria, fungus;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Transmission cycle of infectious diseases; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Characteristics of antimicrobial agents.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Immunization.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Types of immunizations;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Hepatitis - A through G transmission and immunization;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. HIV/AIDS;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Tetanus, streptococcal, zoonotic, tuberculosis,</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Measles, mumps, and rubella;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Vaccines and immunization; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. General preventative measures to be taken to protect the</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitation and disinfection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Definition of terms:</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Sterilization;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Disinfection and disinfectant;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Sterilizer or sterilant;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Antiseptic;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Germicide;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6) Decontamination; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7) Sanitation.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. The use of steam sterilization equipment and techniques;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. The use of chemical agents, antiseptics, disinfectants, and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. The use of sanitation equipment;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Preservice sanitation procedure; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Postservice sanitation procedure.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Proper needle handling and disposal;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. How to avoid overexposure to chemicals;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. The use of Safety Data Sheets;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Blood spill procedures;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Equipment and instrument storage; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. First aid.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bloodborne pathogen standards.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. OSHA and CDC bloodborne pathogen standards;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Control plan for bloodborne pathogens;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Exposure control plan for tattooers;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Overview of compliance requirements; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Disorders and when not to service a client.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional standards.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. History of tattooing;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Ethics;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Recordkeeping:</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Client health history;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Consent forms; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) HIPAA (Health Insurance Portability and Accountability</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Preparing station, making appointments, parlor ethics:</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Maintaining professional appearance, notifying clients of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Promoting services of the parlor and establishing</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Parlor management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Licensing requirements; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Taxes.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Supplies.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Usages;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Ordering; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Storage.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tattooing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Client consultation;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Client health form;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Client disclosure form;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Client preparation;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Sanitation and safety precautions;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Implement selection and use;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Proper use of equipment;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Material selection and use;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Needles;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Groupings;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Properties; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Making;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Ink;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Machine;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Construction;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Adjustment; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Power supply;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Art, drawing; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Portfolio.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Anatomy. |
|-----------------|---|
| a. Understanding of skin; and | |
| b. Parts and functions of skin. | X |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Virginia tattooing laws and regulations</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing - 200 Hours</td>
<td>Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia tattooing laws and regulations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Machines and devices. |
|-----------------|---|
| a. Coil or rotary machine; | X | X |
| b. Hand device; and | X | X |
| c. Others devices. | X | |

| Needles. |
|-----------------|---|
| a. Types; | X | X |
| b. Uses; and | X | X |
| c. Application. | X | X |

| Anatomy. |
|-----------------|---|
| a. Layers of skin; | X |
| b. Parts and functions of skin; and | X |
| c. Diseases. | X |

| Color theory. |
|-----------------|---|
| a. Skin and pigment color; and | X |
| b. Handling and storage of pigments. | X | X |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transmission cycle of infectious diseases.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Immunization.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Types of immunizations; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. General preventative measures to be taken to protect the</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Sanitation and disinfection. |
|-----------------|---|
| a. Definition of terms: | X |
| (1) Sterilization; | X |
| (2) Disinfection and disinfectant; | X |
| (3) Sterilizer or sterilant; | X |
| (4) Antiseptic; | X |
| (5) Germicide; | X |
| (6) Decontamination; and | X |
| (7) Sanitation; | X | X |
| b. The use of steam sterilization equipment and techniques; | X | X |
| c. The use of chemical agents, antiseptics, and disinfectants; | X | X |
| d. The use of sanitation equipment; | X | X |
| e. Preservice sanitation procedure; and | X | X |
| f. Postservice sanitation procedure. | X | X |
| Safety. | |
| a. Proper needle handling and disposal; | X |
| b. Blood spill procedures; | X | X |
| c. Equipment and instrument storage; and | X |
| d. First aid. | X | X |
| Bloodborne pathogen standards. | |
| a. OSHA and CDC bloodborne pathogen standards; | X |
| b. Overview of compliance requirements; and | |
| c. Disorders and when not to service a client. | X |
| Anesthetics. | |
| a. Use; | X |
| b. Types; | X |
| c. Application; and | X | X |
| d. Removal. | X | X |
| Equipment. | |
| a. Gloves; | X | X |
| b. Masks; | X | X |
| c. Apron; | X | X |
| d. Chair; | X | X |
| e. Lighting; and | X | X |
| f. Work table. | X | X |
| Professional standards. | |
| a. History of permanent cosmetic tattooing; | X |
| b. Ethics | X |
| c. Recordkeeping: | X |
| (1) Client health history; and | X |
| (2) Consent forms. | X |
| d. Preparing station, making appointments, salon ethics: | X | X |
| (1) Maintaining professional appearance, notifying clients of | X |
| (2) Promoting services of the salon and establishing clientele. | X |
| e. Salon management: | |
| (1) Licensing requirements; and | X |
| (2) Taxes. | X |
| Permanent cosmetic tattooing. | |
| a. Client consultation; | X | X |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b. Client health form;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Client disclosure form;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Client preparation;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Drawing and mapping;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Sanitation and safety precautions;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Implement selection and use;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Proper use of equipment;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Material selection and use.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Eyebrows;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Eyeliner;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Lip coloring;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Lip liners; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o. Scalp Micropigmentation;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing - 200 Hours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia tattooing laws and regulations</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Machines and devices.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Coil or rotary machine;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Hand device; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Others devices.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Needles or cartridges.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Types;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Uses; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Application.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Practical Clinical Anatomy.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Eyelid Anatomy;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Lip Anatomy; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Breast Anatomy.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Color theory.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Organic and Inorganic Pigment.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Understanding the Surgical Process.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. The Latissimus Dorsi Flap Procedure;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Abdominoplasty and Breast Reconstruction;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Other Reconstruction Procedures;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Deep Inferior Epigastric Artery Perforator (DIEP) Flap;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Superior Gluteal Artery Perforator (SGAP) Flap;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Flap size vs. Areola size; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Implant Reconstruction;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Tissue Expansion;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Placing the Implant;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Implant vs. Flap Reconstruction;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Saline vs. Silicone;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Radiation Therapy; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6) Lymphedema.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Client Consultation.</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Breast Areolar Pigmentation.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chart Notes;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Room Setup;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Anesthetic for Breast Procedures;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Color Selection;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Needle Selection;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Design and Placement;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Position of the Areola/ Nipple Complex;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) The Penn Triangle;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Diameter of the Areola; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Nipple Reconstruction;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Creating 3-dimensional Nipple/Areola;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Understanding and creating a reflection of light; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) The Value of Color;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Covering scar tissue and Periareolar scar blending;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Aftercare;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Tegaderm Aftercare Instructions; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Follow up; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Precautions and Contraindications;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin Cancer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Basal Cell Carcinomas;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Squamous Cell Carcinomas;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Melanoma.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Art of Camouflage.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Client/Patient Selection and Handling;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Contraindications and When Not to Perform Services;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Skin Tones;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Color Selection and Skin Tone Matching;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Scars;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Burn Scar; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Common Needle Configurations Used for Camouflage.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side Effects.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing Procedures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Lip;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Areola;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Blush;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Camouflage;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Eyeshadow.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Esthetics - 600 Hours</strong></td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation and business topics - minimum of 25 hours of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25 (See above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>(See above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Management;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>(See above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Sales, inventory, and retailing;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>(See above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Taxes and payroll;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>(See above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Insurance;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>(See above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Client records and confidentiality; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>(See above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Professional ethics and practices.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>(See above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws and regulations - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 (See above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General sciences - minimum of 80 hours of instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Bacteriology;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Microorganisms;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Infection control, disinfection, sterilization;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS);</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. General procedures and safety measures;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Cosmetic chemistry;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Products and ingredients; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Nutrition.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Applied sciences - minimum of 95 hours of instruction.</th>
<th></th>
<th>95</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Anatomy and physiology;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Skin structure and function;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Skin types;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Skin conditions; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Diseases and disorders of the skin.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skin care - minimum of 255 hours of instruction.</th>
<th></th>
<th>255</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Health screening;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Skin analysis and consultation;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Effleurage and related movements and manipulations of</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Cleansings procedures;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Masks;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Extraction techniques;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Machines, equipment, and electricity;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Manual facials and treatments;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Machine, electrical facials, and treatments; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Makeup - minimum of 65 hours of instruction.</th>
<th></th>
<th>65</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Setup, supplies, and implements;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Color theory;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Consultation;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. General and special occasion application;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Camouflage;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Application of false lashes and lash extensions;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Lash and tinting;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Lash perming;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Lightning of the hair on body except scalp; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Body and other treatments - minimum of 20 hours of</th>
<th></th>
<th>20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Body treatments;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Body wraps;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Body masks;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Body scrubs;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Aromatherapy; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hair removal - minimum of 50 hours of instruction.</th>
<th></th>
<th>50</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Types of hair removal;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b. Wax types;  
   See above

c. Tweezing;  
   See above

d. Chemical hair removal;  
   See above

e. Mechanical hair removal; and  
   See above

f. General procedures and safety measures.  
   See above

**Master Esthetics - 600 Hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Orientation, advanced business subjects, and infection</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies and procedures;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Professional ethics and practices;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Ethics and professional conduct;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Insurance and liability issues;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Confidentiality and Health Insurance Portability and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Client records and documentation;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Microbiology and bacteriology;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Infection control, disinfection, and sterilization;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA),</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA); and Material</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Personal protective equipment.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**State laws, rules and regulations - minimum of 10 hours of**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advanced anatomy and physiology - minimum of 65 hours of</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>65</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Advanced anatomy and physiology;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Advanced skin structure and functions;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Advanced skin typing and conditions;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Advanced disease and disorders;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Advanced cosmetic ingredients;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Pharmacology; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Advanced homecare.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Advanced skin care and advanced modalities - minimum of**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advanced procedures and chemical exfoliation - minimum of 270 hours</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>See above</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Advanced analysis and consultation and health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Advanced procedures, light treatments, light-emitting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Advanced manual, machine, and electric treatments,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Introduction to chemical exfoliation and peels of the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Fundamentals of skin care associated with chemical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Pretreatment and posttreatment for chemical exfoliation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Assessing suitability and predicting chemical exfoliation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. General practical application and consultation protocols;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Practical application and consultation for enzymes, herbal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Indications and contraindications for enzymes, herbal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. General procedures and safety measures for herbal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Pretreatments and posttreatments for herbal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Practical application and consultation for alpha hydroxy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Indications and contraindications for alpha hydroxy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o. General procedures and safety measures for alpha</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p. Pretreatment and posttreatment for alpha hydroxy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q. Practical application and consultation for beta hydroxy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r. Indications and contraindications for beta hydroxy peels;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s. General procedures and safety measures for beta</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t. Pretreatment and posttreatment for beta hydroxy peels;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u. Practical application and consultation for Jessner and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. Indications and contraindications for Jessner and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w. General procedures and safety measures for Jessner and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x. Pretreatment and posttreatment for Jessner and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y. Practical application and consultation for trichloracetic</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z. Indications and contraindications for trichloracetic acid</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aa. General procedures and safety measures for</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bb. Pretreatment and posttreatment for trichloracetic acid</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphatic drainage - minimum of 120 hours of instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Introduction to lymphatic drainage;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Tissues and organs of the lymphatic system;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Functions of the lymphatic system;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Immunity;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Etiology of edema;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Indications and contraindications for lymphatic drainage;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Lymphatic drainage manipulations and movements;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Face and neck treatment sequence;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Lymphatic drainage on the trunk and upper extremities;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Lymphatic drainage on the trunk and lower extremities;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Cellulite;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Using lymphatic drainage with other treatments; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Machine-aided lymphatic drainage.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>See above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TATTOOING REGULATIONS

Last Updated March 29, 2023

STATUTES

Title 54.1, Chapter 7

Perimeter Center, Suite 400
9960 Mayland Drive
Richmond, Virginia 23233
(804) 367-8500
www.dpor.virginia.gov
STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

This booklet contains the information you will need to obtain your license. The law that governs your profession is found in the Code of Virginia, 1950, as amended, in Title 54.1, Chapter 7. That law permits the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation to issue regulations that tell you more about what is expected of you in your profession. This booklet contains a copy of the regulations that you will need to know and obey to get and keep your license.

BE SURE YOU READ AND UNDERSTAND THE STANDARDS OF PRACTICE AND CONDUCT. YOUR FAILURE TO OBEY THESE STANDARDS COULD RESULT IN A MONETARY PENALTY OR LOSS OF YOUR LICENSE.

It is the goal of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation to provide you with the information you need to comply with the law and regulations. If you have a question and cannot find the answer to it in this booklet, please write to:

Board for Barbers and Cosmetology
Perimeter Center, Suite 400
9960 Mayland Drive
Richmond, VA 23233

Or call the Agency at (804) 367-8509

Or e-mail at barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov

Information is also available on the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation website:

www.dpor.virginia.gov
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Part I – General
18 VAC 41-50-10 Definitions .......................................................... 1

Part II – Entry
18 VAC 41-50-20 General Requirements for Tattooer, Limited Term Tattooer, Permanent Cosmetic Tattooer, or Master Permanent Cosmetic Tattooer ................................................................. 2
18 VAC 41-50-30 License by Endorsement ........................................... 4
18 VAC 41-50-40 Examination Requirements and Fees .............................. 4
18 VAC 41-50-50 Reexamination Requirements ............................................. 4
18 VAC 41-50-60 Examination Administration .................................................. 4
18 VAC 41-50-70 General Requirements for a Tattooing Apprenticeship sponsor ......................................................................................... 4
18 VAC 41-50-80 Tattoo Parlor, Limited Term Tattoo Parlor, or Permanent Cosmetic Tattoo Salon License .................................................... 5
18 VAC 41-50-90 Limited Term Tattooer License ............................................. 5
18 VAC 41-50-100 School License ............................................................... 6
18 VAC 41-50-110 Tattooing Instructor Certificate ..................................................... 6
18 VAC 41-50-120 Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing Instructor Certificate ................................................................. 6

Part III - Fees
18 VAC 41-50-130 Fees ............................................................................. 7
18 VAC 41-50-140 Refunds ........................................................................... 8

Part IV – Renewal/Reinstatement
18 VAC 41-50-150 License Renewal Required .................................................. 8
18 VAC 41-50-160 Continuing Education Requirement ......................................... 8
18 VAC 41-50-170 Notice of Renewal ............................................................... 9
18 VAC 41-50-180 Failure to Renew ................................................................. 9

PART V – Apprenticeship Programs
18 VAC 41-50-190 General Requirements ....................................................... 10
18 VAC 41-50-200 Apprenticeship Curriculum Requirements ................................ 10
18 VAC 41-50-210 Hours of Instruction and Performances .................................. 13

PART VI – Tattooing Schools
18 VAC 41-50-220 Applicants for Tattooing School License .................................. 13
18 VAC 41-50-230 General Requirements .......................................................... 13
18 VAC 41-50-240 School Identification .............................................................. 14
18 VAC 41-50-250 Records ............................................................................ 14
18 VAC 41-50-260 Hours Reported ................................................................. 14
18 VAC 41-50-270 Health Education ................................................................. 14
18 VAC 41-50-280 Tattooing School Curriculum Requirements ............................ 15
18 VAC 41-50-290 Hours of Instruction and Performances .................................. 17

PART VII – Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing Schools
18 VAC 41-50-300 Applicants for Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing School License ................................................................. 18
18 VAC 41-50-310 General Requirements .......................................................... 18
Board for Barbers and Cosmetology - Tattooing Regulations and Statutes

18 VAC 41-50-320 School Identification ................................................................. 18
18 VAC 41-50-330 Records ..................................................................................... 18
18 VAC 41-50-340 Hours Reported ......................................................................... 19
18 VAC 41-50-350 Health Education ....................................................................... 19
18 VAC 41-50-360 Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing School Curriculum Requirements ............................................................................. 19
18 VAC 41-50-370 Hours of Instruction and Performances ...................................... 22

Part VIII – Standards of Practice

18 VAC 41-50-380 Display of License .............................................................. 22
18 VAC 41-50-390 Physical Facilities ................................................................. 23
18 VAC 41-50-400 Tattooer or Permanent Cosmetic Tattooer or Master Permanent Cosmetic Tattooer Responsibilities ...................................................... 24
18-VAC-41-50-410 Client Qualifications, Disclosures, and Records .................. 26
18 VAC 41-50-420 Grounds for License or Certificate Revocation, Suspension, or Probation; Denial of Application, Renewal, or Reinstatement; or Imposition of a Monetary Penalty ............................................. 27

Statutes
Code of Virginia Title 54.1 Chapter 7 .................................................................... 28
CHAPTER 50.
TATTOOING REGULATIONS

PART I.
GENERAL.

18 VAC 41-50-10. Definitions.
The following words and terms when used in this chapter shall have the following meanings unless the context clearly indicates otherwise and terms defined in Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia are incorporated in this chapter.

"Apprenticeship program" means an approved tattooing training program conducted by an approved apprenticeship sponsor.

"Apprenticeship sponsor" means an individual approved to conduct tattooing apprenticeship training who meets the qualifications in 18VAC41-50-70.

"Aseptic technique" means a hygienic practice that prevents and hinders the direct transfer of microorganisms, regardless of pathogenicity, from one person or place to another person or place.

"Direct supervision" means that a Virginia licensed tattooer shall be present in the tattoo parlor at all times when services are being performed by an apprentice, that a Virginia licensed tattooing instructor shall be present in the tattooing school at all times when services are being performed by a student, or that a Virginia licensed permanent cosmetic tattooing instructor shall be present in the permanent cosmetic tattooing school at all times when services are being performed by a student.

"Endorsement" means a method of obtaining a license by a person who is currently licensed in another state.

"Gratuitous services" as used in § 54.1-701.5 of the Code Virginia means providing tattooing services without receiving compensation or reward, or obligation. Gratuitous services do not include services provided at no charge when goods are purchased.

"Licensee" means any person, partnership, association, limited liability company, or corporation holding a license issued by the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology as defined in § 54.1-700 of the Code of Virginia.

"Limited term tattooer" means a tattooer licensed to perform tattooing for a maximum of five consecutive days in an organized event or in a Virginia licensed tattoo parlor.

"Limited term tattoo parlor" means a tattoo parlor temporary location licensed to operate for a maximum of five consecutive days.

"Master permanent cosmetic tattooer" means any person who for compensation practices permanent cosmetic tattooing known in the industry as advanced permanent cosmetic tattooing including but not limited to cheek blush, eye shadow, breast and scar repigmentation or camouflage.

"Permanent cosmetic tattoo salon" means any place in which permanent cosmetic tattooing is offered or practiced for compensation.
“Permanent cosmetic tattooer” means any person who for compensation practices permanent cosmetic tattooing known in the industry as basic permanent cosmetic tattooing including but not limited to eyebrows, eyeliners, lip coloring, lip liners, or full lips.

“Permanent cosmetic tattooing” means placing marks upon or under the skin of any person with ink or any other substance, resulting in the permanent coloration of the skin on the face, including but not limited to eyebrows, eyeliner, lip coloring, lip liners, full lips, cheek blush, eye shadow, and on the body for breast and scar repigmentation or camouflage; also known as permanent make-up or micropigmentation.

“Permanent cosmetic tattooing instructor” means a person who has been certified by the board who meets the competency standards of the board as an instructor of permanent cosmetic tattooing.

“Permanent cosmetic tattooing school” means a place or establishment licensed by the board to accept and train students and offers a permanent cosmetic tattooing curriculum approved by the board.

“Reinstatement” means having a license restored to effectiveness after the expiration date has passed.

“Renewal” means continuing the effectiveness of a license for another period of time.

“Sterilization area” means a separate room or area separate from workstations with restricted client access in which tattooing instruments are cleaned, disinfected, and sterilized.

“Tattooing instructor” means a person who has been certified by the board who meets the competency standards of the board as an instructor of tattooing.

“Temporary location” means a fixed location at which tattooing is performed for a specified time of not more than five days in conjunction with a single event or celebration.

Historical Notes

PART II.
ENTRY.

18 VAC 41-50-20. General Requirements for Tattooer, Limited Term Tattooer, Permanent Cosmetic Tattooer, or Master Permanent Cosmetic Tattooer.

A. In order to receive a license as a tattooer, limited term tattooer, permanent cosmetic tattooer, or master permanent cosmetic tattooer in compliance with § 54.1-703 of the Code of Virginia, an applicant must meet the following qualifications:

1. The applicant must be in good standing as a tattooer, limited term tattooer, permanent cosmetic tattooer, or master permanent cosmetic tattooer in every jurisdiction where licensed, certified, or registered. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure any disciplinary action taken in another jurisdiction in connection with the applicant’s practice as a tattooer, limited term tattooer, permanent cosmetic tattooer, or master permanent cosmetic tattooer. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure whether he has been previously licensed in Virginia as a tattooer, limited term tattooer, permanent cosmetic tattooer, or master permanent cosmetic tattooer.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant’s physical address. A post office box is not acceptable.
3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia tattooing license laws and the board’s tattooing regulations.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, the applicant must not have been convicted in any jurisdiction of a felony or non-marijuana misdemeanor that directly relates to the profession of tattooing. The board shall have the authority to determine, based upon all the information available, including the applicant’s record of prior convictions, if the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the profession of tattooing. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree or case decision by a court or regulatory agency with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such conviction. This record shall be forwarded by the applicant to the board within 10 days after all appeal rights have expired.

5. The applicant shall provide evidence satisfactory to the board that the applicant has passed the board approved examination, administered either by the board or by a designated testing service.

6. Persons who (i) make application for licensure between October 1, 2006, and September 30, 2007; (ii) have completed three years of documented work experience within the preceding five years as a tattooer; and (iii) have completed a minimum of five hours of health education to include but not limited to bloodborne disease, sterilization, and aseptic techniques related to tattooing and first aid and CPR that is acceptable to the board are not required to complete subdivision 5 of this subsection.

B. Eligibility to sit for board-approved examination.

1. Training in the Commonwealth of Virginia.
   a. Any person completing an approved tattooing apprenticeship program in a Virginia licensed tattoo parlor or completing an approved tattooing training program in a Virginia licensed school of tattooing, or completing a permanent cosmetic tattooing training program in a Virginia licensed permanent cosmetic tattooing school shall be eligible to sit for the applicable examination.
   b. Any person completing master permanent cosmetic training that is acceptable to the board shall be eligible to sit for the examination. Training should be conducted in a permanent facility.

2. Training outside of the Commonwealth of Virginia, but within the United States and its territories.
   a. Any person completing a tattooing or permanent cosmetic tattooing training or tattooing apprenticeship program that is substantially equivalent to the Virginia program but is outside of the Commonwealth of Virginia must submit to the board documentation of the successful completion of training or apprenticeship to be eligible for examination. If less than required hours of tattooing or permanent cosmetic tattooing training or tattooing apprenticeship were completed, an applicant must submit (i) documentation acceptable to the board verifying the completion of a substantially equivalent tattooing training or tattooing apprenticeship or permanent cosmetic tattooing training or documentation of three years of work experience within the preceding five years as a tattooer, and (ii) documentation of completion of a minimum of five hours of health education to include but not limited to blood-borne disease, sterilization, and aseptic techniques related to tattooing and first aid and CPR that is acceptable to the board in order to be eligible for examination.
   b. Any person completing master permanent cosmetic training that is acceptable to the board shall be eligible to sit for the examination. Training should be conducted in a permanent facility.

Historical Notes
18 VAC 41-50-30. License by Endorsement.
Upon proper application to the board, any person currently licensed to practice as a tattooer, permanent cosmetic tattooer, or master permanent cosmetic tattooer in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States and who has completed a training or apprenticeship program and an examination that is substantially equivalent to that required by this chapter may be issued a tattooer license, permanent cosmetic tattooer license, or master permanent cosmetic tattooer license without an examination. The applicant must also meet the requirements set forth in 18VAC41-50-20 A 1 through A 4.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-50-40. Examination Requirements and Fees.
A. Applicants for initial licensure shall pass an examination approved by the board. The examinations may be administered by the board or by a designated testing service.

B. Any candidate failing to appear as scheduled for examination shall forfeit the examination fee.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-50-50. Reexamination Requirements.
Any applicant who does not pass a reexamination within one year of the initial examination date shall be required to submit a new application and examination fee.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-50-60. Examination Administration.
A. The examinations may be administered by the board or the designated testing service.

B. The applicant shall follow all procedures established by the board with regard to conduct at the examination. Such procedures shall include any written instructions communicated prior to the examination date and any instructions communicated at the site, either written or oral, on the date of the examination. Failure to comply with all procedures established by the board and the testing service with regard to conduct at the examination may be grounds for denial of application.

C. The fee for examination or reexamination is subject to contracted charges to the board by an outside vendor. These contracts are competitively negotiated and bargained for in compliance with the Virginia Public Procurement Act (§ 2.2-4300 et seq. of the Code of Virginia). Fees may be adjusted and charged to the candidate in accordance with these contracts. The fee shall not exceed $225 per candidate.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 23, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2007.

18VAC41-50-70. General Requirements for a Tattooing Apprenticeship Sponsor.
A. Upon filing an application with the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, any person meeting the qualifications set forth in this section may be eligible to sponsor a tattooing apprentice if the person:
1. Holds a current Virginia tattooer license;
2. Provides documentation of legally practicing tattooing for at least five years; and
3. Provides documentation indicating that he is in good standing in all jurisdictions where the practice of tattooing is regulated.

B. Apprenticeship sponsors shall be required to maintain a tattooer license.

C. Apprenticeship sponsors shall ensure compliance with the 1500 hour tattooing apprenticeship program and tattooing apprenticeship standards.

Historical Notes

18VAC41-50-80. Tattoo Parlor, Limited Term Tattoo Parlor, or Permanent Cosmetic Salon License.
A. Any individual wishing to operate a tattoo parlor, limited term tattoo parlor, or permanent cosmetic tattoo salon shall obtain a tattoo parlor license, limited term tattoo parlor license, or permanent cosmetic tattoo salon license in compliance with § 54.1-704.1 of the Code of Virginia.

B. A tattoo parlor license, limited term tattoo parlor license, or permanent cosmetic tattoo salon license shall not be transferable and shall bear the same name and address of the business. Any changes in the name, address, or ownership of the parlor or salon shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such changes. New owners shall be responsible for reporting such changes in writing to the board within 30 days of the changes.

C. In the event of a closing of a tattoo parlor or permanent cosmetic tattoo salon, the board must be notified by the owners in writing within 30 days of the closing, and the license must be returned by the owners to the board.

D. Any individual wishing to operate a tattoo parlor in a temporary location must have a tattoo parlor license or limited term tattoo parlor license issued by the board.

E. A limited term tattoo parlor license is effective for five consecutive days prior to the expiration date.

F. A person or entity may obtain a maximum of five limited term tattoo parlor licenses within a calendar year.

G. A person or entity may obtain a maximum of two limited term tattoo parlor licenses within a 30 consecutive days time period.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-50-90. Limited Term Tattooer License.
A. A limited term tattooer license is effective for five consecutive days prior to the expiration date.

B. A person may obtain a maximum of five limited term tattooer licenses within a calendar year.

C. A person may obtain a maximum of two limited term tattooer licenses within a 30 consecutive days time period.
D. A limited term tattooer applicant must meet the following qualifications:


2. Documentation of health education knowledge to include but not limited to blood-borne disease, sterilization, and aseptic techniques related to tattooing, and first aid and CPR that is acceptable to the board.

E. A limited term tattooer applicant is not required to complete 18VAC41-50-20 A 5.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-50-100. School License.

A. Any individual wishing to operate a tattooing school or permanent cosmetic tattooing school shall obtain a school license in compliance with § 54.1-704.2 of the Code of Virginia.

B. A tattooing school license or permanent cosmetic tattooing school license shall not be transferable and shall bear the same name and address as the school. Any changes in the name or address of the school shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such change. The name of the school must indicate that it is an educational institution. All signs or other advertisements must reflect the name as indicated on the license issued by the board and contain language indicating it is an educational institution.

C. In the event of a change of ownership of a school, the new owners shall be responsible for reporting such changes in writing to the board within 30 days of the changes.

D. In the event of a school closing, the board must be notified by the owners in writing within 30 days of the closing, and the license must be returned.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-50-110. Tattooing Instructor Certificate.

A. Upon filing an application with the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, any person meeting the qualifications set forth in this section shall be eligible for a tattooing instructor certificate if the person:

1. Holds a current Virginia tattooer license; and

2. Provides documentation of three years of work experience within the past five years.

B. Tattooing instructors shall be required to maintain a tattooer license.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-50-120. Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing Instructor Certificate.

A. Upon filing an application with the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, any person meeting the qualifications set forth in this section shall be eligible for a permanent cosmetic tattooing instructor certificate if the person:
1. Holds a current Virginia permanent cosmetic tattooer license or master permanent cosmetic tattooer license; and

2. Provides documentation of three years of work experience within the past five years.

B. Permanent cosmetic tattooing instructors shall be required to maintain a permanent cosmetic tattooer license or master permanent cosmetic tattooer license.

Historical Notes

PART III.
FEES.

18 VAC 41-50-130. Fees

The following fees apply:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FEE TYPE</th>
<th>AMOUNT DUE September 1, 2022, through August 31, 2024</th>
<th>AMOUNT DUE September 1, 2024, and after</th>
<th>WHEN DUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individuals:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License by Endorsement</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewal</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement</td>
<td>$180*</td>
<td>$210*</td>
<td>With reinstatement application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*includes $90 renewal fee and $90 reinstatement fee</td>
<td>*includes $105 renewal fee and $105 reinstatement fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructors:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License by Endorsement</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewal</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement</td>
<td>$220*</td>
<td>$250*</td>
<td>With reinstatement application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>* includes $110 renewal fee and $110 reinstatement fee</td>
<td>*includes $125 renewal fee and $125 reinstatement fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parlors or Salons:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$165</td>
<td>$190</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
18 VAC 41-50-140. Refunds.
All fees are nonrefundable and shall not be prorated.

Historical Notes

PART IV.
RENEWAL/REINSTATEMENT.

18 VAC 41-50-150. License Renewal Required.
All tattooer licenses, tattoo parlor licenses, tattooing instructors licenses, tattooing schools licenses, permanent cosmetic tattooer licenses, master permanent cosmetic tattooer licenses, permanent cosmetic tattoo salon licenses, and permanent cosmetic tattooing schools licenses shall expire two years from the last day of the month in which they were issued.

Historical Notes

All licensed tattooers, permanent cosmetic tattooers, and master permanent cosmetic tattooers shall be required to satisfactorily complete a minimum of five hours of health education to include but not limited to bloodborne disease, sterilization, and aseptic techniques related to tattooing, first aid and CPR during their licensed term. Documentation of training completion shall be provided at the time of renewal along with the required fee.

Page 8
Historical Notes


The Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation will mail a renewal notice to the licensee outlining the procedures for renewal. Failure to receive this notice, however, shall not relieve the licensee of the obligation to renew. If the licensee fails to receive the renewal notice, a copy of the old license may be submitted as evidence of intent to renew, along with the required fee.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-50-140. Failure to Renew.

A. When a tattooer, permanent cosmetic tattooer, or master permanent cosmetic tattooer fails to renew his license within 30 days following its expiration date, the licensee shall meet the renewal requirements and apply for reinstatement of the license by submitting to the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation a reinstatement application along with the required renewal and reinstatement fees.

B. When a tattooer, permanent cosmetic tattooer, or master permanent cosmetic tattooer fails to renew his license within two years following the expiration date, reinstatement is no longer possible. To resume practice, the former licensee shall apply for licensure as a new applicant, shall meet all current application requirements, shall pass the board's current examination and shall receive a new license.

C. When a tattoo parlor or permanent cosmetic tattoo salon fails to renew its license within 30 days following the expiration date, it shall be required to apply for reinstatement of the license by submitting to the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation a reinstatement application along with the required renewal and reinstatement fees.

D. When a tattoo parlor or permanent cosmetic tattoo salon fails to renew its license within two years following the expiration date, reinstatement is no longer possible. To resume practice, the former licensee shall apply for licensure as a new applicant and shall meet all current application requirements.

E. When a tattooing school or permanent cosmetic tattooing school fails to renew its license within 30 days following the expiration date, the licensee shall be required to apply for reinstatement of the license by submitting to the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation a reinstatement application along with the required renewal and reinstatement fees.

F. When a tattooing school or permanent cosmetic tattooing school fails to renew its license within two years following the expiration date, reinstatement is no longer possible. To resume practice, the former licensee shall apply for licensure as a new applicant and shall meet all current application requirements.

G. The date a renewal fee is received by the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation, or its agent, will be used to determine whether the requirement for reinstatement of a license is applicable and an additional fee is required.

H. When a license is reinstated, the licensee shall have the same license number and shall be assigned an expiration date two years from the previous expiration date of the license.

I. A licensee who reinstates his license shall be regarded as having been continuously licensed without interruption. Therefore, a licensee shall be subject to the authority of the board for activities performed prior to reinstatement.
J. A licensee who fails to reinstate his license shall be regarded as unlicensed from the expiration date of the license forward. Nothing in this chapter shall divest the board of its authority to discipline a licensee for a violation of the law or regulations during the period of time for which the individual was licensed.

Historical Notes

PART V.

APPRENTICESHIP PROGRAMS

18 VAC 41-50-190. General Requirements.
A. Any person desiring to enroll in the tattooing apprenticeship program shall be required to provide documentation of satisfactory completion of a minimum of five hours of health education to include but not limited to bloodborne disease, sterilization, and aseptic techniques related to tattooing, and first aid and CPR.

B. Any tattooer desiring approval to perform the duties of an apprenticeship sponsor and offer the board's tattooing apprenticeship program shall meet the requirements of 18VAC41-50-70.

C. All apprenticeship training shall be conducted in a tattoo parlor that has met the requirements of 18VAC41-50-80.

Historical Notes


Apprenticeship curriculum requirements are as follows:

1. Microbiology.
   a. Microorganisms, viruses, bacteria, fungi;
   b. Transmission cycle of infectious diseases; and
   c. Characteristics of antimicrobial agents.

2. Immunization.
   a. Types of immunizations;
   b. Hepatitis A—G transmission and immunization;
   c. HIV/AIDS;
   d. Tetanus, streptococcal, zoonotic, tuberculosis, pneumococcal, and influenza;
   e. Measles, mumps, and rubella;
   f. Vaccines and immunization; and
   g. General preventative measures to be taken to protect the tattooer and client.

3. Sanitation and disinfection.
a. Definition of terms.
   (1) Sterilization;
   (2) Disinfection and disinfectant;
   (3) Sterilizer or sterilant;
   (4) Antiseptic;
   (5) Germicide;
   (6) Decontamination; and
   (7) Sanitation.

b. The use of steam sterilization equipment and techniques;

c. The use of chemical agents, antiseptics, disinfectants, and fumigants;

d. The use of sanitation equipment;

e. Preservice sanitation procedure; and

f. Post-service sanitation procedure.

4. Safety.
   a. Proper needle handling and disposal;
   b. How to avoid overexposure to chemicals;
   c. The use of Material Safety Data Sheets;
   d. Blood spill procedures;
   e. Equipment and instrument storage; and
   f. First aid and CPR.

5. Bloodborne pathogen standards.
   a. OSHA and CDC bloodborne pathogen standards;
   b. Control plan for bloodborne pathogens;
   c. Exposure control plan for tattooers;
   d. Overview of compliance requirements; and
   e. Disorders and when not to service a client.

6. Professional standards.
   a. History of tattooing;
   b. Ethics;
   c. Recordkeeping:
      (1) Client health history;
(2) Consent forms; and
(3) HIPAA (Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 Privacy Rule) Standards.
d. Preparing station, making appointments, parlor ethics:
(1) Maintaining professional appearance, notifying clients of schedule changes; and
(2) Promoting services of the parlor and establishing clientele.
e. Parlor management:
(1) Licensing requirements; and
(2) Taxes.
f. Supplies:
(1) Usages;
(2) Ordering; and
(3) Storage.

7. Tattooing.
a. Client consultation;
b. Client health form;
c. Client disclosure form;
d. Client preparation;
e. Sanitation and safety precautions;
f. Implement selection and use;
g. Proper use of equipment; and
h. Material selection and use;
i. Needles;
j. Ink;
k. Machine:
(1) Construction;
(2) Adjustment; and
(3) Power supply;
l. Art, drawing; and
m. Portfolio.

8. Anatomy:
a. Understanding of skin; and
b. Parts and functions of skin.


Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-50-210. Hours of Instruction and Performances.

A. Curriculum requirements specified in 18VAC41-50-200 shall be taught over a minimum of 1500 hours as follows:

1. 350 hours shall be devoted to theory pertaining to subdivisions 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9 of 18VAC41-50-200;
2. 150 hours shall be devoted to theory pertaining to subdivision 3 of 18VAC41-50-200; and
3. The remaining 1000 hours shall be devoted to practical training to include but not limited to apprenticeship curriculum requirements and a total of 100 performances pertaining to subdivision 7 of 18VAC41-50-200.

B. An approved tattooing apprenticeship program may conduct an assessment of an apprentice's competence in the theory and practical requirements for tattooing and, based on the assessment, give a maximum of 700 hours of credit towards the requirements in subdivisions A 1 and A 3 of this section. No credit shall be allowed for the 150 hours required in subdivision A 2 of this section.

Historical Notes

PART VI.
TATTOOING SCHOOLS

18 VAC 41-50-220. Applicants for Tattooing School License.

Any person or entity desiring to operate a tattooing school shall submit an application to the board at least 60 days prior to the date for which approval is sought.

Historical Notes


A tattooing school shall:

1. Hold a tattooing school license for each and every location.
2. Hold a tattoo parlor license if the school receives compensation for services provided in the area where practical instruction is conducted and services are provided.
3. Employ a staff of certified tattooing instructors.
4. Develop individuals for entry-level competency in tattooing.
5. Submit its curricula for board approval.
6. Inform the public that all services are performed by students if the tattooing school receives compensation for services provided in its clinic by posting a notice in the reception area of the shop or salon in plain view of the public.

7. Conduct classroom instruction in an area separate from the area where practical instruction is conducted and services are provided.

8. Conduct all instruction and training of tattooers under the direct supervision of a certified tattooing instructor.

Historical Notes


Each tattooing school approved by the board shall identify itself to the public as a teaching institution.

Historical Notes


A. Schools are required to keep upon graduation, termination or withdrawal, written records of hours and performances showing what instruction a student has received for a period of five years after the student terminates or completes the curriculum of the school. These records shall be available for inspection by the department. All records must be kept on the premises of each school.

B. For a period of five years after a student completes the curriculum, terminates or withdraws from the school, schools are required to provide documentation of hours and performances completed by a student upon receipt of a written request from the student.

C. Prior to a school changing ownership or a school closing, the schools are required to provide to current students documentation of hours and performances completed.

D. For a period of one year after a school changes ownership, schools are required to provide documentation of hours and performances completed by a current student upon receipt of a written request from the student.

Historical Notes

18VAC41-50-260. Hours Reported.

Within 30 days of the closing of a licensed tattooing school for any reason, the school shall provide a written report to the board on performances and hours of each of its students who has not completed the program.

Historical Notes

18VAC41-50-270. Health Education.

Any person desiring to enroll in the tattooing school shall be required to provide documentation of satisfactory completion of a minimum of five hours of health education to include but not limited to bloodborne disease, sterilization, and aseptic techniques related to tattooing, and first aid and CPR.
Historical Notes

A. Any person desiring to enroll in the tattooing school shall be required to provide documentation of satisfactory completion of a minimum of five hours of health education to include (i) bloodborne disease, sterilization, and aseptic techniques related to tattooing; (ii) first aid; and (iii) CPR.

B. Tattooing school curriculum requirements are as follows:
1. Microbiology. - minimum of 100 hours of instruction.
   a. Microorganisms, viruses, bacteria, fungus;
   b. Transmission cycle of infectious diseases; and
   c. Characteristics of antimicrobial agents.
2. Immunization. - minimum of 50 hours of instruction.
   a. Types of immunizations;
   b. Hepatitis A—G transmission and immunization;
   c. HIV/AIDS;
   d. Tetanus, streptococcal, zoonotic, tuberculosis, pneumococcal, and influenza;
   e. Measles, mumps, and rubella;
   f. Vaccines and immunization; and
   g. General preventative measures to be taken to protect the tattooer and client.
3. Sanitation and disinfection. - minimum of 150 hours of instruction.
   a. Definition of terms:
      (1) Sterilization;
      (2) Disinfection and disinfectant;
      (3) Sterilizer or sterilant;
      (4) Antiseptic;
      (5) Germicide;
      (6) Decontamination; and
      (7) Sanitation.
   b. The use of steam sterilization equipment and techniques;
   c. The use of chemical agents, antiseptics, disinfectants, and fumigants;
   d. The use of sanitation equipment;
e. Preservice sanitation procedure; and
f. Post service sanitation procedure.

4. Safety. - **minimum of 50 hours of instruction**.
   a. Proper needle handling and disposal;
   b. How to avoid overexposure to chemicals;
   c. The use of Material Safety Data Sheets;
   d. Blood spill procedures;
   e. Equipment and instrument storage; and
   f. First aid, and CPR.

5. Blood-borne pathogen standards. - **minimum of 50 hours of instruction**.
   a. OSHA and CDC bloodborne pathogen standards;
   b. Control plan for bloodborne pathogens;
   c. Exposure control plan for tattooers;
   d. Overview of compliance requirements; and
   e. Disorders and when not to service a client.

6. Professional standards. - **minimum of 30 hours of instruction**.
   a. History of tattooing;
   b. Ethics;
   c. Recordkeeping:
      (1) Client health history;
      (2) Consent forms; and
   (3) HIPAA (Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 Privacy Rule) Standards.
   d. Preparing station, making appointments, parlor ethics:
      (1) Maintaining professional appearance, notifying clients of schedule changes; and
      (2) Promoting services of the parlor and establishing clientele.
   e. Parlor management:
      (1) Licensing requirements; and
      (2) Taxes.
   f. Supplies.
      (1) Usages;
7. Tattooing. – minimum of 500 hours of instruction.
   a. Client consultation;
   b. Client health form;
   c. Client disclosure form;
   d. Client preparation;
   e. Sanitation and safety precautions;
   f. Implement selection and use;
   g. Proper use of equipment;
   h. Material selection and use;
   i. Needles;
      (1) Groupings;
      (2) Properties; and
      (3) Making.
   j. Ink;
   k. Machine:
      (1) Construction;
      (2) Adjustment; and
      (3) Power supply;
   l. Art, drawing; and
   m. Portfolio.

8. Anatomy. – minimum of 60 hours of instruction.
   a. Understanding of skin; and
   b. Parts and functions of skin.

9. Virginia tattooing laws and regulations. – minimum of 10 hours of instruction.

C. A licensed tattoo school may conduct an assessment of a student’s competence in the respective profession and based on the assessment, give credit toward the hours requirements specified in this section and 18VAC41-50-290.

The school shall make the assessment based on a review of the student's transcript and the successful completion of a board-approved competency examination administered by the school. The school may also request a copy of a catalog or bulletin giving the full course description when making the evaluation.
number of credit hours awarded shall not exceed the actual hours of instruction verified on the transcript or the number of hours specified in the board-approved curriculum for a specific topic. Credit may only be given for in-person training.

Historical Notes

18VAC41-50-290. Hours of Instruction and Performances.

A. Curriculum requirements specified in 18VAC41-50-280 shall be taught over a minimum of 750 hours as follows:

1. 350 hours shall be devoted to theory pertaining to subdivisions 18VAC41-50-280 B 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8 and 9 of 18VAC41-50-280;
2. 150 hours shall be devoted to theory pertaining to subdivision 3 of 18VAC41-50-280; and
3. The remaining 250 500 hours shall be devoted to practical training to include but not limited to tattooing curriculum requirements and a total minimum of 100 performances pertaining to subdivision 7 of 18VAC41-50-280.

B. An approved tattooing school may conduct an assessment of a student’s competence in the theory and practical requirements for tattooing and, based on the assessment, give a maximum of 350 700 hours of credit towards toward the requirements in subdivisions A 1 and A 3 of this section. No credit shall be allowed for the 150 hours required in subdivision A 2 of this section.

C. Individuals enrolled in a program prior to July 1, 2022 may complete the program at the hours in effect at the time they enrolled.

Historical Notes

PART VII.
PERMANENT COSMETIC TATTOOING SCHOOLS

18VAC41-50-300. Applicants for Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing School License.

Any person or entity desiring to operate a permanent cosmetic tattooing school shall submit an application to the board at least 60 days prior to the date for which approval is sought.

Historical Notes


A permanent cosmetic tattooing school shall:

1. Hold a permanent cosmetic tattooing school license for each and every location.
2. Hold a permanent cosmetic tattoo salon license if the school receives compensation for services provided in the area where practical instruction is conducted and services are provided.
3. Employ a staff of licensed and certified permanent cosmetic tattooing instructors or licensed and certified master permanent cosmetic tattooing instructors.

4. Develop individuals for entry-level competency in permanent cosmetic tattooing or master permanent cosmetic tattooing.

5. Submit its curricula for board approval.

6. Inform the public that all services are performed by students if the permanent cosmetic tattooing school receives compensation for services provided in its clinic by posting a notice in the reception area of the shop or salon in plain view of the public.

7. Conduct classroom instruction in an area separate from the area where practical instruction is conducted and services are provided.

8. Conduct all instruction and training of permanent cosmetic tattooers under the direct supervision of a licensed and certified permanent cosmetic tattooing instructor or a licensed and certified master permanent cosmetic tattooing instructor.

9. Conduct all instruction and training of master permanent cosmetic tattooers under the direct supervision of a licensed and certified master permanent cosmetic tattooing instructor.

Historical Notes

Each permanent cosmetic tattooing school approved by the board shall identify itself to the public as a teaching institution.

Historical Notes

A. Schools are required to keep upon graduation, termination or withdrawal, written records of hours and performances showing what instruction a student has received for a period of five years after the student terminates or completes the curriculum of the school. These records shall be available for inspection by the department. All records must be kept on the premises of each school.

B. For a period of five years after a student completes the curriculum, terminates or withdraws from the school, schools are required to provide documentation of hours and performances completed by a student upon receipt of a written request from the student.

C. Prior to a school changing ownership or a school closing, schools are required to provide to current students documentation of hours and performances completed.

D. For a period of one year after a school changes ownership, schools are required to provide documentation of hours and performances completed by a current student upon receipt of a written request from the student.

Historical Notes

18VAC41-50-340. Hours Reported.
Within 30 days of the closing of a licensed permanent cosmetic tattooing school for any reason, the school shall provide a written report to the board on performances and hours of each of its students who have not completed the program.

Historical Notes

18VAC41-50-350. Health Education.

Any person desiring to enroll in the permanent cosmetic tattooing school shall be required to provide documentation of satisfactory completion of health education on blood-borne disease.

Historical Notes

18VAC41-50-360. Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing School Curriculum Requirements.

A. Any person desiring to enroll in the permanent cosmetic tattooing school shall be required to provide documentation of satisfactory completion of health education on blood-borne disease.

B. Permanent cosmetic tattooing school curriculum requirements are as follows:

1. Virginia tattooing laws and regulations. - minimum of 5 hours of instruction.

2. Machines and devices. - minimum of 15 hours of instruction.
   a. Coil or Rotary machine;
   b. Hand device; and
   c. Others devices.

3. Needles or cartridges. - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.
   a. Types;
   b. Uses; and
   c. Application.

4. Anatomy. - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.
   a. Layers of skin;
   b. Parts and functions of skin; and
   c. Diseases.

5. Color theory. - minimum of 5 hours of instruction.
   a. Skin and pigment color; and
   b. Handling and storage of pigments.

6. Transmission cycle of infectious diseases. - minimum of 5 hours of instruction.

7. Immunization. - minimum of 5 hours of instruction.
a. Types of immunizations; and
b. General preventative measures to be taken to protect the tattooer and client.

8. Sanitation and disinfection. - minimum of 15 hours of instruction.
a. Definition of terms:
   (1) Sterilization;
   (2) Disinfection and disinfectant;
   (3) Sterilizer or sterilant;
   (4) Antiseptic;
   (5) Germicide;
   (6) Decontamination; and
   (7) Sanitation.
b. The use of steam sterilization equipment and techniques;
c. The use of chemical agents, antiseptics, and disinfectants;
d. The use of sanitation equipment;
e. Preservice sanitation procedure; and
f. Post service sanitation procedure.

9. Safety. - minimum of 5 hours of instruction.
a. Proper needle handling and disposal;
b. Blood spill procedures;
c. Equipment and instrument storage; and
d. First aid.

10. Blood-borne pathogen standards. minimum of 5 hours of instruction.
a. OSHA and CDC blood-borne pathogen standards;
b. Overview of compliance requirements; and
c. Disorders and when not to service a client.

11. Anesthetics. - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.
a. Use;
b. Types;
c. Application; and
d. Removal.
12. Equipment. - minimum of 5 hours of instruction.
   a. Gloves;
   b. Masks;
   c. Apron;
   d. Chair;
   e. Lighting; and
   f. Work table.

13. Professional standards. - minimum of 5 hours of instruction.
   a. History of permanent cosmetic tattooing;
   b. Ethics;
   c. Recordkeeping:
      (1) Client health history; and
      (2) Consent forms.
   d. Preparing station, making appointments, salon ethics:
      (1) Maintaining professional appearance, notifying clients of schedule changes; and
      (2) Promoting services of the salon and establishing clientele.
   e. Salon management:
      (1) Licensing requirements; and
      (2) Taxes.

14. Permanent cosmetic tattooing. - minimum of 100 hours of instruction.
   a. Client consultation;
   b. Client health form;
   c. Client disclosure form;
   d. Client preparation;
   e. Drawing and mapping;
      f. Sanitation and safety precautions;
      g. Implement selection and use;
   h. Proper use of equipment;
   i. Material selection and use.
   ji. Eyebrows;
j. Eyeliner;
k. Lip coloring; and
l. Lip liners.
k. Microblading;
l. Eyeliner;
m. Lip coloring;
n. Lip liner; and
o. Scalp Micropigmentation.

C. Master permanent cosmetic tattooing program curriculum requirements are as follows:

1. Virginia tattooing laws and regulations. - Minimum of 5 hours of instruction.
2. Machines and devices. - Minimum of 5 hours of instruction.
   a. Coil or rotary machine;
   b. Hand device; and
   c. Other devices.
3. Needles or cartridges. - Minimum of 5 hours of instruction.
   a. Types;
   b. Uses; and
   c. Application.
   a. Eyelid Anatomy;
   b. Lip Anatomy; and
   c. Breast Anatomy.
5. Advanced Color theory. - Minimum of 10 hours of instruction.
   a. The Latissimus Dorsi Flap Procedure;
   b. Abdominoplasty and Breast Reconstruction;
   c. Other Reconstruction Procedures:
      (1) Deep Inferior Epigastric Artery Perforator Flap; and
(2) Superior Gluteal Artery Perforator (SGAP) Flap;
d. Flap size vs. Areola size; and
e. Implant Reconstruction:
   (1) Tissue Expansion;
   (2) Placing the Implant;
   3) Implant vs. Flap Reconstruction;
   (4) Saline vs. Silicone;
   (5) Radiation Therapy; and
   (6) Lymphedema.

8. Client Consultation - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.

9. Breast Areolar Pigmentation - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.
   a. Chart Notes;
   b. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA);
   c. Room Setup;
   d. Anesthetic for Breast Procedures;
   e. Color Selection;
   f. Needle Selection;
   g. Design and Placement:
      (1) Position of the Areola/ Nipple Complex;
      (2) The Penn Triangle;
      (3) Diameter of the Areola; and
      (4) Nipple Reconstruction;
   h. Creating 3-dimensional Nipple/Areola:
      (1) Understanding and creating a reflection of light; and
      (2) The Value of Color;
   i. Covering scar tissue and Periareolar scar blending;
   j. Aftercare:
      (1) Tegaderm Aftercare Instructions; and
      (2) Follow up; and
Board of Barbers and Cosmetology - Tattooing Regulations and Statutes

k. Precautions and Contraindications.

10. Skin Cancer. - minimum of 5 hours of instruction.
   a. Basal Cell Carcinomas;
   b. Squamous Cell Carcinomas;
   c. Melanoma.

11. The Art of Camouflage. - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.
   a. Client/Patient Selection and Handling;
   b. Contraindications and When Not to Perform Services;
   c. Skin Tones;
   d. Color Selection and Skin Tone Matching;
   e. Scars;
   f. Burn Scar; and
   g. Common Needle Configurations Used for Camouflage.

12. Side Effects. - minimum of 5 hours of instruction.

13. Insurance. - minimum of 5 hours of instruction.

14. Master Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing Procedures. - minimum of 110 hours of instruction.
   a. Lip;
   b. Areola;
   c. Blush;
   d. Camouflage;
   e. Eyeshadow.

D. A licensed school with an approved permanent cosmetic tattooing or master permanent cosmetic tattooing program may conduct an assessment of a student’s competence in the respective profession and, based on the assessment, give credit towards the hours requirements specified in the respective subsection of this section and 18VAC41-50-370.

The school shall make the assessment based on a review of the student’s transcript and the successful completion of a board-approved competency examination administered by the school. The school may also request a copy of a catalog or bulletin giving the full course description when making the evaluation. The number of credit hours awarded shall not exceed the actual hours of instruction verified on the transcript or diploma or the number of hours specified in the board-approved curriculum for a specific topic. Credit may only be given for in-person training.

Historical Notes
18VAC41-50-370. Hours of Instruction and Performances.

A. Curriculum and performance requirements specified in 18VAC41-50-360 and this section shall be taught over a minimum of 90 clock hours for permanent cosmetic tattooing program and 200 clock hours for a master permanent cosmetic tattooing program.

B. A minimum of 50 performances shall be completed as part of the required permanent cosmetic tattooing instruction, including two eyebrow, two microblading procedures, two lip liners, one lip color, and one full lips. Completion of performances are determined as follows:

1. Two complete eyebrows constitutes one performance;
2. Two complete eye liners constitutes one performance; and
3. One complete lip liner constitutes one performance.

C. A minimum of 60 performances shall be completed as part of the master permanent cosmetic tattooing instruction, including:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Procedure</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lip (left lip repigmentation)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Areola</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blush Application</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camouflage</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scar Repigmentation</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyeshadow</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D. Completion of performances are determined as follows:
1. Two complete eyebrows constitutes one performance;
2. Two complete eye liners constitutes one performance; and
3. One complete lip liner constitutes one performance.

E. Individuals enrolled in a program prior to July 1, 2022 may complete the program at the hours in effect at the time they enrolled.

Historical Notes

PART VIII.

STANDARDS OF PRACTICE.

18 VAC 41-50-380. Display of License.
A. Each tattoo parlor owner or permanent cosmetic tattoo salon owner shall ensure that all current licenses issued by the board shall be displayed in the reception area of the parlor or salon or in plain view of the public. Duplicate licenses shall be posted in a like manner in every parlor or salon or location where the licensee provides services.

B. Each parlor owner or permanent cosmetic tattoo salon owner shall ensure that no licensee, apprentice, or student performs any service beyond the scope of practice for the applicable license.

C. Each tattoo parlor owner or permanent cosmetic tattoo salon owner shall offer to licensees the full series of Hepatitis B vaccine.

D. Each tattoo parlor owner or permanent cosmetic tattoo salon owner shall maintain a record for each licensee of one of the following:
   1. Proof of completion of the full series of Hepatitis B vaccine;
   2. Proof of immunity by blood titer; or
   3. Written declaration of refusal of the owner's offer of a full series of Hepatitis B vaccine.

E. All licensees shall operate under the name in which the license is issued.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-50-390. Physical Facilities.

A. A parlor or salon must be in a permanent building or portion of a building, which must be in a location permissible under local zoning codes, if any. If applicable, the parlor or salon shall be separated from any living quarters by complete floor to ceiling partitioning and shall contain no access to living quarters.

B. The parlor, salon or temporary location shall be maintained in a clean and orderly manner.

C. All facilities shall have a blood spill clean-up kit in the work area.

D. Work surfaces shall be cleaned with an EPA registered, hospital grade disinfectant. Surfaces that come in contact with blood or other body fluids shall be immediately disinfected with an EPA registered germicide solution. Appropriate personal protective equipment shall be worn during cleaning and disinfecting procedures.

E. Cabinets for the storage of instruments, dyes, pigments, single-use articles, carbon stencils and other utensils shall be provided for each operator and shall be maintained in a sanitary manner.

F. Bulk single-use articles shall be commercially packaged and handled in such a way as to protect them from contamination.

G. All materials applied to the human skin shall be from single-use articles or transferred from bulk containers to single-use containers and shall be disposed of after each use.

H. The walls, ceilings, and floors shall be kept in good repair. The tattooing area shall be constructed of smooth, hard surfaces that are nonporous, free of open holes or cracks, light colored, and easily cleaned. New parlors shall not include any dark-colored surfaces in the tattooing area. Existing parlors or salons
with dark-colored surfaces in the tattooing area shall replace the dark-colored surfaces with light-colored surfaces whenever the facilities are extensively remodeled or upon relocation of the business.

I. Parlors, salons or temporary locations shall have adequate lighting of at least 50-foot candles of illumination in the tattooing and sterilization areas.

J. Adequate mechanical ventilation shall be provided in the parlor.

K. Each parlor, salon or temporary location shall be equipped with hand-cleaning facilities for its personnel with unobstructed access to the tattooing area such that the tattooer can return to the area without having to touch anything with his hands. Hand-cleaning facilities shall be equipped either with hot and cold or tempered running water under pressure and liquid germicidal soap or with a sanitizing solution to clean hands. Hand-cleaning facilities shall be equipped with single-use towels or mechanical hand drying devices and a covered refuse container. Such facilities shall be kept clean and in good repair. All facilities must have running water and soap accessible for cleaning of hands contaminated by body fluids.

L. Animals are not permitted in the parlor, salon, or temporary location except for guide or service animals accompanying persons with disabilities, or nonmammalian animals in enclosed glass containers such as fish aquariums, which shall be outside of the tattooing or sterilization areas. No animals are allowed in the tattooing or sterilization areas.

M. Use of tobacco products and consumption of alcoholic beverages shall be prohibited in the tattooing or sterilization areas.

N. No food or drink will be stored or consumed in the tattooing or sterilization areas except for client's use in order to sustain optimal physical condition; such food and drink must be individually packaged.

O. If tattooing is performed where cosmetology services are provided, it shall be performed in an area that is separate and enclosed.

P. All steam sterilizers shall be biological spore tested at least monthly.

Q. Biological spore tests shall be verified through an independent laboratory.

R. Biological spore test records shall be retained for a period of three years and made available upon request.

S. Steam sterilizers shall be used only for instruments used by the parlor's employees.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-50. Tattooer or Permanent Cosmetic Tattooer or Master Permanent Cosmetic Tattooer Responsibilities.

A. All tattooers shall provide to the owner one of the following:

1. Proof of completion of the full series of Hepatitis B vaccine;

2. Proof of immunity by blood titer; or

3. Written declaration of refusal of the owner's offer of a full series of Hepatitis B vaccine.
B. All tattooers shall wear clean outer garments, maintain a high degree of personal cleanliness, and conform to hygienic practices while on duty.

C. All tattooers shall clean their hands thoroughly using hot or tempered water with a liquid germicidal soap or use sanitizing solution to clean hands before and after tattooing and as necessary to remove contaminants.

D. All tattooers must wear single-use examination gloves while assembling tattooing instruments and while tattooing.

E. Each time there is an interruption in the service, each time the gloves become torn or perforated, or whenever the ability of the gloves to function as a barrier is compromised:
   1. Gloves shall be removed and disposed of; and
   2. Hands shall be cleaned and a fresh pair of gloves used.

F. Tattooers shall use standard precautions while tattooing. A tattooer diagnosed with a communicable disease shall provide to the department a written statement from a health care practitioner that the tattooer's condition no longer poses a threat to public health.

G. Tattooers with draining lesions on their hands or face will not be permitted to work until cleared by a health-care professional.

H. The area of the client's skin to be tattooed shall be cleaned with an approved germicidal soap according to label directions.

I. Tattooing inks and dyes shall be placed in a single-use disposable container for each client. Following the procedure, the unused contents and container will be properly disposed of.

J. If shaving is required, razors shall be single-use and disposed of in a puncture resistant container.

K. Each tattooer performing any tattooing procedures in the parlor or salon shall have the education training and experience, or any combination thereof, to practice aseptic technique and prevent the transmission of bloodborne pathogens. All procedures shall be performed using aseptic technique.

L. A set of individual, sterilized needles shall be used for each client. Single-use disposable instruments shall be disposed of in a puncture resistant container.

M. Used, nondisposable instruments shall be kept in a separate, puncture resistant container until brush scrubbed in hot water soap and then sterilized by autoclaving. Contaminated instruments shall be handled with disposable gloves.

N. Used instruments that are ultrasonically cleaned shall be rinsed under running hot water prior to being placed in the used instrument container;

O. Used instruments that are not ultrasonically cleaned prior to being placed in the used instrument container shall be kept in a germicidal or soap solution until brush scrubbed in hot water and soap and sterilized by autoclaving.

P. The ultrasonic unit shall be sanitized daily with a germicidal solution.
Q. Nondisposable instruments shall be sterilized and shall be handled and stored in a manner to prevent contamination. Instruments to be sterilized shall be sealed in bags made specifically for the purpose of autoclave sterilization and shall include the date of sterilization. If nontransparent bags are utilized, the bag shall also list its contents.

R. Autoclave sterilization bags with a color code indicator that changes color upon proper sterilization shall be utilized during the autoclave sterilization process.

S. Instruments shall be placed in the autoclave in a manner to allow live steam to circulate around them.

T. Contaminated disposable and single-use items shall be disposed of in accordance with federal and state regulations regarding disposal of biological hazardous materials.

U. The manufacturer's written instructions of the autoclave shall be followed.

Historical Notes


A. Except as permitted in § 18.2-371.3 of the Code of Virginia, a client must be a minimum of 18 years of age and shall present at the time of the tattooing or permanent cosmetic tattooing a valid, government issued, positive identification card including, but not limited to, a driver's license, passport, or military identification. The identification must contain a photograph of the individual and a printed date of birth.

B. The tattooer, permanent cosmetic tattooer, or master permanent cosmetic tattooer shall verify and document in the permanent client record the client's age, date of birth, and the type of identification provided.

C. No person may be tattooed or permanent cosmetic tattooed who appears to be under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

D. Tattooing or permanent cosmetic tattooing shall not be performed on any skin surface that manifests any evidence of unhealthy conditions such as rashes, boils, infections, or abrasions.

E. Before receiving a tattoo or permanent cosmetic tattoo, each client and client's parent or guardian, if applicable, shall be informed verbally and in writing, using the client disclosure form prescribed by the board, about the possible risk and dangers associated with the application of each tattoo. Signatures of both the client and the tattooer shall be required on the client disclosure form to acknowledge receipt of both the verbal and written disclosures.

F. The tattoo parlor or temporary location or permanent cosmetic tattoo salon shall maintain proper records for each client. The information shall be permanently recorded and made available for examination by the department or authorized agent. Records shall be maintained at the tattoo parlor or permanent cosmetic tattoo salon for at least two years following the date of the last entry. The temporary location client records shall be maintained by the license holder. The permanent records shall include the following:

1. The name, address, and telephone number of the client;

2. The date tattooing or permanent cosmetic tattooing was performed;
3. The client's age, date of birth, and a copy of the positive identification provided to the tattooer, permanent cosmetic tattooer, or master permanent cosmetic tattooer;

4. The specific color or colors of the tattoo or permanent cosmetic tattoo and, when available, the manufacturer's catalogue or identification number of each color used;

5. The location on the body where the tattooing or permanent cosmetic tattooing was performed;

6. The name of the tattooer, permanent cosmetic tattooer, or master permanent cosmetic tattooer;

7. A statement that the client has received a copy of applicable written care instructions, and that the client has read and understands the instructions; and

8. The signature of the client and if applicable parent or guardian.

Historical Notes

18VAC41-50-420. Grounds for License or Certificate Revocation, Suspension or Probation; Denial of Application, Renewal or Reinstatement; or Imposition of a Monetary Penalty.

A. The board may, in considering the totality of the circumstances, fine any licensee or certificate holder and suspend, place on probation or revoke or refuse to renew or reinstate any license or certificate, or deny any application issued under the provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia and the regulations of the board if the board finds that:

1. The licensee, certificate holder, or applicant is incompetent, negligent in practice, or incapable mentally or physically, as those terms are generally understood in the profession, to practice as a tattooer, limited term tattooer, tattooer apprentice, permanent cosmetic tattooer, or master permanent cosmetic tattooer;

2. The licensee, certificate holder, or applicant is convicted of fraud or deceit in the practice of tattooing;

3. The licensee, certificate holder, or applicant obtained, attempted to obtain, renewed or reinstated a license by false or fraudulent representation;

4. The licensee, certificate holder, or applicant violates or induces others to violate, or cooperates with others in violating, any of the provisions of this chapter or Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or any local ordinance or regulation governing standards of health and sanitation of the establishment in which tattooers may practice or offer to practice;

5. The licensee, certificate holder, or applicant fails to produce, upon request or demand of the board or any of its agents, any document, book, record, or copy thereof in a licensee's or owner's possession or maintained in accordance with this chapter;

6. A licensee or certificate holder fails to notify the board of a change of name or address in writing within 30 days of the change for each and every license. The board shall not be responsible for the licensee's or certificate holder's failure to receive notices, communications and correspondence caused by the licensees' or certificate holder's failure to promptly notify the board in writing of any change of name or address or for any other reason beyond the control of the board;

7. The licensee, certificate holder, or applicant publishes or causes to be published any advertisement that is false, deceptive, or misleading;

8. The licensee, certificate holder, or applicant fails to notify the board in writing within 30 days of the suspension, revocation, or surrender of a license or certificate in connection with a disciplinary action in
any other jurisdiction or of any license or certificate that has been the subject of disciplinary action in any other jurisdiction; or

9. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, the licensee or certificate holder has been convicted in any jurisdiction of a felony or non-marijuana misdemeanor that directly relates to the profession of tattooing. The board shall have the authority to determine, based upon all the information available, including the regulant's record of prior convictions, if the regulant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the profession of tattooing or permanent cosmetic tattooing. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree or case decision by a court or regulatory agency with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such conviction. This record shall be forwarded by the applicant to the board within 10 days after all appeal rights have expired.

B. In addition to subsection A of this section, the board may, in considering the totality of the circumstances, revoke, suspend, place on probation or refuse to renew or reinstate the license of any tattoo parlor, limited term tattoo parlor, or permanent cosmetic tattoo salon or impose a fine as permitted by law, or both, if the board finds that:

1. The owner or operator of the tattoo parlor, limited term tattoo parlor, or permanent cosmetic tattoo salon fails to comply with the facility requirements of tattoo parlors, limited term tattoo parlors, or permanent cosmetic tattoo salons provided for in this chapter or in any local ordinances; or

2. The owner or operator allows a person who has not obtained a license to practice as a tattooer, limited term tattooer, permanent cosmetic tattooer, or master permanent cosmetic tattooer unless the person is duly enrolled as an apprentice.

C. In addition to subsection A of this section, the board may, in considering the totality of the circumstances, revoke, suspend, place on probation, or refuse to renew or reinstate the license of any school or impose a fine as permitted by law, or both, if the board finds that:

1. An instructor of the approved school fails to teach the curriculum as provided for in this chapter;

2. The owner or director of the approved school permits or allows a person to teach in the school without a current tattooing instructor certificate; or

3. The instructor, owner or director is guilty of fraud or deceit in the teaching of tattooing.

D. In addition to subsection A of this section, the board may, in considering the totality of the circumstances, revoke, suspend, place on probation, or refuse to renew or reinstate the license of any licensee or impose a fine as permitted by law, or both, if the board finds that the licensee fails to take sufficient measures to prevent transmission of communicable or infectious diseases or fails to comply with any local, state or federal law or regulation governing the standards of health and sanitation for the practice of tattooing.

Historical Notes
informed of revisions to the regulations and the statutes governing your profession or occupation. Please consult the General Assembly or your local library for annual changes.

Code of Virginia

Title 54.1 - PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS.

Chapter 7 - Barbers and Cosmetologists

§ 54.1-700. Definitions.

As used in this chapter, unless the context requires a different meaning:

"Barber" means any person who shaves, shapes or trims the beard; cuts, singes, or dyes the hair or applies lotions thereto; applies, treats or massages the face, neck or scalp with oils, creams, lotions, cosmetics, antiseptics, powders, clays or other preparations in connection with shaving, cutting or trimming the hair or beard, and practices barbering for compensation and when such services are not performed for the treatment of disease.

"Barbering" means any one or any combination of the following acts, when done on the human body for compensation and not for the treatment of disease, shaving, shaping and trimming the beard; cutting, singeing, or dyeing the hair or applying lotions thereto; applications, treatment or massages of the face, neck or scalp with oils, creams, lotions, cosmetics, antiseptics, powders, clays or other preparations in connection with shaving, cutting or trimming the hair or a beard. The term "barbering" shall not apply to the acts described hereinabove when performed by any person in his home if such service is not offered to the public.

"Barber instructor" means any person who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of barbering.

"Barbershop" means any establishment or place of business within which the practice of barbering is engaged in or carried on by one or more barbers.

"Board" means the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology.

"Body piercer" means any person who for remuneration penetrates the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing" means the act of penetrating the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing salon" means any place in which a fee is charged for the act of penetrating the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in body-piercing.

"Cosmetologist" means any person who administers cosmetic treatments; manicures or pedicures the nails of any person; arranges, dresses,curls, waves, cuts, shapes, singes, waxes, tweezes, shaves, bleaches, colors, relaxes, straightens, or performs similar work, upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, by any means, including hands or mechanical or electrical apparatus or appliances unless such acts as adjusting, combing, or brushing prestyled wigs or hairpieces do not alter the prestyled nature of the wig or hairpiece, and practices cosmetology for compensation. The term "cosmetologist" shall not include hair braiding upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece.
"Cosmetology" includes, but is not limited to, the following practices: administering cosmetic treatments; manicuring or pedicuring the nails of any person; arranging, dressing, curling, waving, cutting, shaping, singeing, waxing, tweezing, shaving, bleaching, coloring, relaxing, straightening, or similar work, upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, by any means, including hands or mechanical or electrical apparatus or appliances, but shall not include hair braiding upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, or such acts as adjusting, combing, or brushing prestyled wigs or hairpieces when such acts do not alter the prestyled nature of the wig or hairpiece.

"Cosmetology instructor" means a person who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of cosmetology.

"Cosmetology salon" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein cosmetology is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

"Esthetician" means a person who engages in the practice of esthetics for compensation.

"Esthetics" includes, but is not limited to, the following practices of administering cosmetic treatments to enhance or improve the appearance of the skin: cleansing, toning, performing effleurage or other related movements, stimulating, exfoliating, or performing any other similar procedure on the skin of the human body or scalp by means of cosmetic preparations, treatments, or any nonlaser device, whether by electrical, mechanical, or manual means, for care of the skin; applying makeup or eyelashes to any person, tinting or perming eyelashes and eyebrows, and lightenning hair on the body except the scalp; and removing unwanted hair from the body of any person by the use of any nonlaser device, by tweezing, or by use of chemical or mechanical means. However, "esthetics" is not healing art and shall not include any practice, activity, or treatment that constitutes the practice of medicine, osteopathic medicine, or chiropractic. The terms "healing arts," "practice of medicine," "practice of osteopathic medicine," and "practice of chiropractic" shall mean the same as those terms are defined in § 54.1-2900.

"Esthetics instructor" means a licensed esthetician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of esthetics.

"Esthetics spa" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle, or other establishment, place, or event wherein esthetics is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation under regulations of the Board.

"Master barber" means a licensed barber who, in addition to the practice of barbering, performs waving, shaping, bleaching, relaxing, or straightening upon human hair; performs similar work on a wig or hairpiece; or performs waxing limited to the scalp.

"Master esthetician" means a licensed esthetician who, in addition to the practice of esthetics, offers to the public for compensation, without the use of laser technology, lymphatic drainage, chemical exfoliation, or microdermabrasion, and who has met such additional requirements as determined by the Board to practice lymphatic drainage, chemical exfoliation with products other than Schedules II through VI controlled substances as defined in the Drug Control Act (§ 54.1-3400 et seq.), and microdermabrasion of the epidermis.

"Nail care" means manicuring or pedicuring natural nails or performing artificial nail services.

"Nail salon" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein nail care is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.
"Nail school" means a place or establishment licensed by the board to accept and train students in nail care.

"Nail technician" means any person who for compensation manicures or pedicures natural nails, or who performs artificial nail services for compensation, or any combination thereof.

"Nail technician instructor" means a licensed nail technician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of nail care.

"Physical (wax) depilatory" means the wax depilatory product or substance used to remove superfluous hair.

"School of cosmetology" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students and which offers a cosmetology curriculum approved by the Board.

"School of esthetics" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students and which offers an esthetics curriculum approved by the Board.

"Tattoo parlor" means any place in which tattooing is offered or practiced.

"Tattoo school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in tattooing.

"Tattooer" means any person who for remuneration practices tattooing.

"Tattooing" means the placing of designs, letters, scroll-like figures, symbols or any other marks upon or under the skin of any person with ink or any other substance resulting in the permanent coloration of the skin, including permanent make-up or permanent jewelry, by the aid of needles or any other instrument designed to touch or puncture the skin.

"Wax technician" means any person licensed by the Board who removes hair from the hair follicle using a physical (wax) depilatory or by tweezing.

"Wax technician instructor" means a licensed wax technician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of waxing.

"Waxing" means the temporary removal of superfluous hair from the hair follicle on any area of the human body through the use of a physical (wax) depilatory or by tweezing.

"Waxing salon" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein waxing is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

"Waxing school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in waxing.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-701. Exemptions.
The provisions of this chapter shall not apply to:
1. Persons authorized by the laws of the Commonwealth to practice medicine and surgery or osteopathy or chiropractic;

2. Registered nurses licensed to practice in the Commonwealth;

3. Persons employed in state or local penal or correctional institutions, rehabilitation centers, sanatoria, or institutions for care and treatment of individuals with mental illness or intellectual disability, or for care and treatment of geriatric patients, as barbers, cosmetologists, wax technicians, nail technicians, estheticians, barber instructors, cosmetology instructors, wax technician instructors, nail technician instructors, or esthetics instructors who practice only on inmates of or patients in such sanatoria or institutions;

4. Persons licensed as funeral directors or embalmers in the Commonwealth;

5. Gratuitous services as a barber, nail technician, cosmetologist, wax technician, tattooer, body piercer, or esthetician;

6. Students enrolled in an approved school taking a course in barbering, nail care, cosmetology, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics;

7. Persons working in a cosmetology salon whose duties are expressly confined to the blow drying, arranging, dressing, curling, or cleansing of human hair;

8. Apprentices serving in a barbershop, nail salon, waxing salon, cosmetology salon, or esthetics spa licensed by the Board in accordance with the Board’s regulations;

9. Schools of barbering, nail care, waxing, or cosmetology in public schools; and

10. Persons whose activities are confined solely to applying make-up, including such activities that are ancillary to applying make-up.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-702. Board for Barbers and Cosmetology; membership; officers; quorum.
The Board for Barbers and Cosmetology shall be composed of 10 members as follows: two members shall be licensed barbers, one of whom may be an owner or operator of a barber school; two members shall be licensed cosmetologists, at least one of whom shall be a salon owner and one of whom may be an owner or operator of a cosmetology school; one member shall be a licensed nail technician or a licensed cosmetologist engaged primarily in the practice of nail care, each of whom shall have been licensed in their respective professions for at least three years immediately prior to appointment; one member shall be either a licensed tattooer or a licensed body piercer; two members shall be licensed estheticians, at least one of whom shall be an esthetics salon owner and one of whom may be an owner, operator, or designated representative of a licensed esthetics school; and two citizen members. The terms of Board members shall be four years. No member shall serve for more than two full successive terms. The Board shall elect a chairman and a vice-chairman. A majority of the Board shall constitute a quorum.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.
§ 54.1-703. License required.
No person shall offer to engage in or engage in barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics without a valid license issued by the Board, except as provided in § 54.1-701.
The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703.1. Waiver of examination; wax technicians.
The Board shall waive the examination requirements for licensure as a wax technician for any individual who (i) makes application for licensure between July 1, 2002, and July 1, 2003; (ii) otherwise complies with Board regulations relating to moral turpitude; and (iii) meets any of the following conditions:
1. Has at least three years of documented work experience as a wax technician that is deemed satisfactory by the Board;
2. Has completed a training program that is deemed satisfactory by the Board; or
3. Holds an unexpired certificate of registration, certification, or license as a wax technician issued to him on the basis of comparable requirements by a proper authority of a state, territory, or possession of the United States or the District of Columbia.
2002, c. 797.
The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703.2. Repealed.
Repealed by Acts 2012, cc. 803 and 835, cl. 54.
The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703.3. Waiver of examination; estheticians.
The Board shall waive the examination requirements for licensure as an esthetician or master esthetician for any individual who (i) makes application for licensure by July 31, 2009; (ii) otherwise complies with Board regulations relating to moral turpitude; and (iii) meets any of the following conditions:
1. Has at least three years of documented work experience as an esthetician or a master esthetician completed prior to July 1, 2008, that is deemed satisfactory by the Board;
2. Has completed a training program prior to July 1, 2008, that is deemed satisfactory by the Board; or
3. Holds an unexpired certificate of registration, certification, or license as an esthetician or a master esthetician issued to him prior to July 1, 2008, on the basis of comparable requirements by a proper authority of a state, territory, or possession of the United States, or the District of Columbia.
2005, c. 829; 2009, cc. 166, 328.
The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.
§ 54.1-704. Temporary licenses.
The Board may issue a temporary license to any person who is eligible for examination. Persons issued a temporary license shall be subject to the regulations of the Board.

The Board shall promulgate regulations consistent with this section to permit individuals to be granted temporary licenses for a specified period of time.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704.1. License required for barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, and esthetics spa.
No individual or entity shall operate a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, or esthetics spa without a valid license issued by the Board.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to a licensed barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, waxing technician, tattooer, body piercer, or esthetician who does not have an ownership interest in a licensed barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, or esthetics spa in which he is employed.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704.2. License required for schools of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics.
Except as provided in § 54.1-701, no person, firm or corporation shall operate or attempt to operate a school of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics unless licensed by the Board pursuant to its regulations.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-705. Inspections.
A. Inspectors and sanitarians of the State Department of Health, or an affiliated local health department, may inspect each barbershop, cosmetology salon, waxing salon, nail care salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, and esthetics spa in the Commonwealth regularly. Any infractions shall be immediately reported to the Health Department and the Director of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation for disciplinary action.

B. The Board may inspect barbershops, barber schools, cosmetology salons and schools, waxing salons and schools, nail care salons and schools, tattoo parlors and schools, body-piercing salons and schools, and esthetics spas and schools for compliance with regulations promulgated by the Board.

C. The Board shall specify procedures for enforcement of compliance with the disease control and disclosure requirements of § 18.2-371.3, including unannounced inspections by appropriate personnel.
D. The Board or the Virginia Department of Health, or an affiliated local health department, may regulate the sanitary condition of the personnel, equipment and premises of tattoo parlors and body-piercing salons.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-706. Different requirements for licensure.
A. The Board shall have the discretion to impose different requirements for licensure for the practice of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, and esthetics.

B. The Board shall issue a license to practice as a master barber in the Commonwealth to:

1. An individual who holds a valid, unexpired license as a barber issued by the Board prior to December 8, 2017; or

2. An applicant who has successfully (i) completed the educational requirements as required by the Board, (ii) completed the experience requirements as required by the Board, and (iii) passed the examination approved by the Board.

BOARD FOR BARBERS AND COSMETOLOGY
REGULATORY REVIEW COMMITTEE
MINUTES OF MEETING

The Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, Regulatory Review Committee met on Monday, July 10, 2023, at the Offices of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation, 9960 Mayland Drive, 2nd Floor, Board Room 2, Richmond, Virginia.

The following board members were present:
Matthew Roberts
Margaret LaPierre
Marques Blackmon

The following board members were not present:
Renee Gitanshah
Gregory Edwards
Tina Dang
Emmanuel Gayot

DPOR staff present for all, or part of the meeting included:
Kelley Smith, Executive Director
Tamika Rodriguez, Regulatory Operations Administrator
Stephen Kirschner, Deputy Director, Licensing and Regulatory Programs
Wendy Duncan, Licensing Operations Administrator
Heather Garnett, Administrative Coordinator

A representative from the Office of the Attorney General was not present for the meeting.

Mr. Roberts, Board Chair, called the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, Regulatory Review Committee meeting to order at 9:24 a.m.

Ms. Smith, Board’s Executive Director, explained the emergency evacuation procedures.

Upon a motion by Ms. LaPierre and second by Mr. Blackmon the Board voted to adopt the agenda.

The members voting “yes” were Mr. Roberts, Mr. Blackmon, and Ms. LaPierre. There were no negative votes. The motion passed unanimously.
Mr. Roberts opened the Public Comment period of the Regulatory Review Committee Meeting.

Amanda Miller addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction in esthetics training and hour reduction of the esthetics and master esthetics training.

Paula Miller addressed the Board with concerns about hour reduction of the esthetics and master esthetics training.

Hannah Meyer addressed the Board with concerns about combining the esthetics and master esthetics license and hour reduction of the esthetics and master esthetics training.

Elena Buckner addressed the Board with concerns about combining the esthetics and master esthetics license, online theory instruction in esthetics training, and hour reduction of the esthetics and master esthetics training.

Laurel Burroughs addressed the Board with concerns about combining the esthetics and master esthetics license, hour reduction of the esthetics and master esthetics training, and online theory instruction in esthetics training.

Xhanta Georgio addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction in esthetics training, combining the esthetics and master esthetics licenses, and hour reduction of the esthetics and master esthetics training.

Laura Todd addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction in esthetics training and hour reduction of the esthetics and master esthetics training.

Matthew England addressed the Board with concerns about online theory instruction in esthetics training, combining the esthetics and master esthetics licenses, and hour reduction of the esthetics and master esthetics training.

Mr. Roberts concluded the Public Comment Period.

Mr. Roberts began the Barber and Cosmetology Regulatory review. The Board continued the review of the Barber and Cosmetology Regulations and Esthetics Regulations to determine if the regulation is necessary to protect the health, welfare, and safety of the public. The regulation was amended or removed if it does not currently meet those requirements.

Mr. Roberts called a recess from 11:05-11:20 am.
Mr. Roberts reconvened the review of the Barber and Cosmetology Regulations and Esthetics Regulations

Mr. Roberts called a recess from 11:45 am - 12:15 pm.

Mr. Roberts reconvened the review of the Barber and Cosmetology Regulations and Esthetics regulations

The next scheduled Regulatory Review Committee meeting will be held after the makeup Board for Barbers and Cosmetology Board meeting, a date to be determined.

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 3:13 p.m.

Matthew Roberts, Board Chair

____________________________________
Matthew Roberts, Board Chair

Demetrios J. Melis, Board Secretary
STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

This booklet contains the information you will need to obtain your license. The law that governs your profession is found in the Code of Virginia, 1950, as amended, in Title 54.1, Chapter 7. That law permits the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation to issue regulations that tell you more about what is expected of you in your profession. This booklet contains a copy of the regulations that you will need to know and obey to get and keep your license.

BE SURE YOU READ AND UNDERSTAND THE STANDARDS OF PRACTICE AND CONDUCT. YOUR FAILURE TO OBEY THESE STANDARDS COULD RESULT IN A MONETARY PENALTY OR LOSS OF YOUR LICENSE.

It is the goal of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation to provide you with the information you need to comply with the law and regulations. If you have a question and cannot find the answer to it in this booklet, please write to:

Board for Barbers and Cosmetology
Perimeter Center, Suite 400
9960 Mayland Drive
Richmond, VA 23233

Or call the Agency at (804) 367-8509

Or e-mail at barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov

Information is also available on the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation website:

www.dpor.virginia.gov
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Regulations

Part I – General

18 VAC 41-20-10 Definitions ................................................................. 1

Part II – Entry

18 VAC 41-20-20 General Requirements for a Barber, Cosmetologist, Nail Technician or Wax Technician License ........................................ 2
18 VAC 41-20-30 License by Endorsement ................................................ 3
18 VAC 41-20-40 Apprenticeship Training .................................................. 4
18 VAC 41-20-50 Exceptions to Training Requirements ............................. 4
18 VAC 41-20-60 Examination Requirements and Fees ............................ 5
18 VAC 41-20-70 Reexamination Requirements .......................................... 5
18 VAC 41-20-80 Examination Administration .............................. 5
18 VAC 41-20-90 Barber, Cosmetology, Nail Technician, and Wax Technician Temporary Permits ............................................. 6
18 VAC 41-20-100 General Requirements for a Barber Instructor Certificate, Cosmetology Instructor Certificate, Nail Technician Instructor Certificate, or Wax Technician Instructor Certificate .......................................................... 6
18 VAC 41-20-110 Student instructor temporary permit ................................ 8
18 VAC 41-20-120 General Requirements for a Shop or Salon License ........... 8
18 VAC 41-20-130 General Requirements for a School License .............. 10

Part III - Fees

18 VAC 41-20-140 Fees ............................................................................ 11
18 VAC 41-20-150 Refunds ....................................................................... 13

Part IV – Renewal/Reinstatement

18 VAC 41-20-160 License Renewal Required ............................................ 13
18 VAC 41-20-170 Notice of Renewal .......................................................... 13
18 VAC 41-20-180 Failure to Renew .............................................................. 14

Part V – Barber and Cosmetology Schools

18 VAC 41-20-190 Applicants for State Approval (Repealed) .................... 15
18 VAC 41-20-200 General Requirements ................................................ 15
18 VAC 41-20-210 Curriculum Requirements ........................................... 16
18 VAC 41-20-220 Hours of Instruction and Performances ..................... 20
18 VAC 41-20-240 Records .................................................................... 22
18 VAC 41-20-250 Reporting ................................................................... 23

Part VI – Standards of Practice

18 VAC 41-20-260 Display of License ......................................................... 23
18 VAC 41-20-270 Sanitation and Safety Standards for Shops, Salons, and Schools ................................................................. 24
18 VAC 41-20-280 Grounds for License Revocation or Suspension; Denial of Application, Renewal or Reinstatement; or Imposition of a Monetary Penalty ................................................... 27

Statutes

Code of Virginia Title 54.1 Chapter 7 .......................................................... 29
CHAPTER 20.
REGULATIONS – BARBERING AND COSMETOLOGY

PART I.
GENERAL.

18 VAC 41-20-10. Definitions.
The following words and terms, when used in this chapter shall have the following meanings, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. All terms defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia, are incorporated in this chapter.

Barber
Barbering
Barber instructor
Barbershop
Board
Cosmetologist
Cosmetology
Cosmetology instructor
Cosmetology salon
Master Barber
Nail Care
Nail salon
Nail School
Nail technician
Nail technician instructor
Physical (wax) depilatory
School of cosmetology
Wax technician
Waxing
Waxing salon
Waxing school

"Barber school" means a place or establishment licensed by the board to accept and train students and that offers a barber, master barber, or dual barber/master barber curriculum approved by the board.

"Business entity" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other form of organization permitted by law.
"Direct supervision" means that a Virginia licensed barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician shall be present in the barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon at all times when services are being performed by a temporary permit holder or registered apprentice.

"Endorsement" means a method of obtaining a license by a person who is currently licensed in another state.

"Firm" means any business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

"Licensee" means any individual or firm person, sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other form of organization permitted by law holding a license issued by the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, as defined in § 54.1-700 of the Code of Virginia.

"Post-secondary educational level" means an accredited college or university that is approved or accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges or by an accrediting agency that is recognized by the U.S. Secretary of Education.

"Reasonable hours" means the hours between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.; however, if the licensee generally is not open to the public substantially during the same hours, "reasonable hours" shall mean the business hours when the licensee is open to the public.

"Reciprocity" means a conditional agreement between two or more states that will recognize one another's regulations and laws for equal privileges for mutual benefit.

"Reinstatement" means having a license or certificate restored to effectiveness after the expiration date has passed.

"Renewal" means continuing the effectiveness of a license or certificate for another period of time.

"Responsible management" means the following individuals:

1. The sole proprietor of a sole proprietorship;
2. The partners of a general partnership;
3. The managing partners of a limited partnership;
4. The officers of a corporation;
5. The managers of a limited liability company;
6. The officers or directors of an association or both; and
7. Individuals in other business entities recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth as having a fiduciary responsibility to the firm.

"Sole proprietor" means any individual, not a corporation, who is trading under his own name, or under an assumed or fictitious name pursuant to the provisions of §§ 59.1-69 through 59.1-76 of the Code of Virginia.

"Substantially equivalent exam" means an examination administered by the licensing entity which covers Virginia's scope of practice for that profession.

"Substantially equivalent training" means at least 80% of the required hours in Virginia and curriculum content covering Virginia's scope of practice for that profession.
"Virginia state institution" for the purposes of this chapter means any institution approved by the Virginia Department of Education or the Virginia Department of Corrections.

"Wet disinfection unit" is a container large enough to hold a disinfectant solution in which the objects to be disinfected are completely immersed. A wet disinfection unit must have a cover to prevent contamination of the solution. The solution must be an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal. Disinfectant solutions shall be used according to manufacturer's directions.

**Historical Notes**

Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019, Volume 37, Issue 26, eff. October 1, 2021.

**PART II. ENTRY.**

18 VAC 41-20-20. General requirements for a Barber, Cosmetologist, Nail Technician, or Wax Technician License.

A. Any individual wishing to engage in barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing shall obtain a license in compliance with § 54.1-703 of the Code of Virginia and shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The applicant shall be in good standing as a licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in every jurisdiction where licensed, certified, or registered, and in all other jurisdictions where licensed. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure, any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant’s practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action pertaining to services within the respective scope of practice, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if he has been previously licensed in Virginia as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician.

Upon review of the applicant's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein the board deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant’s physical address. A post office box may be provided as a secondary address, is not acceptable.

3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia barber and cosmetology license laws and this chapter.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:

   a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application, and

   b. All felony convictions within 10 years of the date of application.
Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of such conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall provide evidence satisfactory to the board that the applicant has passed the board-approved examination, administered either by the board or by independent examiners.

6. Any changes in the name or address of the licensee shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such changes.

B. Eligibility to sit for board-approved examination.

1. Training in the Commonwealth of Virginia. Any person completing one of the following programs can be approved for the examinations.

A. Any person completing an approved barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician training program in a Virginia licensed barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician school, respectively, or a

B. Virginia public school's barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician program approved by the Virginia Department of Education shall be eligible for examination.

C. Completing a registered apprenticeship.

D. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having a minimum of two years experience in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing in the United States armed forces and having provided documentation satisfactory to the board of that experience shall be eligible for the respective examination.

E. Virginia licensed cosmetologists with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the master barber examination; likewise, a Virginia licensed master barber with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the cosmetology examination.

F. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having been trained as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in any Virginia state institution shall be eligible for the respective examination.

2. Training outside of the Commonwealth of Virginia, but within the United States and its territories.

A. Any person completing a barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing training program that is substantially equivalent to the Virginia program but is outside of the Commonwealth of Virginia must submit to the board documentation of the substantially equivalent training to be eligible for examination.

B. Applicants who completed a training program that is not substantially equivalent to Virginia's training, including out of country training, may substitute three years of work experience for training. Applicants should provide their work history demonstrating three five years of experience as a licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States on a form provided by the board. Applicants who have earned a degree from an institution outside the United States must have their degree translated, authenticated and
evaluated by an education evaluation service if credit is sought for the education. The Board reserves
the right to reject an evaluation submitted by an applicant.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff.
February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 37, Issue 26, eff. October 1, 2021;

18 VAC 41-20-30. License by Endorsement.
A. Upon proper application to the board, any person currently licensed to practice as a barber, master
barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician or who is a licensed instructor in the respective
profession in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States and who has completed both a training
program and a written and practical examination that is substantially equivalent to that required by this
chapter, may be issued a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician license
or the respective instructor certificate without an examination. The applicant must also meet the
requirements set forth in 18VAC41-20-20 A and 18VAC41-20-100.

B. Applicants for licensure by endorsement who completed a training program that is not substantially
equivalent to Virginia's training but otherwise meet all the requirements listed in subsection A of this
section, may substitute three five years of work experience for training. Applicants should provide their
work history demonstrating three five years of licensed experience in any other state or jurisdiction of the
United States on a form provided by the board.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff.
February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 37, Issue 26, eff. October 1, 2021.

18 VAC 41-20-40. Apprenticeship Training.
A. Licensed barbers, master barbers, cosmetologists, and nail technicians who train apprentices
shall comply with the standards for apprenticeship training established by the Division of
Apprenticeship Training of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry and the Virginia Board
for Barbers and Cosmetology.

B. Responsible management Owners of barbershops, cosmetology salons, and nail salons who train
apprentices shall comply with the standards for apprenticeship training established by the
Division of Apprenticeship Training of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry.

B. Any person completing the Virginia apprenticeship program in barbering, master barbering,
cosmetology, or nail care shall be eligible for examination.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-50. Exceptions to Training Requirements.

A. Virginia licensed cosmetologists with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the master barber examination. Likewise, a Virginia licensed master barber with a minimum of two years of work experience shall be eligible for the cosmetology examination.

B. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having been trained as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician in any Virginia state institution shall be eligible for the respective examination.

C. Any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician applicant having a minimum of two years experience in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing in the United States armed forces and having provided documentation satisfactory to the board of that experience shall be eligible for the respective examination.

D. Any licensed barber or barber student enrolling in a master barber training program in a licensed barber school shall be given educational credit for the training and performances completed in a barbering program at a licensed barber school.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 36, Issue 11, eff. March 7, 2022.

18 VAC 41-20-60. Examination Requirements and Fees.

A. Applicants for initial licensure shall pass both a practical portion of the examination and a written portion of the examination approved by the board. The examinations may be administered by the board or a designated testing service.

B. Any applicant who passes one part of the examination shall not be required to take that part again provided both parts are passed within one year of the initial examination date.

C. Any candidate failing to appear as scheduled for examination shall forfeit the examination fee.

D. The fee for examination or reexamination is subject to contracted charges to the board by an outside vendor. These contracts are competitively negotiated and bargained for in compliance with the Virginia Public Procurement Act (§ 2.2-4300 et seq. of the Code of Virginia). Fees may be adjusted and charged to the candidate in accordance with these contracts. The fee shall not exceed $225 per candidate.

E. Any candidate failing to apply for initial licensure within five years of passing both a practical examination and a written examination shall be required to retake both portions of examinations. Records of examinations shall be maintained for a maximum of five years.
18 VAC 41-20-70. Reexamination Requirements.
Any applicant who does not pass a reexamination within one year of the initial examination date shall be required to submit a new application and examination fee.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

18 VAC 41-20-80. Examination Administration.
A. The examinations shall be administered by the board or the designated testing service. The practical examination shall be supervised by a chief examiner.

B. Every barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician examiner shall hold a current Virginia license in his respective profession, have three or more years of active experience as a licensed professional, and be currently practicing in that profession. Examiners shall attend training workshops sponsored by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board.

C. No certified barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician instructor who is currently teaching or is a school owner or is an apprentice sponsor shall be an examiner.

D. Each barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, and wax technician chief examiner shall hold a current Virginia license in his respective profession, have five or more years of active experience in that profession, have three years of active experience as an examiner, and be currently practicing in his respective profession. Chief examiners shall attend training workshops sponsored by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board.

E. The applicant shall follow all procedures established by the board with regard to conduct at the examination. Such procedures shall include written instructions communicated prior to the examination date and instructions communicated at the site, either written or oral, on the date of the examination. Failure to comply with all procedures established by the board and the testing service with regard to conduct at the examination may be grounds for denial of application.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.
18 VAC 41-20-90. Barber, Master Barber, Cosmetology, Nail Technician, and Wax Technician Temporary Permits.

A. A temporary permit to work under the supervision of a currently licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician may be issued only to applicants for initial licensure who the board finds eligible for examination. There shall be no fee for a temporary permit.

B. The temporary permit shall remain in force for 45 days and no subsequent temporary permit shall be issued following the examination date. The examination date shall be the first test date after the applicant has successfully submitted an application to the board that an examination is offered to the applicant by the board.

C. Any person continuing to practice barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing services after a temporary permit has expired may be prosecuted and fined by the Commonwealth under §§ 54.1-111 A 1 and 54.1-202 of the Code of Virginia.

D. No applicant for examination shall be issued more than one temporary permit.

E. Temporary permits shall not be issued where grounds may exist to deny a license pursuant to § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia or 18 VAC 41-20-20.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-100. General Requirements for a Barber Instructor Certificate, Cosmetology Instructor Certificate, Nail Technician Instructor Certificate, or Wax Technician Instructor Certificate.

A. Any individual wishing to engage in barbering instruction, master barbering instruction, cosmetology instruction, nail care instruction, or waxing instruction in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The applicant shall be in good standing as a licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician, and instructor, respectively, in Virginia and all other every jurisdictions where licensed. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant’s practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician, or in the practice of teaching any of those professions. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if the applicant has been previously licensed in Virginia as a barber instructor, master barber instructor, cosmetology instructor, nail technician instructor, or wax technician instructor. An instructor in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing.

Upon review of the applicant's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein the board deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the instruction of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final
order, degree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, degree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action;

2. The applicant shall hold a current Virginia barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician license, respectively;

3. The applicant shall:
   a. Pass a course in teaching techniques at the post-secondary educational level; or
   b. Complete an instructor training course approved by the Virginia Board for Barbers and Cosmetology under the supervision of a certified barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician instructor in a barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician school, respectively; or
   b.c. Pass an instructor examination in barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician instruction respectively, administered by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board; and

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:
   a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and
   b. All felony convictions within 10 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. Any changes in the name or address of the licensee shall be reported in writing within 30 days of such changes.

B. Instructors shall be required to maintain a barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician license, respectively. Underlying barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician license, are not required to be renewed if the respective instructor license is currently active.

C. Certified instructors may teach in any profession in which they hold the underlying license.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 38, Issue 4, eff. December 1, 2021.

18 VAC 41-210. Student Instructor Temporary Permit.

A. A licensed barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician may be granted a twelve (12) month student instructor temporary permit to function under the direct supervision of a barber instructor, master barber instructor, cosmetology instructor, nail technician instructor, or wax technician instructor respectively, a certified instructor in a licensed school. A licensed nail technician or wax
technician may also be granted a student instructor permit to function under the direct supervision of a cosmetology instructor. No subsequent student instructor temporary permit shall be issued.

B. The student instructor temporary permit shall remain in force for not more than 12 months after the date of issuance and shall be nontransferable and nonrenewable.

C. No applicant for examination shall be issued more than one student instructor temporary permit.

D. Student instructors may teach in any profession in which they hold the underlying license. Failure to maintain a barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician license shall disqualify an individual from holding a student instructor temporary permit.

E. Temporary permits shall not be issued where grounds may exist to deny a license pursuant to § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia or 18 VAC 41-20-100.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-120. General Requirements for a Shop or Salon License.

A. Any firm wishing to operate a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon shall obtain a shop or salon license in compliance with § 54.1-704.1 of the Code of Virginia and shall meet the following qualifications in order to receive a license:

1. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall be in good standing as a licensed shop or salon in Virginia and all other jurisdictions where licensed. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant's operation of any barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon or practice of the profession. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action, pertaining to services within the respective scope of practice or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if the applicant or any member of the responsible management has been previously licensed in Virginia as a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon.

Upon review of the applicant's and all members of the responsible management's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein it deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the operation of a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail salon, or waxing salon. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant's physical address. A post office box is not acceptable. may be provided as secondary address.
3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia barber and cosmetology license laws and this chapter.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information about the firm and all members of the responsible management regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:
   a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application; involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and
   b. All felony convictions within 10 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall disclose the firm’s responsible management.

B. Shop or salon licenses are issued to firms as defined in this chapter and shall not be transferable and shall bear the same name and address of the business. Any changes in the name or address of the shop or salon shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such changes. The board shall not be responsible for the licensee’s, certificate holder’s, or permit holder’s failure to receive notices, communications, and correspondence caused by the licensee’s, certificate holder’s, or permit holder’s failure to promptly notify the board in writing of any change of name or address or for any other reason beyond the control of the board.

C. Whenever the legal business entity holding the license is dissolved or altered to form a new business entity, the original license becomes void and shall be returned to the board within 30 days of the change. Additionally, the firm shall apply for a new license, within 30 days of the change in the business entity. Such changes include:

1. Death of a sole proprietor;
2. Death or withdrawal of a general partner in a general partnership or the managing partner in a limited partnership; and
3. Conversion, formation, or dissolution of a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, or any other business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

D. Any change in the officers of a corporation, managers of a limited liability company, or officers or directors of an association shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of the change.

E. Mobile shops and salons must have a shop or salon license and provide a physical address.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.
18 VAC 41-20-130. General Requirements for a School License.

A. Any firm wishing to operate a barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician school shall submit an application to the board at least 60 days prior to the date for which approval is sought, obtain a school license in compliance with § 54.1-704.2 of the Code of Virginia, and meet the following qualifications in order to receive a license:

1. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall be in good standing as a licensed school in Virginia and all other jurisdiction where licensed. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant's operation of any barbering, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school or practice of the profession. This includes to monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action pertaining to services in the respective scope of practice, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if the applicant or any member of the responsible management has been previously licensed in Virginia as a barbering, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school.

Upon review of the applicant's and all members of the responsible management's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein the board deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the operation of a barbering, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant's physical address. A post office box is not acceptable as a secondary address.

3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia barber and cosmetology license laws and this chapter.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information about the firm and all members of the responsible management regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:

   a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and

   b. All felony convictions within 10 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall disclose the firm's responsible management.

B. Barber, cosmetology, nail technician, and wax technician school licenses are issued to firms as defined in this chapter, shall not be transferable, and shall bear the same name and address as the school. Any
changes in the name or the address of record or principal place of business of the school shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such change. The board shall not be responsible for the licensee's, certificate holder's, or permit holder's failure to receive notices, communications, and correspondence caused by the licensee's, certificate holder's, or permit holder's failure to promptly notify the board in writing of any change of name or address or for any other reason beyond the control of the board. The name of the school must indicate that it is an educational institution. All signs, or other advertisements, must reflect the name as indicated on the license issued by the board and contain language indicating it is an educational institution.

C. Whenever the legal business entity holding the license is dissolved or altered to form a new business entity, the original license becomes void and shall be returned to the board within 30 days of the change. Additionally, the firm shall apply for a new license within 30 days of the change in business entity. Such changes include:

1. Death of a sole proprietor;
2. Death or withdrawal of a general partner in a general partnership or the managing partner in a limited partnership; and
3. Conversion, formation, or dissolution of a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, or any other business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

D. Any change in the officers of a corporation, managers of a limited liability company, or officers or directors of an association shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of the change.

E. Barber schools, cosmetology schools, nail schools, or waxing schools under the Virginia Department of Education shall be exempted from licensure requirements.

F. The board or any of its agents shall be allowed to inspect during reasonable hours any licensed school for compliance with provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or this chapter. For purposes of a board inspection, “reasonable hours” means the hours between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.; however, if the licensee generally is not open to the public substantially during the same hours, “reasonable hours” shall mean the business hours when the licensee is open to the public.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

Part III
Fees

The following fees are nonrefundable and shall not be prorated apply:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FEE TYPE</th>
<th>AMOUNT DUE September 1, 2022, through August 31, 2024</th>
<th>AMOUNT DUE September 1, 2024, and after</th>
<th>WHEN DUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individuals:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License by Endorsement</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewal:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barber</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master Barber</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmetologist</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nail Technician</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wax Technician</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*includes $90 renewal fee and $90 reinstatement fee</td>
<td>$180*</td>
<td>$210*</td>
<td>With reinstatement application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*includes $105 renewal fee and $105 reinstatement fee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Instructors:           |     |      |                 |
| Application            | $110| $125 | With application |
| License by Endorsement | $110| $125 | With application |
| Renewal                | $110| $150 | With renewal card prior to expiration date |
| Reinstatement          |     |      |                 |
| *includes $110 renewal fee and $110 reinstatement fee | $220* | $300* | With reinstatement application |

| Facilities:            |     |      |                 |
| Application            | $165| $190 | With application |
| Renewal                | $165| $190 | With renewal card prior to expiration date |
| Reinstatement          |     |      |                 |
| *includes $165 renewal fee and $165 reinstatement fee | $330* | $380* | With reinstatement application |

| Schools:               |     |      |                 |
| Application            | $185| $220 | With application |
Add Program $100 $100 With application
Renewal $185 $220 With renewal card prior to expiration date
Reinstatement $370* includes $185 renewal fee and $185 reinstatement fee
$440* includes $220 renewal fee and $220 reinstatement fee

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 27, Issue 23, eff. September 1, 2011; Volume 30, Issue 10, eff. March 1, 2014; Volume 32, Issue 24, eff. September 1, 2016; Volume 33, Issue 08, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 34, Issue 22, eff. August 1, 2018; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019; Volume 36, Issue 21, eff. September 1, 2020; Volume 38, Issue 25, eff. September 1, 2022.

18 VAC 41-20-150. Refunds.
All fees are nonrefundable and shall not be prorated.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

PART IV.
RENEWAL/REINSTATEMENT.

18 VAC 41-20-160. License Renewal Required.
A license or certificate issued under this chapter shall expire two years from the last day of the month in which it was issued.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

The Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation will mail a renewal notice to the licensee or certificate holder outlining the procedures for renewal. Failure to receive this notice, however, shall not relieve the licensee or certificate holder of the obligation to renew. If the licensee or certificate holder fails to receive the renewal notice, a copy of the old license or certificate may be submitted as evidence of intent to renew, along with the required fee.
18 VAC 41-20-180. Failure to Renew.

A. When a licensed or certified individual or business entity fails to renew its license or certificate within 30 days following its expiration date, the licensee or certificate holder shall apply for reinstatement of the license or certificate by submitting to the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation a reinstatement application and renewal fee and reinstatement fee.

B. When a licensed or certified individual or business entity fails to renew its license within two years following the expiration date, reinstatement is no longer possible. To resume practice, the former licensee or certificate holder shall apply for licensure or certification as a new applicant and shall meet all current entry requirements for each respective license or certificate.

1. The former licensee or certificate holder shall apply for licensure or certification as a new applicant and shall meet all current entry requirements for each respective license or certificate.

2. An individual previously licensed in Virginia for a minimum of three years, initially granted licensure under or any of the following examination or training waiver provisions, known as grandfathering, shall submit a new application showing the individual met the requirements of the applicable examination or training waiver provision, demonstrate five years of licensed experience, and pass the required examination:

   a. Any person who was exempted from examination for licensure as a barber, as such person was engaged in the practice of barbering on or before July 1, 1966, in any establishment or place of business within which the practice of barbering was carried on by only one barber, and such person filed an application with the board on or before January 1, 1967.

   b. Any person exempted from examination as a registered professional hair dresser, as such person was substantially engaged as a hairdresser in Virginia for at least nine months prior to June 29, 1962, and such person filed an application satisfactory to the board on or before July 1, 1963.

   c. Any person exempted from training requirements for licensure as a nail technician, as such person had experience or training as a nail technician, and such person applied to the board for examination by October 1, 1991.

   d. Any person exempted from examination as a wax technician pursuant to § 54.1-703.1 of the Code of Virginia.
C. The application for reinstatement for a school shall provide (i) the reasons for failing to renew prior to the expiration date and (ii) a notarized statement that all students currently enrolled or seeking to enroll at the school have been notified in writing that the school’s license has expired. All of these materials shall be called the application package. Reinstatement will be considered by the board if the school consents to and satisfactorily passes an inspection of the school and if the school’s records are maintained in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-240 and 18 VAC 41-20-250 by the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation. Pursuant to 18 VAC 41-20-130, upon receipt of the reinstatement fee, application package, and inspection results, the board may reinstate the school’s license or require requalification or both. If the reinstatement application package and reinstatement fee are not received by the board within six months following the expiration date of the school’s license, the board will notify the testing service that prospective graduates of the unlicensed school are not acceptable candidates for the examination. Such notification will be sent to the school and must be displayed in a conspicuous manner by the school in an area that is accessible to the public. No student shall be disqualified from taking the examination because the school was not licensed for a portion of the time the student attended if the school license is reinstated by the board.

D. The date a renewal fee is received by the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation, or its agent, will be used to determine whether the requirement for reinstatement of a license or certificate is applicable.

E. When a license or certificate is reinstated, the licensee or certificate holder shall be assigned an expiration date two years from the date of the last day of the month of reinstatement.

F. A licensee or certificate holder that reinstates its license or certificate shall be regarded as having been continuously licensed or certified without interruption. Therefore, a licensee or certificate holder shall be subject to the authority of the board for activities performed prior to reinstatement.

G. A licensee or certificate holder that fails to reinstate its license or certificate shall be regarded as unlicensed or uncertified from the expiration date of the license or certificate forward. Nothing in this chapter shall divest the board of its authority to discipline a licensee or certificate holder for a violation of the law or regulations during the period of time for which the individual was licensed or certified.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

PART V.

BARBER AND COSMETOLOGY SCHOOLS.

18 VAC 41-20-190. Applicants for State Approval (Repealed.)

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; repealed, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

18 VAC 41-20-200. General Requirements.

A barber, cosmetology, nail, or waxing school shall:
1. Hold a school license for each and every location.

2. Hold a salon license if the school receives compensation for services provided in its clinic.

3. Employ a staff of and ensure all training is conducted by licensed and certified barber, master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician instructors, respectively.
   a. Licensed and certified cosmetology instructors may also instruct in nail and waxing programs.
   b. Licensed and certified esthetics instructors and master esthetics instructors may also instruct in waxing programs.
   c. Instructor programs must be taught by a certified instructor.

4. Develop individuals for entry level competency in barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing.

5. Submit its curricula for board approval. All changes to curricula must be resubmitted and approved by the board.
   a. Barber curricula shall be based on a minimum of 1,100 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   b. Master barber curricula shall be based on a minimum of 400 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   c. Dual barber/master barber program curricula shall be based on a minimum of 1,500 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   d. Cosmetology curricula shall be based on a minimum of 1,500 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   e. Nail technician curricula shall be based on a minimum of 150 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.
   f. Wax technician curricula shall be based on a minimum of 115 clock hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-220.

6. Inform the public that all services are performed by students if the school receives compensation for services provided in its clinic by posting a notice in the reception area of the shop or salon in plain view of the public.

7. Conduct classroom instruction in an area separate from the clinic area where practical instruction is conducted and services are provided.

8. Possess the necessary equipment and implements to teach the respective curriculum. If any such equipment or implement is not owned by the school, then a copy of all agreements associated with the use of such property by the school shall be provided to the board.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 34, Issue 06, eff. January 1, 2018; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

A. Each barber school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for barbering shall include the following:

1. School policies: Orientation and business topics- minimum of 25 hours of instruction,
   a. School policies;
   b. Business and shop management; and
   c. Professional ethics and personal hygiene.

2. State law, and regulations, and professional ethics- minimum of 10 hours of instruction.

3. Shampooing, cutting, thinning, tapering the hair with razor, clippers, and shears- minimum of 270 hours of instruction.
   a. Client Consultation; and
   b. Styling hair with a hand hair dryer.

4. Shaving and trimming a mustache or beard- minimum of 100 hours of instruction.
   a. Client Consultation.

5. Applying hair color- minimum of 50 hours of instruction.
   a. Client Consultation.

6. Applied sciences - minimum of 100 hours of instruction:
   a. Anatomy and physiology;
   b. Skin structure and function;
   c. Skin types;
   d. Skin conditions; and
   e. Diseases and disorders of the skin;
   f. Analyzing skin or scalp conditions; and
   g. Giving scalp treatments.

7. General sciences - minimum of 80 hours of instruction.
   a. Bacteriology;
   b. Microorganisms;
   c. Infection control, sanitation, disinfection, sterilization;
   d. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements;
   e. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS);
   f. General procedures and safety measures;
   g. Cosmetic chemistry; and
   h. Products and ingredients.

8. Facial Hair and Skin Care Services- minimum of 100 hours of instruction;
   a. Client skin analysis and consultation;
   b. Effleurage and related movements and manipulations of the face and body;
   c. Cleansing procedures;
   d. Masks;
   e. Extraction techniques;
   f. Machines, equipment, and electricity;
   g. Manual facials and treatments;
   h. Machine, electrical facials, and treatments; and
   i. General procedures and safety measures.

9. Understanding and maintaining implements and equipment (tools)- minimum of 15 hours of instruction.
1. Business and shop management;
2. Client consultation;
3. Personal hygiene;
4. Cutting the hair with a razor, clippers, and shears;
5. Tapering the hair;
6. Thinning the hair;
7. Applying hair color;
8. Analyzing skin or scalp conditions;
9. Giving scalp treatments;
10. Giving basic facial massage or treatment;
11. Sanitizing and maintaining implements and equipment;
12. Honing and stropping a razor.

B. Each barber school seeking to add a master barber program shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for master barbering shall include the following:

1. Styling the hair with a hand hair dryer;
2.1. Thermal waving - minimum of 20 hours of instruction;
3.2. Permanent waving and relaxing the hair with chemicals - minimum of 110 hours of instruction;
4. Relaxing the hair;
5.3. Lightening or toning the hair - minimum of 100 hours of instruction;
6.4. Hairpieces and wigs - minimum of 15 hours of instruction;
7.5. Waxing limited to the scalp - minimum of 5 hours of instruction.

C. Each school seeking to add a dual barber/master barber program shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for dual barber/master barber program shall include the following:

1. Orientation and business topics – minimum of 25 hours of instruction:
   a. School policies;
   b. Business and Shop Management;
   c. Professional Ethics and personal hygiene.
2. School policies;
3. State law and regulations and professional ethics - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.
4. Shampooing, Cutting, thinning, tapering the hair with razor, clippers, and shears - minimum of 270 hours of instruction:
   a. Client Consultation;
   b. Styling hair with a hand hair dryer.
5. Shaving and trimming a mustache or beard - minimum of 100 hours of instruction:
   a. Client Consultation.

Page 20
5. Applying hair color - minimum of 50 hours of instruction,
   a. Client Consultation;

6. Applied sciences - minimum of 100 hours of instruction,
   a. Anatomy and physiology;
   b. Skin structure and function;
   c. Skin types;
   d. Skin conditions; and
   e. Diseases and disorders of the skin;
   f. Analyzing skin or scalp conditions; and
   g. Giving scalp treatments;

7. General sciences - minimum of 80 hours of instruction,
   a. Bacteriology;
   b. Microorganisms;
   c. Infection control, sanitation, disinfection, sterilization;
   d. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements;
   e. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS);
   f. General procedures and safety measures;
   g. Cosmetic chemistry; and
   h. Products and ingredients; and,

8. Facial Hair and Skin Care Services – minimum of 100 hours of instruction:
   a. Client skin analysis and consultation;
   b. Effleurage and related movements and manipulations of the face and body;
   c. Cleansing procedures;
   d. Masks;
   e. Extraction techniques;
   f. Machines, equipment, and electricity;
   g. Manual facials and treatments;
   h. Machine, electrical facials, and treatments; and
   i. General procedures and safety measures;

9. Understanding and maintaining implements and equipment (tools) - minimum of 15 hours of instruction

10. Thermal waving - minimum of 20 hours of instruction,

11. Permanent waving and relaxing the hair with chemicals - minimum of 110 hours of instruction,

12. Relaxing the hair;

13. Shaving;

14. Trimming a moustache or beard;
15. Applying hair color;
12. Lightening or toning the hair; minimum of 100 hours of instruction;
13. Hairpieces and wigs; minimum of 15 hours of instruction.
14. Waxing limited to the scalp; minimum of 5 hours of instruction.
16. 

17. Analyzing skin or scalp conditions;
18. Giving scalp treatments;
19. Waxing limited to the scalp;
20. Giving basic facial massage or treatment;
21. Hair pieces;
22. Sanitizing and maintaining implements and equipment; and
23. Honing and stropping a razor.

D. Each cosmetology school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for cosmetology shall include the following:

1. Orientation and business topics – minimum of 45 hours of instruction:
   a. School policies;
   b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics; Management;
   c. Personal hygiene; and Sales, inventory, and getting;
   d. Bacteriology, sterilization, and sanitation; Taxes and payroll;
   e. Insurance;
   f. Client records and confidentiality; and
   g. Professional ethics and practices.

2. Manicuring and pedicuring – laws and regulations – minimum of 10 hours of instruction:
   a. Anatomy and physiology;
   b. Diseases and disorders;
   c. Procedures to include both natural and artificial application; and
   d. Sterilization.

3. Shampooing and rinsing – general sciences – minimum of 55 hours of instruction:
   a. Fundamentals; Principles and practices of infection control;
   b. Safety rules; Material-Safety Data Sheet (MSDS); and
   c. Procedures; Chemical usage and safety; and
   d. Chemistry, anatomy, and physiology.

4. Scalp treatments – applied sciences – minimum of 40 hours of instruction:
   a. Analysis; Anatomy, physiology, and histology;
   b. Disorders and diseases;
   c. Manipulations; and
   d. Treatments.

5. Hair styling – shampooing, rinsing, and scalp treatments for all hair types, including textured hair – minimum of 25 hours of instruction:
   a. Anatomy and facial shapes; Client consultation and analysis; and
   b. Finger waving, molding, and pin curling; Procedures, manipulations, and treatments; and
   c. Roller curling, combing, and brushing; and
   d. Heat curling, waving, and pressing.
6. Hair cutting
   Hair styling for all hair types, including textured hair – minimum of 65 hours:
   a. Anatomy and physiology;
   b. Fundamentals, materials, and equipment;
   c. Procedures and practical application;
   d. Safety practices.

7. Permanent waving
   Chemical relaxing
   Hair cutting for all hair types, including textured hair – minimum of 128 hours:
   a. Analysis;
   b. Supplies and equipment;
   c. Procedures and practical application;
   d. Chemistry;
   e. Recordkeeping;
   f. Safety.

8. Hair coloring and bleaching
   Permanent waving and chemical relaxing for all hair types, including textured hair – minimum of 115 hours:
   a. Analysis and basic color theory;
   b. Supplies and equipment;
   c. Procedures and practical application.
   d. Chemistry;
   e. Recordkeeping;
   f. Safety.

9. Skin care and make-up
   Hair coloring and bleaching for all hair types, including textured hair – minimum of 160 hours:
   a. Analysis and basic color theory;
   b. Supplies and equipment;
   c. Procedures and practical application;
   d. Chemistry and light therapy;
   e. Temporary removal of hair;
   f. Lash and brow tinting.

10. Wigs, hair pieces, and related theory – minimum of 15 hours:
    a. Sanitation and sterilization;
    b. Types;
    c. Procedures.

11. Salon management
    Straight razor use and shaving – minimum of 20 hours:
    a. Business ethics;
    b. Care of equipment.

12. Manicuring and pedicuring – minimum of 75 hours:
    a. Nail theory, nail structure, and composition;
    b. Nail procedures, including manicuring, pedicuring, and nail extensions;
    c. Electric filing.

13. Skin care – minimum of 160 hours of instruction:
    a. Client skin analysis and consultation;
    b. Effleurage and related movements and manipulations of the face and body;
    c. Cleansing procedures;
    d. Masks;
    e. Extraction techniques;
    f. Machines, equipment, and electricity.
g. Manual facials and treatments;
   h. Machine, electrical facials, and treatments; and
   i. General procedures and safety measures.

14. Makeup – minimum of 35 hours of instruction:
   a. Setup, supplies, and implements;
   b. Color theory;
   c. Consultation;
   d. General and special occasion application;
   e. Camouflage;
   f. Application of false lashes and lash extension;
   g. Lash and tinting;
   h. Lash perming;
   i. Lightning of the hair on the body except scalp; and
   j. General procedures and safety measures.

15. Body and other treatments – minimum of 20 hours of instruction:
   a. Body treatments;
   b. Aromatherapy; and
   c. General procedures and safety measures.

16. Hair removal – minimum of 35 hours of instruction:
   a. Client consultation and analysis;
   b. Waxing;
   c. Mechanical hair removal;
   d. Tweezing and threading; and
   e. Chemical hair removal.

E. Each nail school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for nail care shall include the following:

1. Orientation: - minimum of 5 hours of instruction.
   a. School policies; and
   b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics;

2. Sterilization, sanitation, bacteriology, and safety: - minimum of 35 hours of instruction.

3. Anatomy and physiology: - minimum of 15 hours of instruction.

4. Diseases and disorders of the nail: - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.

5. Nail procedures (i.e., manicuring, pedicuring, and nail extensions); and - minimum of 75 hours of instruction.

6. Nail theory and nail structure and composition: - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.

F. Each waxing school shall submit with its application a curriculum including a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lesson plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure. The outline for waxing shall include the following:

1. Orientation: - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.
   a. School policies; and
   b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics; and
2. Skin care theory, structure, composition, and treatment: minimum of 30 hours of instruction.
   a. Analysis;
   b. Anatomy and physiology;
   c. Diseases and disorders of the skin;
   d. Health sterilization, sanitation, bacteriology, and safety including infectious disease control measures; and
   e. Temporary removal of hair.

3. Skin theory, skin structure, and composition.

3.4. Client consultation: minimum of 10 hours of instruction.
   a. Health conditions;
   b. Skin analysis;
   c. Treatments;
   d. Client expectations; and
   e. Health forms and questionnaires.

4.5. Waxing procedures - minimum of 35 hours of instruction: for brow, lip, facial, legs, arms, underarm, chest, back, and bikini areas:
   a. Fundamentals;
   b. Safety rules; and
   c. Procedures.

6. Wax treatments: minimum of 30 hours of instruction.
   a. Analysis;
   b. Disorders and diseases;
   c. Manipulations; and
   d. Treatments.

7. Salon management:
   a. Business ethics; and
   b. Care of equipment.

G. The instructor curriculum and hours of instruction shall consist of 400 hours or equivalent credit hours and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
   1. Orientation, introduction to teaching, and professional ethics;
   2. Curriculum;
   3. Course outline and development;
   4. Lesson planning;
   5. Classroom management;
   6. Teaching techniques;
   7. Methods of instruction (including theory and practical instruction*):
   8. Learning styles;
   9. Learning disabilities;
   10. Teaching aids;
   11. Developing, administering and grading examinations;
   12. School administration;
   13. Recordkeeping;
   14. Laws and regulations;
   15. Supervision of clinic floor; and
A. A licensed school with an approved barber, master barber, dual barber/master barber, cosmetology, nail technician, or wax technician program may conduct an assessment of a student’s competence in the respective profession and, based on the assessment, give credit toward the hours requirements specified in the respective subsection of this section and 18VAC41-20-220.

The school shall make the assessment based on a review of the student’s transcript and/or the successful completion of a board-approved competency examination administered by the school. The school may also request a copy of a catalog or bulletin giving the full course description when making the evaluation. The number of credit hours awarded shall not exceed the actual hours of instruction verified on the transcript or the number of hours specified in the board-approved curriculum for a specific topic.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-20-220. Hours of Instruction and Performance Requirements.

A. Curriculum and performance requirements shall be offered over a minimum of 1,100 clock hours for barbering, 400 clock hours for master barbering, 1,500 hours for dual barber/master barber program and cosmetology, 150 clock hours for nail care, and 115 clock hours for waxing.

B. A. The curriculum requirements for barbering must include the following minimum performances:
- Hair and scalp treatments: 10
- Hair services: 320
- Hair coloring (including tinting, temporary rinses, and semi-permanent color): 35
- Basic facials: 5
- TOTAL: 370

B. B. The curriculum requirements for master barbering must include the following minimum performances:
- Bleaching and frosting: 10
- Cold permanent waving or chemical relaxing: 250
- Hair shaping: 50
- Wig care, styling, placing on model: 5
- Finger waving and thermal waving: 30
- Waxing limited to the scalp: 5
- TOTAL: 420

C. C. The curriculum requirements for dual barber/master barber program must include the following minimum performances:
Hair and scalp treatments 10
Hair styling services 320
300
Bleaching and frosting 2040
Hair coloring (including tinting, temporary rinses, and semi-permanent color) 35
Cold permanent waving or chemical relaxing 30 25
- Hair shaping 50
Wig care, styling, placing on model 155
Finger waving and thermal waving 30
Basic facials and waxings 5
Waxing limited to the scalp 5
TOTAL 450 490

E. D. The curriculum requirements for cosmetology must include the following minimum performances:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>1020</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hair and scalp treatments Shampooing, rinsing, and scalp treatments for all hair types, including textured hair</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair styling, for all hair types, including textured hair</td>
<td>9260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tinting Hair cutting, for all hair types, including textured hair</td>
<td>3560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bleaching and frosting Permanent waving and chemical relaxing, for all hair types, including textured hair</td>
<td>1060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary rinses Hair coloring and bleaching, for all hair types, including textured hair</td>
<td>1050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semi-permanent color Wigs, hair pieces, and related theory</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold permanent waving or chemical relaxing Straight razor use and shaving</td>
<td>2512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair shaping Manicuring and pedicuring</td>
<td>5015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wig care, styling, placing on model Sculptured nails, nail tips, and wraps</td>
<td>63 full sets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finger waving and thermal waving Body and other treatments</td>
<td>3010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manicures and pedicures Makeup</td>
<td>1530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic facials and waxings Skin care</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sculptured nails, nail tips, and wraps
Hair removal

TOTAL 525360

| Manicures | 2530 |
| Pedicures | 2015 |
| Individual sculptured nails and nail tips | 170200 |
| Individual removals | 2010 |
| UV/LED Gel nails | 20 |
| Individual nail wraps | 20 |
| TOTAL 275255 |

G. F. The curriculum requirements for waxing must include the following minimum performances:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arms</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bikini area</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brows</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chest</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facial (i.e., face, chin, and cheek and lip)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leg</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underarm</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017; Volume 35, Issue 12, eff. April 1, 2019.

18 VAC 41-20-230. School Identification (Repealed.)

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; repealed, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.
18 VAC 41-20-240. Records.

A. Schools shall maintain on the premises of each school and available for inspection by the board or any of its agents the following records for the period of a student’s enrollment through five years after the student’s completion of the curriculum, termination, or withdrawal:

1. Enrollment application containing student’s signature and a two-inch by two-inch color head and shoulders photograph;
2. Daily record of attendance containing student’s signature;
3. Student clock hours containing student’s signature and method of calculation;
4. Practical performance completion sheets containing student’s signature;
5. Final transcript; and
6. All other relevant documents that account for a student’s accrued clock hours and practical applications.

B. Schools shall produce to the board or any of its agents within 10 days of the request any document, book, or record concerning any student, or for which the licensee is required to maintain records, for inspection and copying by the board or its agents. The board may extend such timeframe upon a showing of extenuating circumstances prohibiting delivery within such 10-day period.

C. Schools shall, within 21 days upon receipt of a written request from a student, provide documentation of hours and performances completed by the student as required to be maintained by subsection A of this section.

D. Prior to a school changing ownership or a school closing, the school is required to provide to current students documentation of hours and performances completed.

E. For a period of one year after a school changes ownership, the school shall provide, within 21 days upon receipt of a written request from a student, documentation of hours and performances completed by a current student.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.

18 VAC 41-20-250. Reporting.

A. Schools shall provide, in a manner, format, and frequency prescribed by the board, a roster of all current students and a roster of students who attended in the preceding six months prior to the reporting deadline.

B. Within 30 days of ceasing to operate, whether through dissolution or alteration of the business entity, the school shall provide a written report to the board on performances and hours of each of its students who have not completed the program.
PART VI.
STANDARDS OF PRACTICE.

18 VAC 41-20-260. Scope of Practice and Display of License.

A. Each shop, salon, or school shall ensure that all current licenses, certificates or permits issued by the board shall be displayed in plain view of the public either in the reception area or at individual work stations of the shop, salon, or school. Duplicate licenses, certificates, or permits shall be posted in a like manner in every shop, salon, or school location where the regulant provides services.

B. Each shop, salon, or school shall ensure that all current licenses, certificates or permits issued by the board shall be displayed in plain view of the public either in the reception area or at individual work stations of the shop, salon, or school. Duplicate licenses, certificates, or permits shall be posted in a like manner in every shop, salon, or school location where the regulant provides services.

C. All licensees, certificate holders, and permit holders shall operate under the name in which the license, certificate, or permit is issued.

D. Unless also licensed as a cosmetologist, a barber or master barber is required to hold a separate nail technician or wax technician license if performing nail care or waxing.

E. Proof of apprenticeship issued by the Department of Labor and Industry shall be displayed in plain view of the public either in the reception area or at individual work stations of the shop or salon.

Statutory Authority
§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 19, Issue 18, eff. July 1, 2003; amended, Virginia Register Volume 33, Issue 09, eff. February 1, 2017.


A. Sanitation and safety standards. Any shop, salon, school, or facility where barber, master barber, cosmetology, or nail or waxing services are delivered to the public must be clean and sanitary at all times. Compliance with these rules does not confer compliance with other requirements set forth by federal, state, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations as they apply to business operation, physical...
A. Sanitation and safety standards.

1. Any spa or school where esthetics services are delivered to the public must be clean and sanitary at all times.

2. Compliance with these rules does not confer compliance with other requirements set forth by federal, state, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations as they apply to business operation, physical construction and maintenance, safety, and public health.

3. Licensees shall take sufficient measures to prevent the transmission of communicable and infectious diseases and comply with the sanitation standards identified in this section and shall ensure that all employees likewise comply.

B. Disinfection and storage of implements.

1. A wet disinfection unit is a container large enough to hold a disinfector solution in which the objects to be disinfected are completely immersed. A wet disinfection unit must have a cover to prevent contamination of the solution. The solution must be an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal. Disinfectant solutions shall be used according to manufacturer’s directions. Each barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, and wax technician must have a wet disinfection unit at his station and must meet the standards of the definition of wet disinfection requirements.

2. Disinfection of multiuse implements items constructed of hard, nonporous materials such as metal, glass, or plastic that the manufacturer designed for use on more than one client, including clippers, scissors, combs, and nippers is to be carried out in the following manner prior to servicing a client:
   a. Remove all foreign matter from the object, utilizing a brush if needed. Drill bits are to be soaked in acetone and scrubbed with a wire brush to remove all foreign matter;
   b. Wash thoroughly with hot water and soap;
   c. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and dry thoroughly with a clean paper towel;
   d. Fully immerse implements into wet disinfectant solution for a minimum of 10 minutes; and
   e. After immersion, rinse articles, dry thoroughly with a clean paper towel, and store in a clean, predisinfected, and dry cabinet, drawer, or non-airtight sealed covered container, or leave instruments in an EPA-registered wet disinfection unit storage solution used according to manufacturer’s directions.

3. Single-use items designed by the manufacturer for use on no more than one client should be discarded immediately after use on each individual client, including but not limited to powder puffs, lip color, cheek color, sponges, styptic pencils, or nail care implements, or disposable razors. The disinfection and reuse of these items is not permitted and the use of single-use items on more than one client is prohibited.
4. For the purpose of recharging, rechargeable clippers may be stored in an area other than in a closed cabinet or container. This area shall be clean and the cutting edges of any clippers are to be disinfected.

5. Electrical clipper blades shall be disinfected before and after each use.

If the clipper blade cannot be removed, the use of a spray or foam used according to the manufacturer’s instructions will be acceptable provided that the disinfectant is an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, viricidal, and fungicidal, and that the entire handle is also disinfected by wiping with the disinfectant solution.

6. All wax pots shall be cleaned and disinfected with an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal with no sticks left standing in the wax at any time. The area immediately surrounding the wax pot shall be clean and free of clutter, waste materials, spills, and any other items that may pose a hazard.

7. Each barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, and wax technician must have a wet disinfection unit at his station.

7.8. Sinks and bowls, whirlpool units, air-jetted basins, pipe-less units, and non-whirlpool basins used in the performance of nail care shall be maintained in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. They shall be cleaned and disinfected immediately after each client in the following manner:

a. Drain all water and remove all debris;

b. Clean the surfaces and walls with soap or detergent to remove all visible debris, oils, and product residue and then rinse with water;

c. Disinfect by spraying or wiping the surface with an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal in accordance with manufacturer directions; and

d. Wipe dry with a clean towel.

8. Foot tubs, whirlpool units, air-jetted basins, pipe-less units, and non-whirlpool basins used in the performance of nail care shall be maintained in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. They shall be cleaned and disinfected immediately after each client in the following manner:

a. Drain all water and remove all debris;

b. Clean the surfaces and walls with soap or detergent to remove all visible debris, oils, and product residue and then rinse with water;

c. Disinfect with an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal in accordance with manufacturer directions for pedicure units; and

d. Wipe dry with a clean towel.

C. General sanitation and safety requirements.

1. Service chairs, wash basins, shampoo sinks, workstations and workstands, and back bars shall be clean;

2. The floor surface in all work areas must be of a washable surface other than carpet. The floor must be kept clean and free of hair, nail clippings, dropped articles, spills, clutter, trash, electrical cords, other waste materials, and any other items that may pose a hazard;
3. All furniture, fixtures, walls, floors, windows, and ceilings shall be clean and in good repair and free of water seepage and dirt. Any mats shall be secured or shall lie flat;

4. A fully functional bathroom in the same building with a working toilet and sink must be available for clients. There must be hot and cold running water. Fixtures must be in good condition. The bathroom must be lighted and sufficiently ventilated. If there is a window, it must have a screen. There must be soap and clean single-use towels or hand air-drying device for the client's use. Laundering of towels is allowed, space permitting. The bathroom must not be used as a work area or for the open storage of chemicals. For facilities newly occupied after January 1, 2017, the bathroom shall be maintained exclusively for client use or shared with other businesses in the same building. If the bathroom is shared, the bathroom shall be available for client use and within 200 feet of the entrance and must adhere to all sanitation requirements of this chapter;

5. General areas for client use must be neat and clean with a waste receptacle for common trash;

6. Electrical cords shall be placed to prevent entanglement by the client or licensee, and electrical outlets shall be covered by plates;

7. All sharp tools, implements, and heat-producing appliances shall be in safe working order at all times, safely stored, and placed so as to prevent any accidental injury to the client or licensee;

8. The salon area shall be sufficiently ventilated to exhaust hazardous or objectionable airborne chemicals, and to allow the free flow of air; and

9. Adequate lighting shall be provided.

D. Articles, tools, and products.

1. Clean towels, robes, or other linens shall be used for each patron. Clean towels, robes, or other linens shall be stored in a clean, predisinfected, and dry cabinet, drawer, or nonairtight covered container. Soiled towels, robes, or other linens shall be stored in a container enclosed on all sides including the top, except if stored in a separate laundry room;

2. Whenever a haircloth is used, a clean towel or neck strip shall be placed around the neck of the patron to prevent the haircloth from touching the skin;

3. Soiled implements must be removed from the tops of work stations immediately after use;

4. Any multiuse article, tool, or product that cannot be disinfected by full immersion as specified in 18VAC41-20-270.B.2 or cleaned according to manufacturer's recommendation, including but not limited to natural hair brushes or neck dusters, is prohibited from use;

5. Lotions, ointments, creams, and powders shall be accurately labeled and kept in closed containers. A clean spatula, other clean tools, or clean disposable gloves shall be used to remove bulk substances such as creams or ointments from jars. Sterile cotton or sponges shall be used to apply creams, lotions, and powders. Cosmetic containers shall be covered after each use;

6. For nail care, if a sanitary container is provided for a client, the sanitary container shall be labeled and implements shall be used solely for that specific client. Disinfection shall be carried out in accordance with subdivisions B 1 and B 2 of this section;

7. No substance other than a sterile styptic powder or sterile liquid astringent approved for homeostasis and applied with a sterile single-use applicator shall be used to check bleeding; and

8. Any disposable material making contact with blood or other body fluid shall be disposed of in a sealed plastic bag and removed from the shop, salon, school, or facility in accordance with the guidelines of the Virginia Department of Health, manner compliant with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA") Bloodborne Pathogens standard (29 CFR 1910.1030).
E. Chemical storage and emergency information.

1. Shops, salons, schools, and facilities shall have in the immediate working area a binder with all Safety Data Sheets (SDS) provided by manufacturers for any chemical products used;

2. Shop, salons, schools, and facilities shall have a blood spill clean-up kit in the work area that contains at minimum latex gloves, two 12-inch by 12-inch towels, one disposable trash bag, bleach, one empty spray bottle, and one mask with face shield or any Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) approved blood spill clean-up kit;

3. Flammable chemicals shall be labeled and stored in a nonflammable storage cabinet or a properly ventilated room; and

4. Chemicals that could interact in a hazardous manner (e.g., oxidizers, catalysts, and solvents) shall be labeled and separated in storage.

F. Client health guidelines.

1. All employees providing client services shall cleanse their hands with a soap product prior to providing services to each client. Licensees shall require that clients for nail care services shall cleanse their hands immediately prior to the requested nail care service;

2. An artificial nail shall only be applied to a healthy natural nail;

3. A nail drill or motorized instrument shall be used only on the artificial nail surface. Use on natural is prohibited.

4. No shop, salon, school, or facility providing cosmetology or nail care services shall have on the premises cosmetic products containing hazardous substances that have been banned by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for use in cosmetic products;

5. No product shall be used in a manner that is disapproved by the FDA; and

6. All regulated services must be performed in a facility that is in compliance with current local building and zoning codes.

G. In addition to any requirements set forth in this section, all licensees and temporary permit holders shall adhere to regulations and guidelines established by the Virginia Department of Health and the Occupational Safety and Health Compliance Division of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry.

H. All shops, salons, schools, and facilities shall immediately report the results of any inspection of the shop, salon, or school by the Virginia Department of Health as required by § 54.1-705 of the Code of Virginia.

I. All shops, salons, schools, and facilities shall maintain a self-inspection form on file to be updated on an annual basis, and kept for five years, so that it may be requested and reviewed by the board at its discretion.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.
18 VAC 41-20-280. Grounds for License Revocation or Suspension; Denial of Application, Renewal or Reinstatement; or Imposition of a Monetary Penalty.

The board may, in considering the totality of the circumstances, fine any licensee, certificate holder, or permit holder; suspend or revoke or refuse to renew or reinstate any license, certificate, or permit; or deny any application issued under the provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia and this chapter if it finds that the licensee, certificate holder, permit holder, or applicant:

1. Is incompetent, or negligent in practice, or incapable of practicing with skill or safety as a result of any mental or physical condition, mentally or physically, as those terms are generally understood in the profession, to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician, or to operate a shop, salon, or school;

2. Is convicted of fraud or deceit in the practice or teaching of barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing or fails to teach the curriculum as provided for in this chapter;

3. Attempts to obtain, obtained, renewed or reinstated a license, certificate, or temporary license by false or fraudulent representation;

4. Violates or induces others to violate, or cooperates with others in violating, any of the provisions of this chapter or Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or any local ordinance or regulation governing standards of health and sanitation of the establishment in which any barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician may practice or offer to practice;

5. Offers, gives, or promises anything of value or benefit to any federal, state, or local employee for the purpose of influencing that employee to circumvent, in the performance of his duties, any federal, state, or local law, regulation, or ordinance governing barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing as defined in § 54.1-700 of the Code of Virginia;

6. Fails to respond to the board or any of its agents or provides false, misleading, or incomplete information to an inquiry by the board or any of its agents;

7. Fails or refuses to allow the board or any of its agents to inspect during reasonable hours any licensed shop, salon, or school for compliance with provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of this chapter;

8. Fails to produce, upon request or demand of the board or any of its agents, any document, book, record, or copy thereof in a licensee’s or owner’s possession or maintained in accordance with these regulations;

9. Fails to notify the board of a change of name or address in writing within 30 days of the change for each and every license, certificate, or permit;

10. Makes any misrepresentation or publishes or causes to be published any advertisement that is false, deceptive, or misleading;

11. Fails to notify the board in writing within 30 days of the suspension, revocation, or surrender of a license, certificate, or permit in connection with a disciplinary action in any jurisdiction or of any license, certificate, or permit that has been the subject of disciplinary action in any jurisdiction;
12. Has been convicted or found guilty, regardless of the manner of adjudication in Virginia or any other jurisdiction of the United States, of a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury or any felony, there being no appeal pending therefrom or the time for appeal having elapsed. Review of convictions shall be subject to the requirements of § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia. Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subdivision. The record of a conviction certified or authenticated in such form as to be admissible in evidence under the laws of the jurisdiction where convicted shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such conviction or guilt;

13. Fails to inform the board in writing within 30 days of pleading guilty or nolo contendere or being convicted or found guilty regardless of adjudication of any convictions as stated in subdivision 12 of this section;

14. Allows, as responsible management of a shop, salon, or school, a person who has not obtained a license or a temporary permit to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician unless the person is duly enrolled as a registered apprentice;

15. Allows, as responsible management of a school, a person who has not obtained an instructor certificate or a temporary permit to practice as a barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, or wax technician instructor;

16. Fails to take sufficient measures to prevent transmission of communicable or infectious diseases or fails to comply with sanitary requirements provided for in this chapter or any local, state, or federal law or regulation governing the standards of health and sanitation for the practice of barbering, master barbering, cosmetology, nail care, or waxing, or the operation of barbershops, cosmetology salons, nail salons, or waxing salons; or

17. Fails to comply with all procedures established by the board and the testing service with regard to conduct at any board examination.

Statutory Authority

§ 54.1-201 of the Code of Virginia.

Historical Notes


Included in this booklet for your convenience are relevant excerpts from the Code of Virginia. Please note that the Virginia General Assembly, not the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, is responsible for creating and amending the statutes contained in the Code of Virginia. It is your responsibility to stay informed of revisions to the regulations and the statutes governing your profession or occupation. Please consult the General Assembly or your local library for annual changes.

Code of Virginia

Title 54.1 - PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS.

Chapter 7 - Barbers and Cosmetologists

§ 54.1-700. Definitions.
As used in this chapter, unless the context requires a different meaning:

"Barber" means any person who shaves, shapes or trims the beard; cuts, singes, or dyes the hair or applies lotions thereon; applies, treats or massages the face, neck or scalp with oils, creams, lotions, cosmetics, antiseptics, powders, clays or other preparations in connection with shaving, cutting or trimming the hair or beard, and practices barbering for compensation and when such services are not performed for the treatment of disease.

"Barbering" means any one or any combination of the following acts, when done on the human body for compensation and not for the treatment of disease, shaving, shaping and trimming the beard; cutting, singeing, or dyeing the hair or applying lotions thereto; applications, treatment or massages of the face, neck or scalp with oils, creams, lotions, cosmetics, antiseptics, powders, clays, or other preparations in connection with shaving, cutting or trimming the hair or a beard. The term "barbering" shall not apply to the acts described hereinabove when performed by any person in his home if such service is not offered to the public.

"Barber instructor" means any person who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of barbering.

"Barbershop" means any establishment or place of business within which the practice of barbering is engaged in or carried on by one or more barbers.

"Board" means the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology.

"Body-piercer" means any person who for remuneration penetrates the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing" means the act of penetrating the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing salon" means any place in which a fee is charged for the act of penetrating the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in body-piercing.

"Cosmetologist" means any person who administers cosmetic treatments; manicures or pedicures the nails of any person; arranges, dresses, curls, waves, cuts, shapes, singes, waxes, tweezes, shaves, bleaches, colors, relaxes, straightens, or performs similar work, upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, by any means, including hands or mechanical or electrical apparatus or appliances unless such acts as adjusting, combing, or brushing prestyled wigs or hairpieces do not alter the prestyled nature of the wig or hairpiece, and practices cosmetology for compensation. The term "cosmetologist" shall not include hair braiding upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece.

"Cosmetology" includes, but is not limited to, the following practices: administering cosmetic treatments; manicuring or pedicuring the nails of any person; arranging, dressing, curling, waving, cutting, shaping, singeing, waxing, tweezing, shaving, bleaching, coloring, relaxing, straightening, or similar work, upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, by any means, including hands or mechanical or electrical apparatus or appliances, but shall not include hair braiding upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, or such acts as shall not alter the prestyled nature of the wig or hairpiece.

"Cosmetology instructor" means a person who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of cosmetology.
"Cosmetology salon" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein cosmetology is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

"Esthetician" means a person who engages in the practice of esthetics for compensation.

"Esthetics" includes, but is not limited to, the following practices of administering cosmetic treatments to enhance or improve the appearance of the skin: cleansing, toning, performing effleurage or other related movements, stimulating, exfoliating, or performing any other similar procedure on the skin of the human body or scalp by means of cosmetic preparations, treatments, or any nonlaser device, whether by electrical, mechanical, or manual means, for care of the skin; applying make-up or eyelashes to any person, tinting or perming eyelashes and eyebrows, and lightening hair on the body except the scalp; and removing unwanted hair from the body of any person by the use of any nonlaser device, by tweezing, or by use of chemical or mechanical means. However, "esthetics" is not a healing art and shall not include any practice, activity, or treatment that constitutes the practice of medicine, osteopathic medicine, or chiropractic. The terms "healing arts," "practice of medicine," "practice of osteopathic medicine," and "practice of chiropractic" shall mean the same as those terms are defined in § 54.1-2900.

"Esthetics instructor" means a licensed esthetician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of esthetics.

"Esthetics spa" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle, or other establishment, place, or event wherein esthetics is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation under regulations of the Board.

"Master barber" means a licensed barber who, in addition to the practice of barbering, performs waving, shaping, bleaching, relaxing, or straightening upon human hair; performs similar work upon a wig or hairpiece; or performs waxing limited to the scalp.

"Master esthetician" means a licensed esthetician who, in addition to the practice of esthetics, offers to the public for compensation, without the use of laser technology, lymphatic drainage, chemical exfoliation, or microdermabrasion, and who has met such additional requirements as determined by the Board to practice lymphatic drainage, chemical exfoliation with products other than Schedules II through VI controlled substances as defined in the Drug Control Act (§ 54.1-3400 et seq.) and microdermabrasion of the epidermis.

"Nail care" means manicuring or pedicuring natural nails or performing artificial nail services.

"Nail salon" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place, or event wherein nail care is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

"Nail school" means a place or establishment licensed by the board to accept and train students in nail care.

"Nail technician" means any person who for compensation manucures or pedicures natural nails, or who performs artificial nail services for compensation, or any combination thereof.

"Nail technician instructor" means a licensed nail technician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of nail care.

"Physical (wax) depilatory" means the wax depilatory product or substance used to remove superfluous hair.
"School of cosmetology" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students and which offers a cosmetology curriculum approved by the Board.

"School of esthetics" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students and which offers an esthetics curriculum approved by the Board.

"Tattoo parlor" means any place in which tattooing is offered or practiced.

"Tattoo school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in tattooing.

"Tattooer" means any person who for remuneration practices tattooing.

"Tattooing" means the placing of designs, letters, scrolls, figures, symbols or any other marks upon or under the skin of any person with ink or any other substance, resulting in the permanent coloration of the skin, including permanent make-up or permanent jewelry, by the aid of needles or any other instrument designed to touch or puncture the skin.

"Wax technician" means any person licensed by the Board who removes hair from the hair follicle using a physical (wax) depilatory or by tweezing.

"Wax technician instructor" means a licensed wax technician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of waxing.

"Waxing" means the temporary removal of superfluous hair from the hair follicle on any area of the human body through the use of a physical (wax) depilatory or by tweezing.

"Waxing salon" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein waxing is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

"Waxing school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in waxing.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-701. Exemptions.
The provisions of this chapter shall not apply to:

1. Persons authorized by the laws of the Commonwealth to practice medicine and surgery or osteopathy or chiropractic;

2. Registered nurses licensed to practice in the Commonwealth;

3. Persons employed in state or local penal or correctional institutions, rehabilitation centers, sanatoria, or institutions for care and treatment of individuals with mental illness or intellectual disability, or for care and treatment of geriatric patients, as barbers, cosmetologists, wax technicians, nail technicians, estheticians, barber instructors, cosmetology instructors, wax technician instructors, nail technician instructors, or esthetics instructors who practice only on inmates of or patients in such sanatoria or institutions;

4. Persons licensed as funeral directors or embalmers in the Commonwealth;
5. Gratuitous services as a barber, nail technician, cosmetologist, wax technician, tattooer, body-piercer, or esthetician;

6. Students enrolled in an approved school taking a course in barbering, nail care, cosmetology, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics;

7. Persons working in a cosmetology salon whose duties are expressly confined to the blow drying, arranging, dressing, curling, or cleansing of human hair;

8. Apprentices serving in a barbershop, nail salon, waxing salon, cosmetology salon, or esthetics spa licensed by the Board in accordance with the Board’s regulations;

9. Schools of barbering, nail care, waxing, or cosmetology in public schools; and

10. Persons whose activities are confined solely to applying make-up, including such activities that are ancillary to applying make-up.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-702. Board for Barbers and Cosmetology; membership; officers; quorum.

The Board for Barbers and Cosmetology shall be composed of 10 members as follows: two members shall be licensed barbers, one of whom may be an owner or operator of a barber school, two members shall be licensed cosmetologists, at least one of whom shall be a salon owner and one of whom may be an owner or operator of a cosmetology school; one member shall be a licensed nail technician or a licensed cosmetologist engaged primarily in the practice of nail care, each of whom shall have been licensed in their respective professions for at least three years immediately prior to appointment; one member shall be either a licensed tattooer or a licensed body-piercer; two members shall be licensed estheticians, at least one of whom shall be an esthetics salon owner and one of whom may be an owner, operator, or designated representative of a licensed esthetics school; and two citizen members. The terms of Board members shall be four years. No member shall serve for more than two full successive terms. The Board shall elect a chairman and a vice-chairman. A majority of the Board shall constitute a quorum.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703. License required.

No person shall offer to engage in or engage in barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics without a valid license issued by the Board, except as provided in § 54.1-701.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703.1. Waiver of examination; wax technicians.

Page 40
The Board shall waive the examination requirements for licensure as a wax technician for any individual who (i) makes application for licensure between July 1, 2002, and July 1, 2003; (ii) otherwise complies with Board regulations relating to moral turpitude; and (iii) meets any of the following conditions:

1. Has at least three years of documented work experience as a wax technician that is deemed satisfactory by the Board;

2. Has completed a training program that is deemed satisfactory by the Board; or

3. Holds an unexpired certificate of registration, certification, or license as a wax technician issued to him on the basis of comparable requirements by a proper authority of a state, territory, or possession of the United States or the District of Columbia. 2002, c. 797.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703.2. Repealed.
Repealed by Acts 2012, cc. 803 and 835, cl. 54.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703.3. Waiver of examination; estheticians.
The Board shall waive the examination requirements for licensure as an esthetician or master esthetician for any individual who (i) makes application for licensure by July 31, 2009; (ii) otherwise complies with Board regulations relating to moral turpitude; and (iii) meets any of the following conditions:

1. Has at least three years of documented work experience as an esthetician or a master esthetician completed prior to July 1, 2008, that is deemed satisfactory by the Board;

2. Has completed a training program prior to July 1, 2008, that is deemed satisfactory by the Board; or

3. Holds an unexpired certificate of registration, certification, or license as an esthetician or a master esthetician issued to him prior to July 1, 2008, on the basis of comparable requirements by a proper authority of a state, territory, or possession of the United States, or the District of Columbia. 2005, c. 829; 2009, cc. 166, 328.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704. Temporary licenses.
The Board may issue a temporary license to any person who is eligible for examination. Persons issued a temporary license shall be subject to the regulations of the Board.

The Board shall promulgate regulations consistent with this section to permit individuals to be granted temporary licenses for a specified period of time.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.
§ 54.1-704.1. License required for barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, and esthetics spa.
No individual or entity shall operate a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, or esthetics spa without a valid license issued by the Board.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to a licensed barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, waxing technician, tattooer, body-piercer, or esthetician who does not have an ownership interest in a licensed barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, or esthetics spa in which he is employed.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704.2. License required for schools of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics.
Except as provided in § 54.1-701, no person, firm or corporation shall operate or attempt to operate a school of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics unless licensed by the Board pursuant to its regulations.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-705. Inspections.
A. Inspectors and sanitarians of the State Department of Health, or an affiliated local health department, may inspect each barbershop, cosmetology salon, waxing salon, nail care salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, and esthetics spa in the Commonwealth regularly. Any infractions shall be immediately reported to the Health Department and the Director of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation for disciplinary action.

B. The Board may inspect barbershops, barber schools, cosmetology salons and schools, waxing salons and schools, nail care salons and schools, tattoo parlors and schools, body-piercing salons and schools, and esthetics spas and schools for compliance with regulations promulgated by the Board.

C. The Board shall specify procedures for enforcement of compliance with the disease control and disclosure requirements of § 18.2-371.3, including unannounced inspections by appropriate personnel.

D. The Board or the Virginia Department of Health, or an affiliated local health department, may regulate the sanitary condition of the personnel, equipment and premises of tattoo parlors and body-piercing salons.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-706. Different requirements for licensure.
A. The Board shall have the discretion to impose different requirements for licensure for the practice of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, and esthetics.
B. The Board shall issue a license to practice as a master barber in the Commonwealth to:

1. An individual who holds a valid, unexpired license as a barber issued by the Board prior to December 8, 2017; or

2. An applicant who has successfully (i) completed the educational requirements as required by the Board, (ii) completed the experience requirements as required by the Board, and (iii) passed the examination approved by the Board.

STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

This booklet contains the information you will need to obtain your license. The law that governs your profession is found in the Code of Virginia, 1950, as amended, in Title 54.1, Chapter 7. That law permits the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation to issue regulations that tell you more about what is expected of you in your profession. This booklet contains a copy of the regulations that you will need to know and obey to get and keep your license.

BE SURE YOU READ AND UNDERSTAND THE STANDARDS OF PRACTICE AND CONDUCT. YOUR FAILURE TO OBEY THESE STANDARDS COULD RESULT IN A MONETARY PENALTY OR LOSS OF YOUR LICENSE.

It is the goal of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation to provide you with the information you need to comply with the law and regulations. If you have a question and cannot find the answer to it in this booklet, please write to:

Board for Barbers and Cosmetology
Perimeter Center, Suite 400
9960 Mayland Drive
Richmond, VA 23233

Or call the Agency at (804) 367-8509

Or e-mail at barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov

Information is also available on the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation website:

www.dpor.virginia.gov
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Regulations

Part I – General
18 VAC 41-70-100 Definitions .................................................................................... 1

Part II – Entry
18 VAC 41-70-20 General Requirements for an Esthetician License or
   Master Esthetician License .................................................................................. 2
18 VAC 41-70-30 License by Endorsement ................................................................ 3
18 VAC 41-70-35 Apprenticeship Training ................................................................ 3
18 VAC 41-70-40 Examination Requirements and Fees ............................................. 4
18 VAC 41-70-50 Reexamination Requirements ......................................................... 4
18 VAC 41-70-60 Examination Administration .......................................................... 4
18 VAC 41-70-70 Esthetician Temporary License ....................................................... 5
18 VAC 41-70-80 General Requirements for a Spa License ....................................... 5
18 VAC 41-70-90 General Requirements for a School License ..................................... 7
18 VAC 41-70-100 General Requirements for an Esthetics Instructor Certificate ...... 8
18 VAC 41-70-110 General Requirements for a Master Esthetics Instructor
   Certificate ........................................................................................................... 9

Part III - Fees
18 VAC 41-70-120 Fees ........................................................................................... 10
18 VAC 41-70-130 Refunds ...................................................................................... 11

Part IV – Renewal/Reinstatement
18 VAC 41-70-140 License Renewal Required .......................................................... 11
18 VAC 41-70-150 Notice of Renewal ...................................................................... 12
18 VAC 41-70-160 Failure to Renew ........................................................................ 12

Part V – Esthetics Schools
18 VAC 41-70-170 Applicants for School License (Repealed) .................................... 13
18 VAC 41-70-180 General Requirements ................................................................. 13
18 VAC 41-70-190 Curriculum and Hours of Instruction Requirements .................... 13
18 VAC 41-70-200 Practical Performance Requirements ........................................... 19
18 VAC 41-70-210 School Equipment ....................................................................... 20
18 VAC 41-70-220 School Identification (Repealed) .................................................... 20
18 VAC 41-70-230 Records ..................................................................................... 20
18 VAC 41-70-240 Reporting .................................................................................. 21

Part VI – Standards of Practice
18 VAC 41-70-250 Scope of Practice ........................................................................ 21
18 VAC 41-70-260 Display of License ...................................................................... 22
18 VAC 41-70-270 Sanitation and Safety Standards for Spas and Schools .................. 22
18 VAC 41-70-280 Grounds for License Revocation, Probation, or Suspension;
   Denial of Application, Renewal, or Reinstatement; or
   Imposition of a Monetary Penalty ....................................................................... 26

Statutes
Code of Virginia Title 54.1 Chapter 7 ........................................................................ 27
CHAPTER 70.

ESTHETICS REGULATIONS

PART I.

GENERAL.

18 VAC 41-70-10. Definitions.

The following words and terms when used in this chapter shall have the following meanings unless the context clearly indicates otherwise: All terms defined in Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia are incorporated in this chapter.

The following words and terms when used in this chapter shall have the following meanings unless the context clearly indicates otherwise: All terms defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia are incorporated in this chapter.

Board

Esthetician

Esthetics

Esthetics instructor

Esthetics spa

Master Esthetician

School of Esthetics

"Business entity" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other form of organization permitted by law.

"Credit hour" means a combination of the number of hours in class each week and the number of hours per week in a laboratory by which a school may measure its course work. One unit of credit equals one hour of classroom study, two hours of laboratory experience or three hours of internship or practicum or a combination of the three times the number of weeks in the term. Emerging delivery methodologies may necessitate a unit of undergraduate credit to be measured in nontime base methods. These courses shall use the demonstration of competency, proficiency, or fulfillment of learning outcomes to ensure these courses are equivalent to traditionally delivered courses.

"Direct supervision" means that a Virginia licensed esthetician or master esthetician shall be present in the esthetics spa or esthetics school at all times when services are being performed by a temporary license holder or student.

"Endorsement" means a method of obtaining a license by a person who is currently licensed in another state or jurisdiction.

"Firm" means any business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.
"Licensee" means any individual or firm, proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other form of organization permitted by law, holding a license issued by the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, as defined in § 54.1-700 of the Code of Virginia.

"Post-secondary educational level" means an accredited college or university that is approved or accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges or by an accrediting agency that is recognized by the U.S. Secretary of Education.

"Reasonable hours" means the hours between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.; however, if the licensee generally is not open to the public substantially during the same hours, "reasonable hours" shall mean the business hours when the licensee is open to the public.

"Reinstatement" means having a license restored to effectiveness after the expiration date has passed.

"Renewal" means continuing the effectiveness of a license for another period of time.

"Responsible management" means the following individuals:

1. The sole proprietor of a sole proprietorship;
2. The partners of a general partnership;
3. The managing partners of a limited partnership;
4. The officers of a corporation;
5. The managers of a limited liability company;
6. The officers or directors of an association or both; and
7. Individuals in other business entities recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth as having a fiduciary responsibility to the firm.

"Sole proprietor" means any individual, not a corporation, who is trading under his own name or under an assumed or fictitious name pursuant to the provisions of §§ 59.1-69 through 59.1-76 of the Code of Virginia.

"Virginia state institution" for the purposes of this chapter means any institution approved by the Virginia Department of Education.

"Wet disinfection unit" is a container large enough to hold a disinfectant solution in which the objects to be disinfected are completely immersed. A wet disinfection unit must have a cover to prevent contamination of the solution. The solution must be an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal. Disinfectant solutions shall be used according to manufacturer's directions.

Historical Notes
PART II.
ENTRY.

18 VAC 41-70-20. General requirements for an Esthetician or Master Esthetician License.

A. Any individual wishing to engage in esthetics or master esthetics shall obtain a license in compliance with § 54.1-703 of the Code of Virginia and meet the following qualifications:

1. The applicant shall be in good standing as a licensed esthetician or master esthetician in and all other jurisdictions where licensed, certified, or registered. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant's practice as an esthetician or master esthetician. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure whether he has been previously licensed in Virginia as an esthetician or master esthetician.

Upon review of an applicant's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein it deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in esthetics or master esthetics. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant's physical address. A post office box is not acceptable.

3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia esthetics license laws and this chapter.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:

   a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of the application involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and

   b. All felony convictions within 10 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall provide evidence satisfactory to the board that the applicant has passed the board-approved examination requirement administered either by the board or by independent examiners.

6. Any changes in the name or address of the licensee shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such changes.

B. Eligibility to sit for board-approved examination.
1. Training in the Commonwealth of Virginia. Any person completing one of the following programs can be approved for the examinations. An approved esthetics training program or a master esthetics training program in a Virginia licensed esthetics school shall be eligible for the applicable examination.

   A. Any person completing an approved esthetics or master esthetics training program in a Virginia licensed esthetic or master esthetics school.

   B. Completing a registered apprenticeship.

2. Training outside of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

   A. Any person completing esthetics training that is substantially equivalent to the Virginia program but is outside of the Commonwealth of Virginia must submit to the board documentation of the successful completion of training to be eligible for examination. If less than the required hours of esthetics training were completed, an applicant must submit a certificate, diploma, or other documentation acceptable to the board verifying the completion of a substantially equivalent esthetics course and documentation of 6 months of work experience as an esthetician in order to be eligible for the esthetician examination.

   B. Applicants who completed a training program that is not substantially equivalent to Virginia’s training, including out of country training, may substitute three years of work experience for training. Applicants should provide their work history demonstrating three years of licensed experience in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States on a form provided by the board. Applicants who have earned a degree from an institution outside the United States must have their degree translated, authenticated, and evaluated by an education evaluation service if credit is sought for the education. The Board reserves the right to reject an evaluation submitted by an applicant.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-70-30. License by Endorsement.

A. Upon proper application to the board, any person currently licensed to practice as an esthetician or master esthetician in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States and who has completed both a training program and a written examination and a practical examination that are substantially equivalent to those required by this chapter may be issued an esthetician or master esthetician license without an examination. The applicant must also meet the requirements set forth in 18 VAC 41-70-20 A.

B. Applicants for licensure by endorsement who completed a training program that is not substantially equivalent to Virginia’s training but otherwise meet all the requirements listed in subsection A of this section, may substitute three years of work experience for training. Applicants should provide their work history demonstrating three years of licensed experience in any other state or jurisdiction of the United States on a form provided by the board.

Historical Notes
18 VAC 41-70-35. Apprenticeship Training.

A. Licensed estheticians and master estheticians who train apprentices shall comply with the standards for apprenticeship training established by the Division of Registered Apprenticeship of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry and the Virginia Board for Barbers and Cosmetology. Owners of esthetics spas who train apprentices shall comply with the standards for apprenticeship training established by the Division of Registered Apprenticeship of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry.

B. Responsible management of esthetics spas who train apprentices shall comply with the standards for apprenticeship training established by the Division of Apprenticeship Training of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry.

B. Any person completing the Virginia apprenticeship program in esthetics or master esthetics shall be eligible for examination.

Historical Notes
Derived from Volume 33, Issue 08, eff. February 1, 2017.

18 VAC 41-70-40. Examination Requirements and Fees.

A. Applicants for initial licensure shall pass both a practical and written portion of the examination and a practical examination approved by the board. The examinations may be administered by the board or by a designated testing service.

B. Any applicant who passes one part of the examination shall not be required to take that part again provided both parts are passed within one year of the initial examination date.

C. Any candidate failing to appear as scheduled for examination shall forfeit the examination fee.

D. The fee for examination or reexamination is subject to contracted charges to the board by an outside vendor. These contracts are competitively negotiated and bargained for in compliance with the Virginia Public Procurement Act (§ 2.2-4300 et seq. of the Code of Virginia). Fees may be adjusted and charged to the candidate in accordance with these contracts. The fee shall not exceed $225 per candidate.

E. Any candidate failing to apply for initial licensure within five years of passing both a practical and written portion of the examination and a practical examination shall be required to retake both portions of the examinations. Records of examinations shall be maintained for a maximum of five years.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-70-50. Reexamination Requirements.

Any applicant who does not pass a reexamination within one year of the initial examination date shall be required to submit a new application and examination fee.

Historical Notes
18 VAC 41-70-60. Examination Administration.

A. The examination shall be administered by the board or the designated testing service. The practical examination shall be supervised by a chief examiner.

B. Every esthetics or master esthetics examiner shall hold a current Virginia license in his respective profession, have three or more years of active experience as a licensed professional, and be currently practicing in that profession. Examiners shall attend training workshops sponsored by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board.

C. No certified esthetics or master esthetics instructor who (i) is currently teaching, (ii) is a school owner, or (iii) is an apprentice sponsor shall be an examiner.

D. Each esthetics or master esthetics chief examiner shall (i) hold a current Virginia license in his respective profession, (ii) have five or more years of active experience in that profession, (iii) have three years of active experience as an examiner, and (iv) be currently practicing in his respective profession. Chief examiners shall attend training workshops sponsored by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board.

E. The applicant shall follow all procedures established by the board with regard to conduct at the examination. Such procedures shall include written instructions communicated prior to the examination date and instructions communicated at the site, either written or oral, as of the examination. Failure to comply with all procedures established by the board and the testing service with regard to conduct at the examination may be grounds for denial of application.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-70-70. Esthetician Temporary License.

A. A temporary license to work under the direct supervision of a currently licensed esthetician or master esthetician may be issued only to applicants for initial licensure that the board finds eligible for the applicable examination. There shall be no fee for a temporary license.

B. The temporary license shall remain in force for 90 days and no subsequent temporary permit shall be issued following the examination date. The examination date shall be the first test date after the applicant has successfully submitted an application to the board.

C. Any person continuing to practice esthetics services after a temporary license has expired may be prosecuted and fined by the Commonwealth under §§ 54.1-111 A 1 and 54.1-202 of the Code of Virginia.

D. No applicant for examination shall be issued more than one temporary license.

E. Temporary permits shall not be issued where grounds may exist to deny a license pursuant to § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia or 18 VAC 41-70-20.

Historical Notes

18VAC41-70-80. General Requirements for a Spa License.
A. Any firm wishing to operate an esthetics spa shall obtain a spa license in compliance with § 54.1-704.1 of the Code of Virginia, and shall meet the following qualifications in order to receive a license:

1. The applicant, and all members of the responsible management, shall be in good standing as a licensed spa in Virginia and all other jurisdictions where licensed. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure, any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant's operation of any esthetics spa or practice of the profession. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action pertaining to services with the respective scope of practice, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if the applicant or any member of responsible management has been previously licensed in Virginia as an esthetics spa. Upon review of the applicant's and all members of the responsible management's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein it deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the operation of an esthetics spa. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant's physical address. A post office box is not acceptable may be provided as a secondary address.

3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia esthetics license laws and this chapter.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information about the firm and all members of the responsible management regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:

   a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application; involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury, within two years of the date of the application; and

   b. All felony convictions within 10 years of the date of application.

   Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall disclose the firm's responsible management.

B. Spa licenses are issued to firms as defined in this chapter and shall not be transferable and shall bear the same name and address of the business. Any changes in the name or address of the spa shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such changes. The board shall not be responsible for the licensee's, certificate holder's, or permit holder's failure to receive notices, communications, and correspondence caused by the licensee's, certificate holder's, or permit holder's failure to promptly notify the board in writing of any change of name or address or for any other reason beyond the control of the board.

C. Whenever the legal business entity holding the license is dissolved or altered to form a new business entity, the original license becomes void and shall be returned to the board within 30 days of the change. Additionally, the firm shall apply for a new license, within 30 days of the change in the business entity. Such changes include:
1. Death of a sole proprietor;
2. Death or withdrawal of a general partner in a general partnership or the managing partner in a limited partnership; and
3. Conversion, formation, or dissolution of a corporation, a limited liability company, association, or any other business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

D. Any change in the officers of a corporation, managers of a limited liability company, or officers or directors of an association shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of the change.

E. Mobile spas must have a spa license and provide a physical address.

F. The board or any of its agents shall be allowed to inspect during reasonable hours any licensed spa for compliance with provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or this chapter. For purposes of a board inspection, “reasonable hours” means the hours between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.; however, if the licensee generally is not open to the public substantially during the same hours, “reasonable hours” shall mean the business hours when the licensee is open to the public.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-70-90. General Requirements for a School License.

A. Any firm wishing to operate an esthetics school shall submit an application to the board at least 60 days prior to the date for which approval is sought, obtain a school license in compliance with § 54.1-704.2 of the Code of Virginia, and meet the following qualifications in order to receive a license:

1. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall be in good standing as a licensed school in Virginia and all other jurisdictions where licensed. The applicant and all members of the responsible management shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure, any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant’s operation of any esthetics school or practice of the profession. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action, pertaining to services in the respective scope of practice or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if the applicant or any member of the responsible management has been previously licensed in Virginia as an esthetics school.

Upon review of the applicant's and all members of the responsible management's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein it deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in the operation of an esthetics school. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action.

2. The applicant shall disclose the applicant’s physical address. A post office box may be provided as a secondary address, not acceptable.

3. The applicant shall sign, as part of the application, a statement certifying that the applicant has read and understands the Virginia esthetics license laws and this chapter.
4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information about the firm and all members of the responsible management regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:

a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of application;

b. All felony convictions within 10 20 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

5. The applicant shall disclose the firm's responsible management.

B. Esthetics school licenses are issued to firms as defined in this chapter and shall not be transferable and shall bear the same name and address as the school. Any changes in the name or the address of record or principal place of business of the school shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of such change. The board shall not be responsible for the licensee’s, certificate holder’s, or permit holder’s failure to receive notices, communications, and correspondence caused by the licensee’s, certificate holder’s, or permit holder’s failure to promptly notify the board in writing of any change of name or address or for any other reason beyond the control of the board. The name of the school must indicate that it is an educational institution. All signs or other advertisements must reflect the name as indicated on the license issued by the board and contain language indicating that it is an educational institution.

C. Whenever the legal business entity holding the license is dissolved or altered to form a new business entity, the original license becomes void and shall be returned to the board within 30 days of the change. Additionally, the firm shall apply for a new license within 30 days of the change in business entity. Such changes include:

1. Death of a sole proprietor;
2. Death or withdrawal of a general partner in a general partnership or the managing partner in a limited partnership; and
3. Conversion, formation, or dissolution of a corporation, a limited liability company, an association, or any other business entity recognized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

D. Any change in the officers of a corporation, managers of a limited liability company, or officers or directors of an association shall be reported to the board in writing within 30 days of the change.

E. Esthetics schools under the Virginia Department of Education shall be exempted from licensure requirements.

F. The board or any of its agents shall be allowed to inspect during reasonable hours any licensed school for compliance with provisions of Chapter 7 (§ 54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or this chapter. For purposes of a board inspection, "reasonable hours" means the hours between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m.; however, if the licensee generally is not open to the public substantially during the same hours, "reasonable hours" shall mean the business hours when the licensee is open to the public.

Historical Notes
18 VAC 41-70-100. General Requirements for an Esthetics Instructor Certificate.

A. Any individual wishing to engage in esthetics or master esthetics instruction shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The applicant shall be in good standing as a licensed esthetician or master esthetician in Virginia and all other every jurisdiction where licensed. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant's practice as an esthetician or master esthetician. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure whether he has been previously licensed in Virginia as an esthetician or master esthetician. Upon review of the applicant's prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein it deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in esthetics or master esthetics. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action;

2. The applicant shall hold a current Virginia esthetics esthetician or master esthetician license;

3. The applicant shall complete one of the following qualifications:
   a. Pass a course in teaching techniques at the postsecondary educational level; or
   b. Complete an instructor training course approved by the Virginia Board for Barbers and Cosmetology under the supervision of a certified esthetics instructor or master esthetics instructor in an esthetics school and pass an examination in esthetics instruction administered by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board; and
   b. Pass an instructor examination administered by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board.

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:
   a. All misdemeanor convictions within two years of the date of application involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and
   b. All felony convictions within 20 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

B. Instructors shall be required to maintain a Virginia esthetician or master esthetician license.
B. Underlying esthetician or master esthetican license, are not required to be renewed if the respective instructor license is currently active.

C. Certified instructors may teach in any profession in which they hold the underlying license.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-70-110. General Requirements for a Master Esthetics Instructor Certificate.

A. Any individual wishing to engage in master esthetics instruction shall meet the following qualifications:

1. The applicant shall be in good standing as a licensed master esthetician in Virginia and all other jurisdictions where licensed. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure any disciplinary action taken in Virginia and all other jurisdictions in connection with the applicant’s practice as a master esthetician. This includes monetary penalties, fines, suspensions, revocations, surrender of a license in connection with a disciplinary action, or voluntary termination of a license. The applicant shall disclose to the board at the time of application for licensure if the applicant has been previously licensed in Virginia as an esthetician or master esthetician. Upon review of the applicant’s prior disciplinary action, the board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant wherein it deems the applicant is unfit or unsuited to engage in esthetics or master esthetics. The board will decide each case by taking into account the totality of the circumstances. Any plea of nolo contendere or comparable plea shall be considered a disciplinary action for the purposes of this section. The applicant shall provide a certified copy of a final order, decree, or case decision by a court, regulatory agency, or board with the lawful authority to issue such order, decree, or case decision, and such copy shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such disciplinary action;

2. The applicant shall hold a current Virginia master esthetician license;

3. The applicant shall complete one of the following qualifications:
   a. Pass a course in teaching techniques at the postsecondary educational level; or
   b. Complete an instructor training course approved by the Virginia Board for Barbers and Cosmetology under the supervision of a certified esthetics instructor or master esthetics instructor in an esthetics school and pass an examination in esthetics instruction administered by the board or by a testing service acting on behalf of the board; and

4. In accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia, each applicant shall disclose the following information regarding criminal convictions in Virginia and all other jurisdictions:
   a. All misdemeanor convictions involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury within two years of the date of the application; and
   b. All felony convictions within 20 years of the date of application.

Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subsection. The record of a conviction received from a court shall be accepted as prima facie evidence of a conviction or finding of guilt. The board, in its discretion, may deny licensure to any applicant in accordance with § 54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia.

B. Instructors shall be required to maintain a Virginia master esthetician license.

Historical Notes
PART III.

FEES.

18 VAC 41-70-120. Fees.

The following fees are nonrefundable and shall not be prorated: apply:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FEE TYPE</th>
<th>AMOUNT DUE September 1, 2022, through August 31, 2024</th>
<th>AMOUNT DUE September 1, 2024, and after</th>
<th>WHEN DUE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Individuals:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License by Endorsement</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewal</td>
<td>$90</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement</td>
<td>$180* (*includes $90 renewal fee and $90 reinstatement fee)</td>
<td>$210* (*includes $105 renewal fee and $105 reinstatement fee)</td>
<td>With reinstatement application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructors:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>License by Endorsement</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewal</td>
<td>$110</td>
<td>$105</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement</td>
<td>$220* (*includes $110 renewal fee and $110 reinstatement fee)</td>
<td>$210* (*includes $105 renewal fee and $105 reinstatement fee)</td>
<td>With reinstatement application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spas:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application</td>
<td>$165</td>
<td>$190</td>
<td>With application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewal</td>
<td>$165</td>
<td>$190</td>
<td>With renewal card prior to expiration date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinstatement</td>
<td>$330* (*includes $165 renewal fee and $165 reinstatement fee)</td>
<td>$380* (*includes $190 renewal fee and $190 reinstatement fee)</td>
<td>With reinstatement application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schools:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
18 VAC 41-70-130. Refunds.
All fees are nonrefundable and shall not be prorated.

PART IV.
RENEWAL/REINSTATEMENT.

18 VAC 41-70-140. License Renewal Required.
A license or certificate issued under this chapter shall expire two years from the last day of the month in which it was issued.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-70-150. Notice of Renewal.
The Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation will mail a renewal notice to the licensee outlining the procedures for renewal. Failure to receive this notice, however, shall not relieve the licensee of the obligation to renew. If the licensee fails to receive the renewal notice, a copy of the old license may be submitted as evidence of intent to renew, along with the required fee.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-70-160. Failure to Renew.

A. When a licensee fails to renew its license within 30 days following its expiration date, the licensee shall apply for reinstatement of the license by submitting to the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation a reinstatement application and renewal fee and reinstatement fee.
B. When a licensed or certified individual or business entity fails to renew its license within two years following the expiration date, reinstatement is no longer possible. To resume practice when a licensee fails to renew its license within two years following the expiration date, reinstatement is no longer possible. To resume practice, the former licensee shall apply for licensure as a new applicant and shall meet all current entry requirements for each respective license. Individuals applying for licensure under this section shall be eligible to apply for a temporary license from the board under 18 VAC 41-70-70.

1. The former licensee or certificate holder shall apply for licensure or certification as a new applicant and shall meet all current entry requirements for each respective license or certificate. Individuals applying for licensure under this section shall be eligible to apply for a temporary license from the board under 18VAC41-70-70.

2. An individual initially granted licensure under an examination exemption, known as grandfathering, pursuant to § 54.1-703.3 of the Code of Virginia shall submit a new application showing the individual met the requirements of the applicable examination waiver provision, demonstrate five years of licensed experience, and pass the required examination. An individual previously licensed in Virginia for a minimum of three years shall submit a new application showing the individual met the requirements of the applicable examination or training waiver provision and passed the required examination.

C. The application for reinstatement for a school shall provide (i) the reasons for failing to renew prior to the expiration date and (ii) a notarized statement that all students currently enrolled or seeking to enroll at the school have been notified in writing that the school's license has expired. All of these materials shall be called the application package. Reinstatement will be considered by the board if the school consents to and satisfactorily passes an inspection of the school and if the school's records are maintained in accordance with 18 VAC 41-70-230 and 18 VAC 41-70-240. Upon receipt of the reinstatement fee, application package, and inspection results, the board may reinstate the school's license or require requalification or both. If the reinstatement application package and reinstatement fee are not received by the board within six months following the expiration date of the school's license, the board will notify the testing service that prospective graduates of the unlicensed school are not acceptable candidates for the examination. Such notification will be sent to the school and must be displayed in a conspicuous manner by the school in an area that is accessible to the public. No student shall be disqualified from taking the examination because the school was not licensed for a portion of the time the student attended if the school license is reinstated by the board.

D. The date a renewal fee is received by the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation or its agent will be used to determine whether the requirement for reinstatement of a license is applicable and an additional fee is required.

E. When a license is reinstated, the licensee shall have the same license number and shall be assigned an expiration date two years from the previous expiration date of the license.

F. A licensee that reinstates its license shall be regarded as having been continuously licensed without interruption. Therefore, a licensee shall be subject to the authority of the board for activities performed prior to reinstatement.

G. A licensee that fails to reinstate its license shall be regarded as unlicensed from the expiration date of the license forward. Nothing in this chapter shall divest the board of its authority to discipline a licensee for a violation of the law or regulations during the period of time for which the individual or business entity was licensed.

Historical Notes
PART V.

ESTHETICS SCHOOLS.

18 VAC 41-70-170. Applicants for School License (Repealed.)

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-70-180. General Requirements.

An esthetics school shall:

1. Hold a school license for each and every location.
2. Hold a spa license if the school receives compensation for services provided in its clinic.
3. For esthetics courses, employ a staff of licensed and certified esthetics instructors or licensed and certified master esthetics instructors.
   a. Licensed and certified esthetics instructors and master esthetics instructors may also instruct in waxing program.
   b. Instructor programs must be taught by a certified instructor.
4. For master esthetics courses, employ a staff of licensed and certified master esthetics instructors.
5. Develop individuals for entry-level competency in esthetics.
6. Submit its curricula for board approval. Esthetician curricula shall be based on a minimum of 600 clock or equivalent credit hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-70-190. Master esthetician curricula shall be based on a minimum of 600 clock or equivalent credit hours and shall include performances in accordance with 18 VAC 41-70-190 C. All changes to curricula must be resubmitted and approved by the board.
7. Inform the public that all services are performed by students if the school receives compensation for services provided in its clinic by posting a notice in the reception area of the spa in plain view of the public.
8. Conduct classroom instruction in an area separate from the clinic area where practical instruction is conducted and services are provided.
9. Complete practical instruction in the school’s clinic area.
10. Instructor programs must be taught by a certified instructor.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-70-190. Curriculum and Hours of Instruction Requirements.
A. Each esthetics school shall submit with its application a curriculum including, but not limited to a course syllabus, a detailed course content outline, a sample of five lessons plans, a sample of evaluation methods to be used, and a breakdown of hours or credit hours and performances for all courses to be taught that will lead to licensure or certification. In addition, if a school awards credit in accordance with subsection D of this section, the school shall submit copies of the assessment policy, method of evaluation of transcripts and the examination to be used in making the assessment.

B. The esthetics curriculum and hours of instruction in this technology shall consist of 600 hours or equivalent credit hours and shall include but not limited to the following:

1. Orientation and business topics - minimum of 25 hours of instruction.
   a. School policies;
   b. Management;
   c. Sales, inventory and retailing;
   d. Taxes and payroll;
   e. Insurance;
   f. Client records and confidentiality; and
   g. Professional ethics and practices.

2. Laws and regulations - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.

3. General sciences - minimum of 80 hours of instruction.
   a. Bacteriology;
   b. Microorganisms;
   c. Infection control, disinfection, sterilization;
   d. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements;
   e. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS);
   f. General procedures and safety measures;
   g. Cosmetic chemistry;
   h. Products and ingredients; and
   i. Nutrition.

4. Applied sciences - minimum of 95 hours of instruction.
   a. Anatomy and physiology;
   b. Skin structure and function;
   c. Skin types;
   d. Skin conditions; and
   e. Diseases and disorders of the skin.
5. Skin care - minimum of 255 hours of instruction.
   a. Health screening;
   b. Skin analysis and consultation;
   c. Effleurage and related movements and manipulations of the face and body;
   d. Cleanings procedures;
   e. Masks;
   f. Extraction techniques;
   g. Machines, equipment and electricity;
   h. Manual facials and treatments;
   i. Machine, electrical facials and treatments; and
   j. General procedures and safety measures.

6. Makeup - minimum of 65 hours of instruction.
   a. Setup, supplies and implements;
   b. Color theory;
   c. Consultation;
   d. General and special occasion application;
   e. Camouflage;
   f. Application of false lashes and lash extensions;
   g. Lash and tinting;
   h. Lash perming;
      i. Lightning of the hair on body except scalp; and
   j. General procedures and safety measures.

7. Body and other treatments - minimum of 20 hours of instruction.
   a. Body treatments;
   b. Body wraps;
   c. Body masks;
   d. Body scrubs;
   e. Aromatherapy; and
   f. General procedures and safety measures.

8. Hair removal - minimum of 50 hours of instruction.
   a. Types of hair removal;
b. Wax types;
c. Tweezing;
d. Chemical hair removal;
e. Mechanical hair removal; and
f. General procedures and safety measures.

C. The master esthetics curriculum and hours of instruction in this technology shall consist of 600 hours or equivalent credit hours and shall include but not limited to the following:

1. Orientation, advanced business subjects, and infection control — minimum of 45 hours of instruction.
   a. School policies and procedures;
   b. Professional ethics and practices;
   c. Ethics and professional conduct;
   d. Insurance and liability issues;
   e. Confidentiality and Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 Privacy Rule (HIPAA);
   f. Client records and documentation;
   g. Microbiology and bacteriology;
   h. Infection control, disinfection, and sterilization;
   i. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA); and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS);
   j. Personal protective equipment.

2. State laws, rules and regulations — minimum of 10 hours of instruction.

3. Advanced anatomy and physiology - minimum of 65 hours of instruction.
   a. Advanced anatomy and physiology;
   b. Advanced skin structure and functions;
   c. Advanced skin typing, and conditions;
   d. Advanced disease and disorders;
   e. Advanced cosmetic ingredients;
   f. Pharmacology; and
   g. Advanced homecare.

4. Advanced skin care and advanced modalities - minimum of 90 hours of instruction.
   a. Introduction to microdermabrasion and dermaplaning;
   b. Indications and contraindications for crystal microdermabrasion;
c. General procedures and safety measures for crystal microdermabrasion;

d. Indications and contraindications for crystal-free microdermabrasion and dermaplaning;

e. General procedures and safety measures for crystal-free microdermabrasion and dermaplaning;

f. Equipment safety: crystal and crystal-free microdermabrasion and dermaplaning;

g. Waste disposal, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA);

h. Introduction to microdermabrasion techniques and proper protocols;

i. Machine parts, operation, protocols, care, waste disposal and safety;

j. Practical application and consultation for crystal microdermabrasion;

k. Practical application and consultation for crystal-free microdermabrasion and dermaplaning; and

l. Pretreatment and posttreatment for microdermabrasion.

5. Advanced procedures and chemical exfoliation - minimum of 270 hours of instruction.

   a. Advanced skin analysis and consultation and health screening and documentation;

   b. Advanced procedures, light treatments, light-emitting diode (LED), intense pulsed light device (IPL);

   c. Advanced manual, machine, and electric treatments, microcurrent, and ultrasound;

   d. Introduction to chemical exfoliation and peels of the epidermis;

   e. Fundamentals of skin care associated with chemical exfoliation and peels and wound healing;

   f. Pretreatment and posttreatment for chemical exfoliation and peels;

   g. Assessing suitability and predicting chemical exfoliation efficacy;

   h. General practical application and consultation protocols;

   i. Practical application and consultation for enzymes, herbal exfoliations, and vitamin-based peels;

   j. Indications and contraindications for enzymes, herbal exfoliations, and vitamin-based peels;

   k. General procedures and safety measures for herbal exfoliations, and vitamin-based peels;

   l. Pretreatments and posttreatments for herbal exfoliations, and vitamin-based peels;

   m. Practical application and consultation for alpha hydroxy peels;

   n. Indications and contraindications for alpha hydroxy peels;

   o. General procedures and safety measures for alpha hydroxy peels;

   p. Pretreatment and posttreatment for alpha hydroxy peels;

   q. Practical application and consultation for beta hydroxy peels;
r. Indications and contraindications for beta hydroxy peels;
s. General procedures and safety measures for beta hydroxy peels;
t. Pretreatment and posttreatment for beta hydroxy peels;
u. Practical application and consultation for Jessner and Modified Jessner peels;
v. Indications and contraindications for Jessner and Modified Jessner peels;
w. General procedures and safety measures for Jessner and Modified Jessner peels;
x. Pretreatment and posttreatment for Jessner and Modified Jessner peels;
y. Practical application and consultation for trichloracetic acid peels;
z. Indications and contraindications for trichloracetic acid peels;
aa. General procedures and safety measures for trichloracetic acid peels; and
bb. Pretreatment and posttreatment for trichloracetic acid peels.

6. Lymphatic drainage - minimum of 120 hours of instruction.
   a. Introduction to lymphatic drainage;
   b. Tissues and organs of the lymphatic system;
   c. Functions of the lymphatic system;
   d. Immunity;
   e. Etiology of edema;
   f. Indications and contraindications for lymphatic drainage;
   g. Lymphatic drainage manipulations and movements;
   h. Face and neck treatment sequence;
   i. Lymphatic drainage on the trunk and upper extremities;
   j. Lymphatic drainage on the trunk and lower extremities;
   k. Cellulite;
   l. Using lymphatic drainage with other treatments; and
   m. Machine-aided lymphatic drainage.

D. A licensed esthetics school with an approved esthetics program may conduct an assessment of a student's competence in esthetics and, based on the assessment, give a credit toward the requirements specified in subsection B of this section and 18 VAC 41-70-200 A. A licensed esthetics school with an approved master esthetics program may conduct an assessment of a student's competence in master esthetics and, based on the assessment, give credit toward the requirements specified in subsection C of this section and 18 VAC 41-70-200 B.

The school shall make the assessment based on a review of the student's transcript and/or the successful completion of a board-approved competency examination administered by the school. The school may also request a copy of a catalog or bulletin giving the full course description when making the
evaluation, the number of credit hours awarded shall not exceed the actual hours of instruction verified on the transcript or the number of hours specified in the board-approved curriculum for a specific topic.

E. The instructor curriculum and hours of instruction shall consist of 400 hours or equivalent credit hours and shall include the following:

1. Orientation;
2. Curriculum;
3. Course outline and development;
4. Lesson planning;
5. Classroom management;
6. Teaching techniques;
7. Methods of instruction;
8. Learning styles;
9. Learning disabilities;
10. Teaching aids;
11. Developing, administering and grading examinations;
12. School administration;
13. Recordkeeping;
14. Laws and regulations;
15. Presentation of theoretical subjects;
16. Presentation of practical subjects;
17. Supervision of clinic floor; and
18. Practicum teaching.

E. The instructor curriculum shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Orientation, introduction to teaching, and professional ethics;
2. Curriculum;
3. Course outline and development;
4. Lesson planning;
5. Classroom management;
6. Teaching techniques;
7. Methods of instruction (including theory and practical instruction*);
8. Learning styles;
9. Learning disabilities;
10. Teaching aids;
11. Developing, administering and grading examinations;
12. School administration;
13. Recordkeeping;
14. Laws and regulations;
15. Supervision of clinic floor; and

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-70-200. Practical Performance Requirements.

A. The curriculum for estheticians shall include the following minimum practical performances:

- Consultations, cleansings and analysis of face and body: 35
- Manual facials and treatments: 65
- Machine or electrical facials and treatments: 50
- Body treatments and back treatments: 20
- Makeup: 25
- Hair Removal: 25

TOTAL: 220

B. The curriculum for master estheticians shall include the following minimum performances:

- Advanced treatments: 40
- Microdermabrasion: 50
- Chemical exfoliation: 75
- Lymphatic drainage treatments: 50

TOTAL: 215

Historical Notes


A. For an esthetics course, an esthetics school must have at least one treatment table, one magnifier lamp, one steamer, one adjustable stool, and one table for instruments and products for each two students enrolled in the class.

B. For each procedure taught in the esthetics curriculum, the esthetics school must have at least one set of the applicable equipment for each three students enrolled in the class.

C. For a master esthetics course, an esthetics school must have at least one treatment table, one woods lamp, one adjustable stool, and one table for instruments and products for each two students enrolled in the class.
D. For each procedure taught in the master esthetics curriculum, the esthetics school must have at least one set of the applicable equipment for each six students enrolled in the class.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-70-220. School Identification (Repealed.)

Historical Notes


A. Schools shall maintain on the premises of each school and available for inspection by the board or any of its agents the following records for the period of a student's enrollment through five years after the student's completion of the curriculum, termination, or withdrawal:

   1. Enrollment application containing the student's signature and a two-inch by two-inch color head and shoulders photograph of the student,
   2. Daily record of attendance containing the student's signature,
   3. Student clock hours containing the student's signature and method of calculation,
   4. Practical performance completion sheets containing the student's signature,
   5. Final transcript,
   6. Competency examinations used to award credit,
   7. Course descriptions, and
   8. All other relevant documents that account for a student's accrued clock hours and practical applications.

B. Schools shall produce to the board or any of its agents, within 10 days of the request, any document, book, or record concerning any student, or for which the licensee is required to maintain records, for inspection and copying by the board or its agents. The board may extend such timeframe upon a showing of extenuating circumstances prohibiting delivery within such 10-day period.

C. Schools shall, within 21 days upon receipt of a written request from a student, provide documentation of hours and performances completed by the student as required to be maintained by subsection A of this section.

D. Prior to a school changing ownership or a school closing, the school is required to provide to current students documentation of hours and performances completed.

   E. For a period of one year after a school changes ownership, the school shall provide, within 21 days upon receipt of a written request from a student, documentation of hours and performances completed by a current student.

Historical Notes
18 VAC 41-70-240. Reporting.

A. Schools shall provide, in a manner, format, and frequency prescribed by the board, a roster of all current students and a roster of students who attended in the preceding six months prior to the reporting deadline.

B. Within 30 days of ceasing to operate, whether through dissolution or alteration of the business entity, the school shall provide a written report to the board on performances and hours of each of its students who has not completed the program.

Historical Notes

PART VI.

STANDARDS OF PRACTICE.

18 VAC 41-70-250. Scope of Practice.

A. Each licensed spa or school shall ensure that no licensee or student performs any service beyond the scope of practice for the esthetician or master esthetician license.

B. For chemical exfoliation of the epidermis by a licensed master esthetician, the standards for use of an exfoliator or concentration of acids shall be:

1. Jessner and Modified Jessner solution;
2. Trichloracetic acid less than 20%;
3. Nonprescriptive alpha hydroxyl acids;
4. Nonprescriptive beta hydroxyl acids;
5. Nonprescriptive, commercially available products used in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions;
6. Vitamin-based acids;
7. Enzymes; or
8. Herbal exfoliators.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-70-260. Display of License.

A. Each licensed spa or school shall ensure that all current licenses and temporary licenses issued by the board shall be displayed in plain view of the public either in the reception area or at individual work stations of the spa or school. Duplicate licenses or temporary licenses shall be posted in a like manner in every spa or school location where the licensee or temporary license holder provides services.

B. All licensees and temporary license holders shall operate under the name in which the license or temporary license is issued.
C. Proof of apprenticeship registration issued by the Department of Labor and Industry (DOLI) shall be displayed in plain view of the public either in the reception area or at individual work stations of the shop or salon. The apprentice sponsor shall require each apprentice to wear a badge clearly indicating his status as a DOLI registered apprentice.

C. Proof of apprenticeship registration issued by the Department of Labor and Industry shall be displayed in plain view of the public either in the reception area or at individual work stations of the spa.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-70-270. Sanitation and Safety Standards for Spas and Schools.

A. Sanitation and safety standards.

1. Any spa or school where esthetics services are delivered to the public must be clean and sanitary at all times.

2. Compliance with these rules does not confer compliance with other requirements set forth by federal, state, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations as they apply to business operation, physical construction and maintenance, safety, and public health.

3. Licensees shall take sufficient measures to prevent the transmission of communicable and infectious diseases and comply with the sanitation standards identified in this section and shall ensure that all employees likewise comply.

B. Disinfection and storage of implements.

1. Each barber, master barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, and wax technician Each esthetician and master esthetician must have a wet disinfection unit at his station and must meet the standards in the definition of wet disinfection requirements A wet disinfection unit is a container large enough to hold a disinfectant solution in which the objects to be disinfected are completely immersed. A wet disinfection unit must have a cover to prevent contamination of the solution. The solution must be a U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal. Disinfectant solutions shall be used according to manufacturer’s directions.

2. Disinfection of multiuse items implements constructed of hard, nonporous materials such as metal, glass, or plastic, which the manufacturer designed for use on more than one client, is to be carried out in the following manner prior to servicing a client:

   a. Remove all foreign matter from the object, utilizing a brush if needed. Drill bits are to be soaked in acetone and scrubbed with a wire brush to remove all foreign matter;
   
   b. Wash thoroughly with hot water and soap;
   
   c. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and dry thoroughly with a clean paper towel;
   
   d. Fully immerse implements into wet disinfectant solution for a minimum of 10 minutes; and
   
   e. After immersion, rinse articles, dry thoroughly with a clean paper towel, and store in a clean, predisinfect ed, and dry cabinet, drawer, or nonairtight-sealed covered container, or leave instruments in an EPA-registered wet disinfection unit storage solution used according to manufacturer’s directions.
3. Single-use items designed by the manufacturer for use on no more than one client should be discarded immediately after use on each individual client, including but not limited to powder puffs, lip color, cheek color, sponges, styptic pencils, wood implements, chamois, or skin nail care implements or disposable razors. The disinfection and reuse of these items is not permitted and the use of single-use items on more than one client is prohibited.

4. For the purpose of recharging, rechargeable tools or implements may be stored in an area other than in a closed cabinet or container. This area shall be clean.

5. Disinfection of multiuse implements constructed of hard, nonporous materials such as metal, glass, or plastic that the manufacturer designed for use on more than one client, including galvanic electrodes is to be carried out in the following manner prior to servicing a client:
   a. Remove all foreign matter from the object, utilizing a brush if needed.
   b. Wash thoroughly with hot water and soap;
   c. Rinse thoroughly with clean water and dry thoroughly with a clean paper towel;
   d. Fully immerse implements into wet disinfectant solution for a minimum of 10 minutes; and
   e. After immersion, rinse articles, dry thoroughly with a clean paper towel, and store in a clean, predisinfected, and dry cabinet, drawer, or nonairtight sealed covered container, or leave instruments in an EPA-registered wet disinfection unit storage solution used according to manufacturer’s directions.

5.6. All wax pots shall be cleaned and disinfected with an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal with no sticks left standing in the wax at any time. The area immediately surrounding the wax pot shall be clean and free of clutter, waste materials, spills, and any other items that may pose a hazard.

7. Each esthetician must have a wet disinfection unit at his station.

8. Nail brushes, nippers, finger bowls, disinfectable or washable files, which must also be scrubbed with a brush to remove all foreign matter, and other instruments must be washed in soap and water, rinsed, dried thoroughly with a clean paper towel, and then completely immersed in an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal for 10 minutes after each use. After disinfection they must be rinsed, dried thoroughly with a clean paper towel, and placed in a dry, predisinfected, nonairtight covered receptacle, cabinet, or drawer or left in an EPA-registered disinfectant storage system used according to manufacturer’s directions.

6.9. Sinks, bowls, tubs, whirlpool units, air-jetted basins, pipe-less units, and non-whirlpool basins used in the performance of skin nail care shall be maintained in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations. They shall be cleaned and disinfected immediately after each client in the following manner:
   a. Drain all water and remove all debris;
   b. Clean the surfaces and walls with soap or detergent to remove all visible debris, oils, and product residues and then rinse with water;
   c. Disinfect by spraying or wiping the surface with an EPA-registered disinfectant that is bactericidal, virucidal, and fungicidal; and in accordance with manufacturer directions;
   d. Wipe dry with a clean towel.

C. General sanitation and safety requirements.
1. Service chairs, workstations and workstands, and back bars shall be clean;

2. The floor surface in all work areas must be of a washable surface other than carpet. The floor must be kept clean and free of debris, nail clippings, dropped articles, spills, clutter, trash, electrical cords, other waste materials, and other items that may pose a hazard;

3. All furniture, fixtures, walls, floors, windows, and ceilings shall be in good repair and free of water seepage and dirt. All mats shall be secured or shall lie flat;

4. A fully functional bathroom with a working toilet and sink must be available for clients. There must be hot and cold running water. Fixtures must be in good condition. The bathroom must be lighted and sufficiently ventilated. There must be soap and clean single-use towels or hand air-drying device for the client's use. For facilities newly occupied after January 1, 2017, the bathroom shall be maintained exclusively for client use or shared with other businesses in the same building. If the bathroom is shared, the bathroom shall be available for client use and within 200 feet of the entrance and must adhere to all sanitation requirements of this chapter;

5. General areas for client use must be neat and clean with a waste receptacle for common trash;

6. Electrical cords shall be placed to prevent entanglement by the client or licensee and electrical outlets shall be covered by plates;

7. All sharp tools, implements, and heat-producing appliances shall be in safe working order at all times, safely stored, and placed so as to prevent any accidental injury to the client or licensee;

8. The spa area shall be sufficiently ventilated to exhaust hazardous or objectionable airborne chemicals and to allow the free flow of air; and

9. Adequate lighting shall be provided.

D. Articles, tools, and products.

1. Any multiuse article, tool, or product that cannot be cleansed or disinfected is prohibited from use;

2. Soiled implements must be removed from the tops of work stations immediately after use;

3. Clean spatulas, other clean tools, or clean disposable gloves shall be used to remove bulk substances from containers;

4. Lotions, ointments, creams, and powders shall be accurately labeled and kept in closed containers. A clean spatula shall be used to remove creams or other products from jars. Sterile cotton or sponges shall be used to apply creams, lotions, and powders. Cosmetic containers shall be covered after each use;

5. All appliances shall be safely stored;

6. Presanitized tools and implements, linens, and equipment shall be stored for use in a sanitary enclosed cabinet or covered receptacle;

7. Clean towels, robes, or other linens shall be used for each patron. Clean towels, robes, or other linens shall be stored in a clean predisinfect ed and dry cabinet, drawer, or nonairtight covered container. Soiled towels, robes, or other linens shall be stored in a container enclosed on all sides including the top, except if stored in a separate laundry room;

8. No substance other than a sterile styptic powder or sterile liquid astringent approved for homeostasis and applied with a sterile single-use applicator shall be used to check bleeding; and
9. Any disposable material making contact with blood or other body fluid shall be disposed of in a sealed plastic bag and removed from the spa or school in accordance with the guidelines of the Virginia Department of Health and OSHA (Occupational Safety and Health Administration).

E. Chemical storage and emergency information.

1. Spas and schools shall have in the immediate working area a binder with all Safety Data Sheets (SDS) provided by manufacturers for any chemical products used;
2. Spas and schools shall have a blood spill clean-up kit in the work area that contains at a minimum latex gloves, two 12-inch by 12-inch towels, one disposable trash bag, bleach, one empty spray bottle, and one mask with face shield or an OSHA-approved blood spill clean-up kit;
3. Flammable chemicals shall be labeled and stored in a nonflammable storage cabinet or a properly ventilated room; and
4. Chemicals that could interact in a hazardous manner (e.g., oxidizers, catalysts, and solvents) shall be labeled and separated in storage.

F. Client health guidelines.

1. All employees providing client services shall cleanse their hands with a soap product prior to providing services to each client;
2. All employees providing client services shall wear gloves when providing services when exposure to bloodborne pathogens is possible;
3. No spa or school providing esthetics services shall have on the premises esthetics products containing hazardous substances that have been banned by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for use in esthetics products;
4. No product shall be used in a manner that is disapproved by the FDA; and
5. Esthetics spas must be in compliance with current building and zoning codes.

G. In addition to the requirements set forth in this section, all licensees and temporary license holders shall adhere to regulations and guidelines established by the Virginia Department of Health and the Occupational and Safety Division of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry.

H. All spas and schools shall immediately report the results of any inspection of the spa or school by the Virginia Department of Health as required by § 54.1-705 of the Code of Virginia.

I. All spas and schools shall conduct a self-inspection on an annual basis and maintain a self-inspection form on file for five years so that it may be requested and reviewed by the board at its discretion.

Historical Notes

18 VAC 41-70-280. Grounds for License Revocation, Probation, or Suspension; Denial of Application, Renewal or Reinstatement; or Imposition of a Monetary Penalty.

The board may, in considering the totality of the circumstances, fine any licensee, certificate holder, or temporary license holder; suspend, place on probation, revoke, or refuse to renew or reinstate any
license, certificate, or temporary license; or deny any application issued under the provisions of Chapter 7 (§54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia and this chapter if the board finds that the licensee, certificate holder, permit holder, or applicant:

1. Is incompetent, negligent, or incapable mentally or physically as a result of any mental or physical condition, as those terms are generally understood in the profession, to practice as an esthetician;

2. Is convicted of fraud or deceit in the practice or teaching of esthetics, fails to teach in accordance with the board-approved curriculum, or fails to comply with 18VAC41-70-190 D when making an assessment of credit hours awarded;

3. Attempts to obtain, obtained, renewed, or reinstated a license, certificate, or temporary license by false or fraudulent representation;

4. Violates, induces others to violate, or cooperates with others in violating any of the provisions of this chapter or Chapter 7 (§54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or any local ordinance or regulation governing standards of health and sanitation of the establishment in which any esthetician may practice or offer to practice;

5. Offers, gives, or promises anything of value or benefit to any federal, state, or local employee for the purpose of influencing that employee to circumvent, in the performance of his duties, any federal, state, or local law, regulation, or ordinance governing esthetics or master esthetics;

6. Fails to respond to the board or any of its agents or provides false, misleading, or incomplete information to an inquiry by the board or any of its agents;

7. Fails or refuses to allow the board or any of its agents to inspect during reasonable hours any licensed spa or school for compliance with provisions of Chapter 7 (§54.1-700 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia or this chapter;

8. Fails to produce, upon request or demand of the board or any of its agents, any document, book, record, or copy thereof in a licensee's, certificate holder's, temporary license holder's, applicant's, or owner's possession or maintained in accordance with this chapter;

9. Fails to notify the board of a change of name or address in writing within 30 days of the change for each and every license, certificate, or temporary license;

10. Makes any misrepresentation or publishes or causes to be published any advertisement that is false, deceptive, or misleading;

11. Fails to notify the board in writing within 30 days of the suspension, revocation, or surrender of a license or temporary license in connection with a disciplinary action in any jurisdiction or of any license or temporary license that has been the subject of disciplinary action in any jurisdiction;

12. Has been convicted or found guilty, regardless of the manner of adjudication, in Virginia or any other jurisdiction of the United States of a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, sexual offense, non-marijuana drug distribution, or physical injury or any felony, there being no appeal pending therefrom or the time for appeal having elapsed. Review of convictions shall be subject to the requirements of §54.1-204 of the Code of Virginia. Any plea of nolo contendere shall be considered a conviction for purposes of this subdivision. The record of a conviction certified or authenticated in such form as to be admissible in evidence under the laws of the jurisdiction where convicted shall be admissible as prima facie evidence of such conviction or guilt;
13. Fails to inform the board in writing within 30 days of pleading guilty or nolo contendere or being convicted or found guilty regardless of adjudication of convictions as stated in subdivision 12 of this section;

14. Allows, as responsible management of a spa or school, a person who has not obtained a license or a temporary permit to practice unless the person is duly enrolled as a registered apprentice;

15. Allows, as responsible management of a school, a person who has not obtained an instructor certificate to practice as an esthetician or a master esthetician instructor;

16. Fails to take sufficient measures to prevent transmission of communicable or infectious diseases or fails to comply with sanitary requirements provided for in this chapter or any local, state, or federal law or regulation governing the standards of health and sanitation for the practices of esthetics or master esthetics or the operation of esthetics spas; or

17. Fails to comply with all procedures established by the board and the testing service with regard to conduct at any board examination.

Historical Notes


Included in this booklet for your convenience are relevant excerpts from the Code of Virginia. Please note that the Virginia General Assembly, not the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology, is responsible for creating and amending the statutes contained in the Code of Virginia. It is your responsibility to stay informed of revisions to the regulations and the statutes governing your profession or occupation. Please consult the General Assembly or your local library for annual changes.

Code of Virginia

Title 54.1 - PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS.

Chapter 7 - Barbers and Cosmetologists

§ 54.1-700. Definitions.

As used in this chapter, unless the context requires a different meaning:

"Barber" means any person who shaves, shapes or trims the beard; cuts, singes, or dyes the hair or applies lotions thereto; applies, treats or massages the face, neck or scalp with oils, creams, lotions, cosmetics, antiseptics, powders, clays or other preparations in connection with shaving, cutting or trimming the hair or beard, and practices barbering for compensation and when such services are not performed for the treatment of disease.

"Barbering" means any one or any combination of the following acts, when done on the human body for compensation and not for the treatment of disease, shaving, shaping and trimming the beard; cutting, singe, or dyeing the hair or applying lotions thereto; applications, treatment or massages of the face, neck or scalp with oils, creams, lotions, cosmetics, antiseptics, powders, clays, or other preparations in connection with shaving, cutting or trimming the hair or a beard. The term "barbering" shall not apply to the acts described hereinabove when performed by any person in his home if such service is not offered to the public.
"Barber instructor" means any person who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of barbering.

"Barbershop" means any establishment or place of business within which the practice of barbering is engaged in or carried on by one or more barbers.

"Board" means the Board for Barbers and Cosmetology.

"Body-piercer" means any person who for remuneration penetrates the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing" means the act of penetrating the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing salon" means any place in which a fee is charged for the act of penetrating the skin of a person to make a hole, mark, or scar, generally permanent in nature.

"Body-piercing school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in body-piercing.

"Cosmetologist" means any person who administers cosmetic treatments; manicures or pedicures the nails of any person; arranges, dresses, curls, waves, cuts, shapes, singes, waves, tweezees, shaves, bleaches, colors, relaxes, straightens, or performs similar work upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, by any means, including hands or mechanical or electrical apparatus or appliances, unless such acts as adjusting, combing, or brushing prestyled wigs or hairpieces do not alter the prestyled nature of the wig or hairpiece, and practices cosmetology for compensation. The term "cosmetologist" shall not include hair braiding upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece.

"Cosmetology" includes, but is not limited to, the following practices: administering cosmetic treatments; manicuring or pedicuring the nails of any person; arranging, dressing, curling, waving, cutting, shaping, singeing, waxing, tweezees, shaving, bleaching, coloring, relaxing, straightening, or similar work upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, by any means, including hands or mechanical or electrical apparatus or appliances, but shall not include hair braiding upon human hair, or a wig or hairpiece, or such acts as adjusting, combing, or brushing prestyled wigs or hairpieces when such acts do not alter the prestyled nature of the wig or hairpiece.

"Cosmetology instructor" means a person who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of cosmetology.

"Cosmetology salon" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein cosmetology is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

"Esthetician" means a person who engages in the practice of esthetics for compensation.

"Esthetics" includes, but is not limited to, the following practices of administering cosmetic treatments to enhance or improve the appearance of the skin: cleansing, toning, performing effleurage or other related movements, stimulating, exfoliating, or performing any other similar procedure on the skin of the human body or scalp by means of cosmetic preparations, treatments, or any nonlaser device, whether by electrical, mechanical, or manual means, for care of the skin; applying make-up or eyelashes to any person, tinting or perming eyelashes and eyebrows, and lightening hair on the body except the scalp; and removing unwanted hair from the body of any person by the use of any nonlaser device, by tweezeing, or by use of chemical or mechanical means. However, "esthetics" is not a healing art and shall not include any practice, activity, or treatment that constitutes the practice of medicine, osteopathic medicine, or
chiropractic. The terms "healing arts," "practice of medicine," "practice of osteopathic medicine," and "practice of chiropractic" shall mean the same as those terms are defined in § 54.1-2900.

"Esthetics instructor" means a licensed esthetician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of esthetics.

"Esthetics spa" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle, or other establishment, place, or event wherein esthetics is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation under regulations of the Board.

"Master barber" means a licensed barber who, in addition to the practice of barbering, performs waving, shaping, bleaching, relaxing, or straightening upon human hair; performs similar work on a wig or hairpiece; or performs waxing limited to the scalp.

"Master esthetician" means a licensed esthetician who, in addition to the practice of esthetics, offers to the public for compensation, without the use of laser technology, lymphatic drainage, chemical exfoliation, or microdermabrasion, and who has met such additional requirements as determined by the Board to practice lymphatic drainage, chemical exfoliation without products other than Schedules II through VI controlled substances as defined in the Drug Control Act (§ 54.1-3400 et seq.), and microdermabrasion of the epidermis.

"Nail care" means manicuring or pedicuring natural nails or performing artificial nail services.

"Nail salon" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle, or other establishment, place or event wherein nail care is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

"Nail school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in nail care.

"Nail technician" means any person who for compensation manicures or pedicures natural nails, or who performs artificial nail services for compensation, or any combination thereof.

"Nail technician instructor" means a licensed nail technician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of nail care.

"Physical (wax) depilatory" means the wax depilatory product or substance used to remove superfluous hair.

"School of cosmetology" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students and which offers a cosmetology curriculum approved by the Board.

"School of esthetics" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students and which offers an esthetics curriculum approved by the Board.

"Tattoo parlor" means any place in which tattooing is offered or practiced.

"Tattoo school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in tattooing.

"Tattooer" means any person who for remuneration practices tattooing.

"Tattooing" means the placing of designs, letters, scrolls, figures, symbols or any other marks upon or under the skin of any person with ink or any other substance, resulting in the permanent coloration of the
skin, including permanent make-up or permanent jewelry, by the aid of needles or any other instrument designed to touch or puncture the skin.

"Wax technician" means any person licensed by the Board who removes hair from the hair follicle using a physical (wax) depilatory or by tweezing.

"Wax technician instructor" means a licensed wax technician who has been certified by the Board as having completed an approved curriculum and who meets the competency standards of the Board as an instructor of waxing.

"Waxing" means the temporary removal of superfluous hair from the hair follicle on any area of the human body through the use of a physical (wax) depilatory or by tweezing.

"Waxing salon" means any commercial establishment, residence, vehicle or other establishment, place or event wherein waxing is offered or practiced on a regular basis for compensation and may include the training of apprentices under regulations of the Board.

"Waxing school" means a place or establishment licensed by the Board to accept and train students in waxing.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-701. Exemptions.
The provisions of this chapter shall not apply to:

1. Persons authorized by the laws of the Commonwealth to practice medicine and surgery or osteopathy or chiropractic;
2. Registered nurses licensed to practice in the Commonwealth;
3. Persons employed in state or local penal or correctional institutions, rehabilitation centers, sanatoria, or institutions for care and treatment of individuals with mental illness or intellectual disability, or for care and treatment of geriatric patients, as barbers, cosmetologists, wax technicians, nail technicians, estheticians, barber instructors, cosmetology instructors, wax technician instructors, nail technician instructors, or esthetics instructors who practice only on inmates of or patients in such sanatoria or institutions;
4. Persons licensed as funeral directors or embalmers in the Commonwealth;
5. Gratuitous services as a barber, nail technician, cosmetologist, wax technician, tattooer, body-piercer, or esthetician;
6. Students enrolled in an approved school taking a course in barbering, nail care, cosmetology, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics;
7. Persons working in a cosmetology salon whose duties are expressly confined to the blow drying, arranging, dressing, curling, or cleansing of human hair;
8. Apprentices serving in a barbershop, nail salon, waxing salon, cosmetology salon, or esthetics spa licensed by the Board in accordance with the Board’s regulations;
9. Schools of barbering, nail care, waxing, or cosmetology in public schools; and
10. Persons whose activities are confined solely to applying make-up, including such activities that are ancillary to applying make-up.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-702. Board for Barbers and Cosmetology; membership; officers; quorum.

The Board for Barbers and Cosmetology shall be composed of 10 members as follows: two members shall be licensed barbers, one of whom may be an owner or operator of a barber school; two members shall be licensed cosmetologists, at least one of whom shall be a salon owner and one of whom may be an owner or operator of a cosmetology school; one member shall be a licensed nail technician or a licensed cosmetologist engaged primarily in the practice of nail care, each of whom shall have been licensed in their respective professions for at least three years immediately prior to appointment; one member shall be either a licensed tattooer or a licensed body-piercer; two members shall be licensed estheticians, at least one of whom shall be an esthetics salon owner and one of whom may be an owner, operator, or designated representative of a licensed esthetics school; and two citizen members. The terms of Board members shall be four years. No member shall serve for more than two full successive terms. The Board shall elect a chairman and a vice-chairman. A majority of the Board shall constitute a quorum.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703. License required.

No person shall offer to engage in or engage in barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics without a valid license issued by the Board, except as provided in § 54.1-701.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703.1. Waiver of examination; wax technicians.

The Board shall waive the examination requirements for licensure as a wax technician for any individual who (i) makes application for licensure between July 1, 2002, and July 1, 2003; (ii) otherwise complies with Board regulations relating to moral turpitude; and (iii) meets any of the following conditions:

1. Has at least three years of documented work experience as a wax technician that is deemed satisfactory by the Board;

2. Has completed a training program that is deemed satisfactory by the Board; or

3. Holds an unexpired certificate of registration, certification, or license as a wax technician issued to him on the basis of comparable requirements by a proper authority of a state, territory, or possession of the United States or the District of Columbia.
The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703.2. Repealed.
Repealed by Acts 2012, cc. 803 and 835, cl. 54.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-703.3. Waiver of examination; estheticians.
The Board shall waive the examination requirements for licensure as an esthetician or master esthetician for any individual who (i) makes application for licensure by July 31, 2009; (ii) otherwise complies with Board regulations relating to moral turpitude; and (iii) meets any of the following conditions:

1. Has at least three years of documented work experience as an esthetician or a master esthetician completed prior to July 1, 2008, that is deemed satisfactory by the Board;

2. Has completed a training program prior to July 1, 2008, that is deemed satisfactory by the Board; or

3. Holds an unexpired certificate of registration, certification, or license as an esthetician or a master esthetician issued to him prior to July 1, 2008, on the basis of comparable requirements by a proper authority of a state, territory, or possession of the United States, or the District of Columbia.

2005, c. 829; 2009, cc. 166, 328.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704. Temporary licenses.
The Board may issue a temporary license to any person who is eligible for examination. Persons issued a temporary license shall be subject to the regulations of the Board.

The Board shall promulgate regulations consistent with this section to permit individuals to be granted temporary licenses for a specified period of time.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704.1. License required for barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, and esthetics spa.
No individual or entity shall operate a barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, or esthetics spa without a valid license issued by the Board.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to a licensed barber, cosmetologist, nail technician, waxing technician, tattooer, body-piercer, or esthetician who does not have an ownership interest in a licensed barbershop, cosmetology salon, nail care salon, waxing salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, or esthetics spa in which he is employed.

The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-704.2. License required for schools of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics.
Except as provided in § 54.1-701, no person, firm or corporation shall operate or attempt to operate a school of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, or esthetics unless licensed by the Board pursuant to its regulations.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-705. Inspections.
A. Inspectors and sanitarians of the State Department of Health, or an affiliated local health department, may inspect each barbershop, cosmetology salon, waxing salon, nail care salon, tattoo parlor, body-piercing salon, and esthetics spa in the Commonwealth regularly. Any infractions shall be immediately reported to the Health Department and the Director of the Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation for disciplinary action.

B. The Board may inspect barbershops, barber schools, cosmetology salons and schools, waxing salons and schools, nail care salons and schools, tattoo parlors and schools, body-piercing salons and schools, and esthetics spas and schools for compliance with regulations promulgated by the Board.

C. The Board shall specify procedures for enforcement of compliance with the disease control and disclosure requirements of § 18.2-371.3, including unannounced inspections by appropriate personnel.

D. The Board or the Virginia Department of Health, or an affiliated local health department, may regulate the sanitary condition of the personnel, equipment and premises of tattoo parlors and body-piercing salons.


The chapters of the acts of assembly referenced in the historical citation at the end of this section may not constitute a comprehensive list of such chapters and may exclude chapters whose provisions have expired.

§ 54.1-706. Different requirements for licensure.
A. The Board shall have the discretion to impose different requirements for licensure for the practice of barbering, cosmetology, nail care, waxing, tattooing, body-piercing, and esthetics.

B. The Board shall issue a license to practice as a master barber in the Commonwealth to:

1. An individual who holds a valid, unexpired license as a barber issued by the Board prior to December 8, 2017; or

2. An applicant who has successfully (i) completed the educational requirements as required by the Board, (ii) completed the experience requirements as required by the Board, and (iii) passed the examination approved by the Board.

From: William Van
Sent: Wednesday, May 17, 2023 4:51 PM
To: DPOR: Board for Professional & Occupational Regulation (DPOR) <BPOR@dpor.virginia.gov>
Subject: Autoclave compliance/question

Good afternoon,

My name is Wen-Hao Van, I am a licensed tattoo artist/Instruction. My Business name is Tattoos by Van LLC, DBA White Tulip Society. I was undergoing a DPOR inspection, and investigator Ashley Dean and I were discussing the use of an Autoclave at our studio. Despite understanding the requirement of having one at the current parlor, we do not have any use for the equipment as all of our supplies are disposable. As far as our tattoo machines go, they can not be soaked and sanitized in an autoclave as they are wireless/battery-operated machines manufactured by a reputable company in the tattoo industry, FK Irons, the machines will be destroyed if submerged in any sort of solutions.

We strive to be compliant with the DPOR guidelines, therefore, I would like to open up a discussion with the board regarding this dilemma.

Please let me know if there are any questions for me.

Thank you

Van
Attn: Kelley Smith,

abbyqurra

Thu 6/1/2023 6:53 AM

To: DPOR: Board for Barbers & Cosmetology (DPOR) <barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov>

Dear Ms. Smith,

I hope this email finds you well.

Throughout my career, I have witnessed the profound impact that physical scars can have on people’s lives. It is heartening to know that there are professionals like you who are committed to providing support and assistance to those in need. I share your belief that the focus should be on helping clients and not solely on financial gain.

For quite some time now, I have been offering my services to such individuals without charging any fees. It brings me great joy and satisfaction to see their confidence being restored, knowing that I have made a positive impact on their lives. Unlike some artists who are solely focused on monetary gain, my motivation lies in assisting and supporting these clients on their journey toward healing and self-acceptance.

Unfortunately, I have also encountered stories of individuals who sought the services of artists driven solely by financial gain, with little regard for the emotional and psychological well-being of their clients. Such experiences have only reinforced my belief in the importance of integrity and empathy within this industry.

It is disheartening to learn that there are practitioners who are operating without proper licenses, or worse, individuals who fraudulently sign on license paperwork without possessing the necessary knowledge and skills. This not only jeopardizes the well-being of clients but also undermines the credibility of our profession as a whole. However, I have also become aware of a concerning issue within our industry. It has come to my attention that some artists and schools have been signing licensing paperwork without the necessary knowledge or experience, solely driven by monetary motives. I have had the opportunity to interact with students who have shared their experiences of being taught by such individuals, who lack the expertise or genuine dedication to their craft. This not only puts clients at risk but also tarnishes the reputation of our profession.

Given this unfortunate reality, I believe it is crucial for us to come together and advocate for stricter regulations and oversight. We must ensure that only qualified individuals with the necessary skills and knowledge are granted licenses to practice. By doing so, we can promote the highest standards of care and professionalism, safeguarding the interests and well-being of our clients.

Thank you for your time and consideration. I look forward to the possibility of working together and making a positive difference in the lives of our clients.

With warm regards,

Abby Qurraa
June 3, 2023

Dear Mr. Melis,

My name is Dr. Joseph Schibner and I am the President of Lotus Professional College. We have an Esthetics and Master Esthetic program at our college. This College is certified by SBYC, licensed by DPOR, and Accredited by ACCSC.

I have been an educator and administrator for over 30 years. In the past, I have served 2 terms as Chair of the Massage Advisory Board for Virginia. I also work with accrediting boards as an peer evaluator.

I recently heard about the possibility of changes to the Esthetics Statutes. I have never understood why there were 2 levels of Estheticians created, or why specific sections were taught over in both programs. I have developed our programs around DPOR regulations but have always thought the 2 levels and hours to be excessive.

An undue burden is being placed on the students in both time and money. Several of the courses have material that is repeated and material that is given much too much time.

There is no reason that a 500-hour program cannot sufficiently instruct the students in all areas and maintain public safety.

If at any time you would like me to share with you my thoughts about this topic, I would be happy to. I believe there are sections that could be combined very easily removing well over 300 to 400 hours and have only one level of licensure.

It simply doesn’t make sense to have the two levels. Students would be able to work sooner with less debt and still have an excellent education, protecting public safety.

Thank you for your time,

Dr. Schibner L.Ac., LMT

Dr. Joseph Louis Schibner IV, President
Lotus Professional College

www.lotusva.com
From: Samantha Clay
Sent: Sunday, July 9, 2023 9:29 PM
To: Kirschner, Steve (DPOR) Smith, Keller
CC:
Subject: PUBLIC COMMENT 7/10/2023 Board and Committee Meetings

My name is Samantha Clay and I feel that without the opportunity of online classes I would have missed out on the chance to get a career in a trade at my age, thirty years old, and life circumstances. I was only able to pursue this career because of the online flexibility and because of the distance I would have to travel I would not be able to afford the gas and/or hotel accommodations to attend school, being that I travel almost three hours to class once a week and have never missed a day of online or in person class. Along with currently being a stay at home mom and running a household, I would not be able to take my children to school or therapy as one of our children has autism and attends therapy five days per week. I also feel that other mothers would not be able to educate themselves to provide for their families without the opportunity of online coursework and that we should be allowed the same opportunities as community colleges, universities, and even some high school levels.

As a mother and full time student, living almost three hours from my school I couldn't afford to attend my school if we did not have an online option.

1. At 296 miles round trip it would cost me $38.48/day which is $9,235.20 for 48 weeks. This does not include the price of wear and tear and depreciation of my vehicle's value, along with more frequent oil changes, tire rotations, and sets of tires I would have to factor in as well.
2. I also would not be able to afford hotel accommodations to remain in the same city as my school, in a standard hotel room for the week. It would cost $830.39 per week which is $39,858.72 for 48 weeks.
3. I don't feel that the average Commonwealth Citizen can afford this overburdensome nuisance of unnecessary fees in order to get an education.

- 296 miles round trip
- 148 miles one way
- $3.25/gallon

Hotel Accommodations per night:
- 1 King Bed Nonsmoking
- 1 adult
- Price in $USD
- 24 JUN 2023JUN24, 2023$199.00
- Total Room Charges $199.00
- 8.00% per room, per night
- 6.00% per room, per night
- Total Taxes $27.86

Total for Stay: $226.86
Exam Statistics

Barber
- The pass rates for the Barber theory exam in 2023 increased from 2022, ranging 47% (2022 36%). The 2023 practical pass rates increased from 2022 averaging 88% (2022 83%).

Master Barber
- The Master Barber theory exam pass rates decreased from 2022 averaging 18% (2022 27%) The Master Barber practical exam pass rates increased with 2022 averaging 75% (2022 73%)

Cosmetology
- The cosmetology 2023 theory pass rates are consistent with 2022 averaging 53% (2022 53%) and the 2023 practical pass rates increased from 2022 averaging 81% (2022 91%).

Nail Technician
- The nail technician theory exam pass rates for 2023 decreased from 2022 averaging 56% (2022 66%) and the practical exam pass rates increased from 2022 averaging 87% (2022 80%).

Esthetician
- The 2023 theory exam pass rates for estheticians are decreased from 2022 averaging 71% (2022 76%). The practical pass rates increased from 2022 averaging 97% (2023 93) .

Master Esthetics
- The Master Esthetics theory exam pass rates are consistent with 2022 averaging 2023 to 68% (2022 70%). The Master Esthetics practical exam pass rates increased from 2022 averaging 100% (2022 92%)

Tattoo
- The tattoo theory exam pass rates for 2023 decreased from 2022 averaging 86% (2022 90%) 

Permanent Cosmetic Tattooer
- The Permanent Cosmetic Tattooer pass rates for 2023 are consistent with 2022 averaging 48% (2022 49%)

Body Piercer
- The body piercer theory exam pass rates for 2023 decreased from 2022 averaging 64% (2022 78%)

Wax Technician
- The Wax Technician theory pass rates for 2023 are consistent with 2022 averaging 71% (2022 74%) 
- The Wax Technician practical exam pass rates for 2023 decreased averaging 67% (2022 81%)
At the July 10, 2023 meeting, the Board will need to approve a Notice of Intended Regulatory Action (NOIRA) to initiate these regulatory changes. Please note that you will not be voting on these specific changes, but rather, you are only voting on starting a regulatory action.

The Board can initiate the NOIRA with a motion to “initiate a Notice of Intended Regulatory Action regarding regulatory reduction.”
TO: VIRGINIA BOARD FOR BARBERS AND COSMETOLOGY  
FROM: KELLEY SMITH, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR  
SUBJECT: ESTHETICS REGULATORY REVIEW  
DATE: JUNE 22, 2023  

At the July 10, 2023 meeting, the Board will need to approve a Notice of Intended Regulatory Action (NOIRA) to initiate these regulatory changes. Please note that you will not be voting on these specific changes, but rather, you are only voting on starting a regulatory action.

The Board can initiate the NOIRA with a motion to “initiate a Notice of Intended Regulatory Action regarding regulatory reduction.”
TO: VIRGINIA BOARD FOR BARBERS AND COSMETOLOGY  
FROM: KELLEY SMITH, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR  
SUBJECT: TATTOOING REGULATORY REVIEW  
DATE: JUNE 22, 2023

At the July 10, 2023 meeting, the Board will need to approve a Notice of Intended Regulatory Action (NOIRA) to initiate these regulatory changes. Please note that you will not be voting on these specific changes, but rather, you are only voting on starting a regulatory action.

The Board can initiate the NOIRA with a motion to “initiate a Notice of Intended Regulatory Action regarding regulatory reduction.”
TO: VIRGINIA BOARD FOR BARBERS AND COSMETOLOGY  
FROM: KELLEY SMITH, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR  
SUBJECT: BODY-PIERCING REGULATORY REVIEW  
DATE: JUNE 22, 2023

At the July 10, 2023 meeting, the Board will need to approve a Notice of Intended Regulatory Action (NOIRA) to initiate these regulatory changes. Please note that you will not be voting on these specific changes, but rather, you are only voting on starting a regulatory action.

The Board can initiate the NOIRA with a motion to “initiate a Notice of Intended Regulatory Action regarding regulatory reduction.”
TO: VIRGINIA BOARD FOR BARBERS AND COSMETOLOGY
FROM: KELLEY SMITH, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
SUBJECT: PERIODIC REGULATORY REVIEW
DATE: JUNE 22, 2023

Pursuant to Executive Order 19 (2022) and §§ 2.2-4007.1 and 2.2-4017 of the Code of Virginia, state regulations must be reviewed every four years to determine whether “they should be continued without change or be amended or repealed, consistent with the stated objectives of applicable law, to minimize the economic impact on small business” while protecting the health, safety, and welfare of the public. The purpose of this review is to determine whether this regulation should be repealed, amended, or retained in its current form. Public comment is sought on the review of any issue relating to this regulation, including whether the regulation (i) is necessary for the protection of public health, safety, and welfare or for the economical performance of important governmental functions; (ii) minimizes the economic impact on small businesses in a manner consistent with the stated objectives of applicable law; and (iii) is clearly written and easily understandable. The Board has five sets of regulations that will be subject to this review: Public Participation Guidelines Regulations (18 VAC 41-11), Barbers and Cosmetology Regulations (18 VAC 41-20), Tattooing Regulations (18 VAC 41-50), Body Piercing Regulations (18 VAC 41-60), and Esthetics Regulations (18 VAC 41-70).

From May 22 to June 12, 2023, the agency received public comment on each of the Board’s regulations. The Board received public comments regarding two sets of regulations: Barber and Cosmetology and Esthetics. Those comments follow this memo in the agenda package. At the meeting, the Board will discuss the comments and determine whether to retain each of the regulations as is or begin a regulatory action to make changes to some or all the sets of regulations.

The Board may vote to retain the Public Participation Guidelines “as is” with a motion to “retain the public participation guidelines as is.”

The Board may vote to retain the Barbers and Cosmetology Regulations “as is” with a motion to “retain the Barbers and Cosmetology Regulations as is.”

The Board may vote to retain the Tattooing Regulations “as is” with a motion to “retain the Tattooing Regulations as is.”

The Board may vote to retain the Body-Piercing Regulations “as is” with a motion to “retain the Body-Piercing Regulations as is.”

The Board may vote to retain the Esthetics Regulations “as is” with a motion to “retain the Esthetics Regulations as is.”
Periodic Review of this Chapter
Includes a Small Business Impact Review

Date Filed: 5/1/2023

Notice of Periodic Review
Pursuant to Executive Order 19 (2022) and §§ 2.2-4007.1 and 2.2-4017 of the Code of Virginia, this regulation is undergoing a periodic review.


The purpose of this review is to determine whether this regulation should be repealed, amended, or retained in its current form. Public comment is sought on the review of any issue relating to this regulation, including whether the regulation (i) is necessary for the protection of public health, safety, and welfare or for the economical performance of important governmental functions; (ii) minimizes the economic impact on small businesses in a manner consistent with the stated objectives of applicable law; and (iii) is clearly written and easily understandable.

The comment period begins May 22, 2023, and ends on June 12, 2023.

Comments may be submitted online to the Virginia Regulatory Town Hall at http://www.townhall.virginia.gov/L/Forums.cfm.
Comments may also be sent to Name: Kelley Smith; Title: Executive Director, Address: DPOR, 9960 Mayland Drive, Suite 400, City: Richmond, State: Virginia, Zip: 23233, Telephone: (804)367-8590, FAX: (866)245-9693, email address: BarberCosmo@dpor.virginia.gov.

In order for you to receive a response to your comment, your contact information (preferably an email address or, alternatively, a U.S. mailing address) must accompany your comment. Following the close of the public comment period, a report of both reviews will be posted on the Town Hall and a report of the small business impact review will be published in the Virginia Register of Regulations.

Contact Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name / Title</th>
<th>Kelley Smith / Executive Director</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>9960 Mayland Drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suite 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Richmond, VA 23233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Address</td>
<td><a href="mailto:barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov">barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>(804)367-8590 FAX: (866)245-9693</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Publication of Notice in the Register and Public Comment Period
Published in the Virginia Register on 5/22/2023 [Volume: 39  Issue: 20]
Comment Period begins on the publication date and ends on 6/12/2023
**Comments Received:** 2

**Review Result**

Pending

TH-07 Periodic Review Report of Findings  *(not yet submitted)*

- ORM Economic Review Form  *(5/19/2023)*

**Attorney General Certification**

- Submitted to OAG: 5/1/2023
- Review Completed: 5/2/2023
- Result: Certified

- Review Memo
### BOARD FOR BARBERS AND COSMETOLOGY

**Summary of Comments for Periodic Review of Barbering and Cosmetology Regulations**

Following is the summary of comments received during the public comment period (May 22, 2023 – June 12, 2023) regarding the Board’s periodic review of the Barbering and Cosmetology Regulations (18VAC41-20). The comments below represent comments received on the regulation. During the public comment period, the Board received comments from two commenters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commenter</th>
<th>Summary of Comment(s)</th>
<th>Draft Board Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CommentID: 217104 Christine Werne / The Chrysm Institute of Esthetics</td>
<td>Current requirements of a minimum of 600 hours in Esthetics and an additional minimum of 600 hours in Master Esthetics should remain the requirement in Virginia and not be reduced because (i) the scope of Esthetics has continued to broaden, and additional subject matter is required, not less, and (ii) the current requirements allow schools to appropriately train competent and safe practitioners. Performance of Master treatments requires a greater number of hours in education and experience to be able to practice safely. In addition to learning proper application, students must additionally experience customization of each treatment and technique to many different skin types and conditions which each have different indications, contraindications, and application requirements. Students need to have experience on a multitude of different skin types and conditions to be able meet DPOR’s mission, to ensure practitioners practice safely and consumers are protected from potential harm. Esthetics and Master Esthetics should not be combined because this would delay entry into the workforce or prohibit entry into the workforce at all.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommentID: 217103</td>
<td>Not all applicants will excel or prefer to learn the more advanced education provided in Master Esthetics. Requiring completion of these additional education and training hours may preclude these individuals from completing the program or entering the workforce. A separate Esthetics and Master Esthetics program equips practitioners with more thorough knowledge and provides increased career opportunity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommentID: 217103</td>
<td>(Note: the comment indicates the comment is from Christine Werne.) Current requirements are a minimum of 600 hours in Esthetics and an additional minimum of 600 hours in Master Esthetics should remain the requirement in Virginia and not be reduced because (i) the scope of Esthetics has continued to broaden, and additional subject matter is required, not less; and (ii) the current requirements allow schools to appropriately train competent and safe practitioners. Performance of Master treatments requires a greater number of hours in education and experience to be able to practice safely. In addition to learning proper application, students must additionally experience customization of each treatment and technique to many different skin types and conditions which each have different indications, contraindications, and application requirements. Students need to have experience on a multitude of different skin types and conditions to be able meet DPOR’s mission, to ensure practitioners practice safely and consumers are protected from potential harm. Esthetics and Master Esthetics should not be combined because this would delay entry into the workforce or prohibit entry into the workforce at all.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommentID: 217103</td>
<td>Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review. The Board intends to assemble a panel of advisors representing businesses, public schools, private career and technical schools to conduct a comprehensive review of the education and training Virginia mandates to obtain an esthetics or master esthetics license. The Board encourages regulants and the public to participate in this process by providing public comment during any meetings of the advisory panel or the Board. The purpose of the Board is to protect the health, safety, and welfare of the public who receive esthetics services by ensuring those who are licensed to practice are minimally competent and that minimum standards of practice are sufficient to ensure safety.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>completion of these additional education and training hours may preclude these individuals from completing the program or entering the workforce. A separate Esthetics and Master Esthetics program equips practitioners with more thorough knowledge and provides increased career opportunity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Periodic Review of this Chapter
Includes a Small Business Impact Review

Date Filed: 5/1/2023

Notice of Periodic Review
Pursuant to Executive Order 19 (2022) and §§ 2.2-4007.1 and 2.2-4017 of the Code of Virginia, this regulation is undergoing a periodic review.


The purpose of this review is to determine whether this regulation should be repealed, amended, or retained in its current form. Public comment is sought on the review of any issue relating to this regulation, including whether the regulation (i) is necessary for the protection of public health, safety, and welfare or for the economical performance of important governmental functions; (ii) minimizes the economic impact on small businesses in a manner consistent with the stated objectives of applicable law; and (iii) is clearly written and easily understandable.

The comment period begins May 22, 2023, and ends on June 12, 2023.

Comments may be submitted online to the Virginia Regulatory Town Hall at http://www.townhall.virginia.gov/L/Forums.cfm.
Comments may also be sent to Name: Kelley Smith; Title: Executive Director; Address: DPOR, 9960 Mayland Drive, Suite 400, City: Richmond, State: Virginia, Zip: 23233, Telephone: (804)367-8590, FAX: (866)245-9693, email address: BarberCosmo@dpor.virginia.gov.

In order for you to receive a response to your comment, your contact information (preferably an email address or, alternatively, a U.S. mailing address) must accompany your comment. Following the close of the public comment period, a report of both reviews will be posted on the Town Hall and a report of the small business impact review will be published in the Virginia Register of Regulations.

Contact Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name / Title</th>
<th>Kelley Smith / Executive Director</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>9960 Mayland Drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suite 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Richmond, VA 23233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Address</td>
<td><a href="mailto:barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov">barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone</td>
<td>(804)367-8590 FAX: (866)245-9693</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Publication of Notice in the Register and Public Comment Period

Published in the Virginia Register on 5/22/2023 [Volume: 39 Issue: 20]

Comment Period begins on the publication date and ends on 6/12/2023
Comments Received: 35

Review Result
Pending

TH-07 Periodic Review Report of Findings  (not yet submitted)

ORM Economic Review Form  (5/19/2023)

Attorney General Certification
Submitted to OAG: 5/1/2023
Review Completed: 5/2/2023
Result: Certified

Review Memo
Following is the summary of comments received during the public comment period (May 22, 2023 – June 12, 2023) regarding the Board’s periodic review of the Esthetics Regulations (18VAC41-70). The comments below represent comments received on the regulation. During the public comment period, the Board received comments from thirty-five commenters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reg VAC 41-70</th>
<th>Summary of Comment(s)</th>
<th>Draft Board Response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 CommentID: 217121 Christine Werne / The Chrysm Institute of Esthetics</td>
<td>Current requirements of a minimum of 600 hours in Esthetics and an additional minimum of 600 hours in Master Esthetics should remain the requirement in Virginia and not be reduced because (i) the scope of Esthetics has continued to broaden, and additional subject matter is required, not less; and (ii) the current requirements allow schools to appropriately train competent and safe practitioners. Performance of Master treatments requires a greater number of hours in education and experience to be able to practice safely. In addition to learning proper application, students must additionally experience customization of each treatment and technique to many different skin types and conditions which each have different indications, contraindications, and application requirements. Students need to have experience on a multitude of different skin types and conditions to be able meet DPOR’s mission, to ensure practitioners practice safely and consumers are protected from potential harm.</td>
<td>Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to assemble a panel of advisors representing businesses, public schools, private career and technical schools to conduct a comprehensive review of the education and training Virginia mandates to obtain an esthetics or master esthetics license, apart from this periodic review. The Board encourages regulants and the public to participate in this process by providing public comment during any meetings of the panel or the Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 CommentID: 217121 Christine Werne / The Chrysm Institute of Esthetics</td>
<td>Esthetics and Master Esthetics should not be combined because this would delay entry into the workforce or prohibit entry into the workforce at all. Not all applicants will excel or prefer to learn the more advanced education provided in Master Esthetics. Requiring completion of these additional education and</td>
<td>Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review. The Board encourages regulants and the public to participate in this process by providing public comment during any meetings of the advisory panel or the Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommentID: 217122</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Alessia Spielvogel / The Chrysm Institute of Esthetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comment 3</strong></td>
<td>Training hours may preclude these individuals from completing the program or entering the workforce.</td>
<td>The purpose of the Board is to protect the health, safety, and welfare of the public who receive esthetics services by ensuring those who are licensed to practice are minimally competent and that minimum standards of practice are sufficient to ensure safety.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comment 4</strong></td>
<td>A separate Esthetics and Master Esthetics program equips practitioners with more thorough knowledge and provides increased career opportunity.</td>
<td>Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to assemble a panel of advisors representing businesses, public schools, private career and technical schools to conduct a comprehensive review of the education and training Virginia mandates to obtain an esthetics or master esthetics license, apart from this periodic review. The Board encourages regulants and the public to participate in this process by providing public comment during any meetings of the panel or the Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comment 4</strong></td>
<td>Current requirements of a minimum of 600 hours in Esthetics and an additional minimum of 600 hours in Master Esthetics should remain the requirement in Virginia because there are so many more products, services and treatments being developed.</td>
<td>The purpose of the Board is to protect the health, safety, and welfare of the public who receive esthetics services by ensuring those who are licensed to practice are minimally competent and that minimum standards of practice are sufficient to ensure safety.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comment 4</strong></td>
<td>The Esthetics and Master Esthetics curriculum requirements in Virginia were established in 2007. In the 16 years since its inception, there has been and continues to be tremendous innovation in the skincare industry. It is paradoxical to reduce the number of required hours during a time when there are so many more products, services, and treatments being developed. The ubiquity of misinformation and aggressive marketing spread through social media, content creators, and influencers makes it imperative to legally require formal training to ensure that practitioners offering these services are fully knowledgeable, experienced and can better discern the validity, effectiveness, and safety of legitimate clinical skincare.</td>
<td>Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review. The Board encourages regulants and the public to participate in this process by providing public comment during any meetings of the advisory panel of the Board.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comment 4</strong></td>
<td>Many students who wish to obtain Master Esthetics licensure want to work in the field to gain experience and greater understanding before entering the Master Esthetics program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comment 4</strong></td>
<td>Esthetics and Master Esthetics should not be combined because completing a 600-hour esthetics program permits practitioners to enter the field working in spas, salons, waxing boutiques, lash businesses and more and some students are not interested in master services and treatments at all.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommentID: 217203</td>
<td><strong>Matt England: Licensed Master Esthetician, Instructor, SME, Textbook Author</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements that must be taught have increased due to technological advances, yet schools have not been granted additional hour requirements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Employers have asked for more highly qualified individuals to fill their job requirements over the last 11 years, which is correlated to the increase in technological advances within the industry and consumer demand, but we have not been afforded additional time to teach those requirements.

By restricting online theory topics, hour reductions and merging of esthetics and master esthetics, the board is enacting barriers into the profession and obstacles for the school.

Many students are single mothers who are very restricted financially and having the ability to do work online in the convenience of their own home which helps reduce the burden of childcare. Many students do not have available or reliable transportation. Allowing online topics permits people to come to school who would not normally be able to do so due to financial burdens.

The US Department of Education has one of the highest standards allowing for online theory and so do the national accrediting agencies. More importantly, the entity that regulates post-secondary schools in Virginia called SCHEV, whose primary task is protecting student interests. Allows all theory to be taught online.

Allowing online theory helps everyone and harms no one. This is not a consumer safety issue. If students can pass the licensing exam, why does it matter?

---

Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours.

The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review.

Board staff requested the Board to distinguish the difference between curriculum topics that were solely theory that could be taught online and curriculum topics that were solely practical in nature and should be taught in person. Practical topics require specialized equipment, laboratories, or facilities that may not be easily accessible outside of the physical classroom. In-person instruction ensures the well-being of students and minimizes risks associated with handling potentially dangerous materials and substances.
| CommentID: 217203 | By removing choices and forcing people who don’t want to or are not capable of embarking upon master level academic topics you are enacting barriers into entry into the profession and putting people at risk.

Not everybody wants to learn chemicals and the in-depth procedures in the master level. Many of the schools that focus on basic training are accredited and we were able to research their placement rates and they were passing the required rate to maintain their accreditation and financial aid approval.

Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review. |

| CommentID: 217203 | Matt England: Licensed Master Esthetician, Instructor, SME, Textbook Author |

| CommentID: 217203 | Reducing hours/education would put an unfair burden on employers and bring safety risk to clients because employers are not set up to be educators.

Employers have expressed grave concerns regarding the potential for hour reductions or education reductions. These employers have indicated they are not interested in, and do not have the manpower or financial ability to develop in-depth new employee training programs.

Consumer demand will not decrease, employer demand will not decrease, there will be a wide gap between a prepared graduate and the job that they must stretch to reach that they are not prepared to be successful in.

Since the implementation of the curriculum, the industry has grown, technology has advanced and so have the number of topics that schools have been responsible for adding. Hours should stay the same or be increased, but not decreased.

Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review.

The purpose of the Board is to protect the health, safety, and welfare of the public who receive esthetics services by ensuring those who are licensed to practice are minimally competent and that minimum standards of practice are sufficient to ensure safety.

It is not the role of the Board to enhance the profession or reputation of the industry. Once the training standards for performing services safely are met, students should be eligible to obtain a license. |

| CommentID: 217203 | Board decisions should be made on factual data and not because one person on the Board believes that because someone cannot afford a higher level of educational attainment that the master esthetics license should no longer exist.

Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review.

The Board intends to assemble a panel of advisors representing businesses, public schools, private career and technical schools to conduct a comprehensive review of the education and training Virginia mandates to obtain an esthetics or master esthetics license. |
| CommentID: 217204 | Current school programs are providing sufficient education to ensure safety and the ability to serve the demands of consumers as a direct result of the required hours and curriculum topics in the regulations. The regulations and curriculum requirements that lead to the ability to sit for the licensure examination are meeting its intended goal. Employers do not want to incur the additional expense associated with additional training or have the desire or ability to develop and enact new hire training programs to rectify any deficiencies that new hires that would incur as a direct result of curriculum reductions or hour reductions. |
| CommentID: 217204 | Online theory education helps students with schedule flexibility and ability to work a job and handle family responsibilities and reduces childcare expenses. It reduces out of pocket expenses for students traveling to school and makes education easier to obtain. Some students would not be able to attend school without it. Beauty school textbooks are written on the 8th grade level, which is supportive of no restrictions or limitations should be imposed on theory online education as it is lesser academic level than community college and university level academic topics and beauty school students should not be discriminated against. There is nothing in the Code of Virginia that prohibits online theory. |
| CommentID: 217204 | Reducing the hours results in the reduction in the amount of education delivered. This in turn reduces the preparedness |

Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to assemble a panel of advisors representing businesses, public schools, private career and technical schools to conduct a comprehensive review of the education and training Virginia mandates to obtain an esthetics or master esthetics license, apart from this periodic review. The Board encourages regulants and the public to participate in this process by providing public comment during any meetings of the panel or the Board.
<p>| CommentID: 217204 | Our concerns are that we want to ensure any decisions that are made are done so with information that is valid and reliable by individuals who are fully capable of doing so without bias or the perception of bias. |
| CommentID: 217205 | Online school should continue to be taught because it affords people benefits and opportunities that would otherwise be unavailable. It allows people to work a job, care for family, and even perform civic duties. If online schooling were not available, I would have to quit my job and rely on government assistance. I would not be able to pursue this opportunity or education. |
| CommentID: 217206 | Online school should continue to be taught because I work full time at night and go to school in the morning. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CommentID: 217207</th>
<th>Online school is the only way I can gain an education and work to support myself. Not everyone has the luxury to afford or have time to attend school without online classes. I would not be able to get an education without online classes.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Esthetics student</td>
<td>Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review. Board staff requested the Board to distinguish the difference between curriculum topics that were solely theory that could be taught online and curriculum topics that were solely practical in nature and should be taught in person. Practical topics require specialized equipment, laboratories, or facilities that may not be easily accessible outside of the physical classroom. In-person instruction ensures the well-being of students and minimizes risks associated with handling potentially dangerous materials and substances.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CommentID: 217208</th>
<th>Without online classes I would not be able to afford gas or childcare.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Esthetics student</td>
<td>Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review. Board staff requested the Board to distinguish the difference between curriculum topics that were solely theory that could be taught online and curriculum topics that were solely practical in nature and should be taught in person. Practical topics require specialized equipment, laboratories, or facilities that may not be easily accessible outside of the physical classroom. In-person instruction ensures the well-being of students and minimizes risks associated with handling potentially dangerous materials and substances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>CommentID: 217209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>CommentID: 217210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>CommentID: 217211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommentID: 217212</td>
<td>Online school benefits me in allowing me to work to take care of my responsibilities and go to school. If online classes were not offered, things would be a lot harder for me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student who does online</td>
<td>Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review. Board staff requested the Board to distinguish the difference between curriculum topics that were solely theory that could be taught online and curriculum topics that were solely practical in nature and should be taught in person. Practical topics require specialized equipment, laboratories, or facilities that may not be easily accessible outside of the physical classroom. In-person instruction ensures the well-being of students and minimizes risks associated with handling potentially dangerous materials and substances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommentID: 217213</td>
<td>Online school allows me to work full time and go to school. I would be in a very difficult situation if I had to commute to school five days a week. I would not be able to attend school without online classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esthetic student</td>
<td>Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review. Board staff requested the Board to distinguish the difference between curriculum topics that were solely theory that could be taught online and curriculum topics that were solely practical in nature and should be taught in person. Practical topics require specialized equipment, laboratories, or facilities that may not be easily accessible outside of the physical classroom. In-person instruction ensures the well-being of students and minimizes risks associated with handling potentially dangerous materials and substances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommentID: 217214</td>
<td>In person classes multiple days a week is not attainable by most students. If not for online classes, I would not be attending.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student</td>
<td>Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review. Board staff requested the Board to distinguish the difference between curriculum topics that were solely theory that could be taught online and curriculum topics that were solely practical in nature and should be taught in person. Practical topics require specialized equipment, laboratories, or facilities that may not be easily accessible outside of the physical classroom. In-person instruction ensures the well-being of students and minimizes risks associated with handling potentially dangerous materials and substances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommentID</td>
<td>Comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217215</td>
<td>Don't ruin people’s chances for education choices by taking away online classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217216</td>
<td>I believe we should be treated the same way universities are. Online school is helpful especially if you have jobs kids etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217217</td>
<td>If it weren’t for online options, I wouldn’t be able to receive an education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommentID</td>
<td>Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217218</td>
<td>Online school is very beneficial, and I wouldn’t be able to go to school without online classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217219</td>
<td>I would not be able to receive an education if classes were not online.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217220</td>
<td>I would not be able to go to school and work part time without online classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommentID: 217221</td>
<td>Online classes help me balance between work, school, and family.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esthetician class student</td>
<td>Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review. Board staff requested the Board to distinguish the difference between curriculum topics that were solely theory that could be taught online and curriculum topics that were solely practical in nature and should be taught in person. Practical topics require specialized equipment, laboratories, or facilities that may not be easily accessible outside of the physical classroom. In-person instruction ensures the well-being of students and minimizes risks associated with handling potentially dangerous materials and substances.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CommentID: 217222</th>
<th>Online esthetics students are no different than those in any other college that has online classes. I would not be able to be in school without online classes. I am a single mother, and the school schedule allows me to work a full-time job and be a part of my child’s life.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Esthetician</td>
<td>Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review. Board staff requested the Board to distinguish the difference between curriculum topics that were solely theory that could be taught online and curriculum topics that were solely practical in nature and should be taught in person. Practical topics require specialized equipment, laboratories, or facilities that may not be easily accessible outside of the physical classroom. In-person instruction ensures the well-being of students and minimizes risks associated with handling potentially dangerous materials and substances.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CommentID: 217223</th>
<th>Online classes help students to have an outside life and save money and time. I would not be in school if we were not allowed online classes.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student</td>
<td>Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review. Board staff requested the Board to distinguish the difference between curriculum topics that were solely theory that could be taught online and curriculum topics that were solely practical in nature and should be taught in person. Practical topics require specialized equipment, laboratories, or facilities that may not be easily accessible outside of the physical classroom. In-person instruction ensures the well-being of students and minimizes risks associated with handling potentially dangerous materials and substances.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Board staff requested the Board to distinguish the difference between curriculum topics that were solely theory that could be taught online and curriculum topics that were solely practical in nature and should be taught in person. Practical topics require specialized equipment, laboratories, or facilities that may not be easily accessible outside of the physical classroom. In-person instruction ensures the well-being of students and minimizes risks associated with handling potentially dangerous materials and substances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CommentID: 217224</th>
<th>Other schools are allowed online so we should not be discriminated against by attending this school. Because of online classes, I am able to take care of my daughter and work. It helps me financially.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CommentID: 217225</td>
<td>Online classes allow students to have the opportunity to continue their education and support themselves. Online classes provide more information and learning than a four-hour in-person class. Without online classes, I would have more expenses, more absences, lost time, less time to work, and less time in my day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommentID: 217226</td>
<td>Online work has allowed me to maintain a job that funds my education. I believe online curriculum should be allowed. College and university students are allowed this benefit, and I believe we deserve the same. Not having online education would rob me of an educational experience and future career.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review.
Board staff requested the Board to distinguish the difference between curriculum topics that were solely theory that could be taught online and curriculum topics that were solely practical in nature and should be taught in person. Practical topics require specialized equipment, laboratories, or facilities that may not be easily accessible outside of the physical classroom. In-person instruction ensures the well-being of students and minimizes risks associated with handling potentially dangerous materials and substances.

We should be treated the same as other students at university and maintain online classes. I would not be in school today if there were no online classes.

Online classes should be available to everybody and I wouldn't be in school without them. Some people, especially women, are not able to make it to class, let alone work full time five days a week considering child-care costs, commute time, and personal schedules.

Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review.

Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review.

Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CommentID: 217230</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master esthetics student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not allowing online classes for esthetician and cosmetology schools should not be a discussion. Online classes for esthetician and cosmetology schools should not be any different than other schools and colleges. If online classes were not an option, I would not be able to attend school because of childcare expenses and time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review.

Board staff requested the Board to distinguish the difference between curriculum topics that were solely theory that could be taught online and curriculum topics that were solely practical in nature and should be taught in person. Practical topics require specialized equipment, laboratories, or facilities that may not be easily accessible outside of the physical classroom. In-person instruction ensures the well-being of students and minimizes risks associated with handling potentially dangerous materials and substances.
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CommentID: 217231</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Esthetician student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online classes have been extremely valuable. I have more control over my life and schedule with online classes. Colleges and universities all offer online course and esthetics students should be able to use as well. As a mother and provider, I would not be able to pursue my dream career I had to attend live classes several times a week.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

```
Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review.

Board staff requested the Board to distinguish the difference between curriculum topics that were solely theory that could be taught online and curriculum topics that were solely practical in nature and should be taught in person. Practical topics require specialized equipment, laboratories, or facilities that may not be easily accessible outside of the physical classroom. In-person instruction ensures the well-being of students and minimizes risks associated with handling potentially dangerous materials and substances.
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CommentID</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>217232</td>
<td>Theory portion of the classes is appropriate to be offered online. I have ADHD so personally I prefer online theory class because it allows me to be free of distractions the schedule also allows me to still have time to work as well as other activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217233</td>
<td>Taking school online has been beneficial in many ways. It has helped me become more responsible with my time and work independently. Without online classes, I would not be able to attend since I have to work. Online classes allow me to provide for myself and give me a chance to expand my knowledge and grow as a person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>217234</td>
<td>My commute to school is two and a half hours each way. I would not be able to attend school without online classes. I have school-aged children and a partially disabled husband. I would not have the opportunity for a career change without online classes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review.

Board staff requested the Board to distinguish the difference between curriculum topics that were solely theory that could be taught online and curriculum topics that were solely practical in nature and should be taught in person. Practical topics require specialized equipment, laboratories, or facilities that may not be easily accessible outside of the physical classroom. In-person instruction ensures the well-being of students and minimizes risks associated with handling potentially dangerous materials and substances.
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>CommentID: 217236</td>
<td>Master Esthetician instructor/business owner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The level of education and standards should be kept at a level so if graduates move to another state, they have an equal opportunity to find jobs and succeed in all aspects of their work. Master education in Virginia has given Virginia estheticians a high standard and great reputation compared to other states.</td>
<td>Thank you for your comments regarding the future discussion of Esthetic and Master Esthetic hours. The Board intends to study the Esthetic and Master Esthetic training hours, along with the possibility of combining the licenses, apart from this periodic review. The purpose of the Board is to protect the health, safety, and welfare of the public who receive esthetics services by ensuring those who are licensed to practice are minimally competent and that minimum standards of practice are sufficient to ensure safety. It is not the role of the Board to enhance the profession or reputation of the industry. Once the training standards of performing the services safely are met, students should be eligible to obtain a license.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Periodic Review of this Chapter
Includes a Small Business Impact Review

Date Filed: 5/1/2023

Notice of Periodic Review
Pursuant to Executive Order 19 (2022) and §§ 2.2-4007.1 and 2.2-4017 of the Code of Virginia, this regulation is undergoing a periodic review.

The review of this regulation will be guided by the principles in Executive Order 19

The purpose of this review is to determine whether this regulation should be repealed, amended, or retained in its current form. Public comment is sought on the review of any issue relating to this regulation, including whether the regulation (i) is necessary for the protection of public health, safety, and welfare or for the economical performance of important governmental functions; (ii) minimizes the economic impact on small businesses in a manner consistent with the stated objectives of applicable law; and (iii) is clearly written and easily understandable.

The comment period begins May 22, 2023, and ends on June 12, 2023.

Comments may be submitted online to the Virginia Regulatory Town Hall at http://www.townhall.virginia.gov/L/Forums.cfm.
Comments may also be sent to Name: Kelley Smith; Title: Executive Director; Address: DPOR, 9960 Mayland Drive, Suite 400, City: Richmond, State: Virginia, Zip: 23233, Telephone: (804)367-8590, FAX: (866)245-9693, email address: BarberCosmo@dpor.virginia.gov.

In order for you to receive a response to your comment, your contact information (preferably an email address or, alternatively, a U.S. mailing address) must accompany your comment. Following the close of the public comment period, a report of both reviews will be posted on the Town Hall and a report of the small business impact review will be published in the Virginia Register of Regulations.

Contact Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name / Title:</th>
<th>Kelley Smith / Executive Director</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Address:</strong></td>
<td>9960 Mayland Drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suite 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Richmond, VA 23233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Email Address:</strong></td>
<td><a href="mailto:barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov">barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Telephone:</strong></td>
<td>(804)367-8590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAX: (866)245-9693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TDD: ()-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Publication of Notice in the Register and Public Comment Period
Published in the Virginia Register on 5/22/2023 [Volume: 39  Issue: 20]
Comment Period begins on the publication date and ends on 6/12/2023
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Comments Received: 0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Review Result</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH-07 Periodic Review Report of Findings <em>(not yet submitted)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORM Economic Review Form <em>(5/3/2023)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attorney General Certification</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submitted to OAG: 5/1/2023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review Completed: 5/2/2023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Result: Certified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Review Memo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Periodic Review of this Chapter
Includes a Small Business Impact Review

Date Filed: 5/1/2023

Notice of Periodic Review
Pursuant to Executive Order 19 (2022) and §§ 2.2-4007.1 and 2.2-4017 of the Code of Virginia, this regulation is undergoing a periodic review.


The purpose of this review is to determine whether this regulation should be repealed, amended, or retained in its current form. Public comment is sought on the review of any issue relating to this regulation, including whether the regulation (i) is necessary for the protection of public health, safety, and welfare or for the economical performance of important governmental functions; (ii) minimizes the economic impact on small businesses in a manner consistent with the stated objectives of applicable law; and (iii) is clearly written and easily understandable.

The comment period begins May 22, 2023, and ends on June 12, 2023.

Comments may be submitted online to the Virginia Regulatory Town Hall at http://www.townhall.virginia.gov/L/Forums.cfm.
Comments may also be sent to Name: Kelley Smith; Title: Executive Director, Address: DPOR, 9960 Mayland Drive, Suite 400, City: Richmond, State: Virginia, Zip: 23233, Telephone: (804)367-8590, FAX: (866)245-9693, email address: BarberCosmo@dpor.virginia.gov.

In order for you to receive a response to your comment, your contact information (preferably an email address or, alternatively, a U.S. mailing address) must accompany your comment. Following the close of the public comment period, a report of both reviews will be posted on the Town Hall and a report of the small business impact review will be published in the Virginia Register of Regulations.

Contact Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name / Title:</th>
<th>Kelley Smith / Executive Director</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Address:</td>
<td>9960 Mayland Drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suite 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Richmond, VA 23233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Address:</td>
<td><a href="mailto:barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov">barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone:</td>
<td>(804)367-8590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAX: (866)245-9693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TDD: ()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Publication of Notice in the Register and Public Comment Period
Published in the Virginia Register on 5/22/2023 [Volume: 39 Issue: 20]
Comment Period begins on the publication date and ends on 6/12/2023
Comments Received: 0

**Review Result**
Pending

TH-07 Periodic Review Report of Findings  *(not yet submitted)*

*ORM Economic Review Form*  (5/19/2023)

**Attorney General Certification**
Submitted to OAG: 5/1/2023
Review Completed: 5/2/2023
Result: Certified

*Review Memo*
Periodic Review of this Chapter
Includes a Small Business Impact Review

Date Filed: 5/1/2023

Notice of Periodic Review
Pursuant to Executive Order 19 (2022) and §§ 2.2-4007.1 and 2.2-4017 of the Code of Virginia, this regulation is undergoing a periodic review.


The purpose of this review is to determine whether this regulation should be repealed, amended, or retained in its current form. Public comment is sought on the review of any issue relating to this regulation, including whether the regulation (i) is necessary for the protection of public health, safety, and welfare or for the economical performance of important governmental functions; (ii) minimizes the economic impact on small businesses in a manner consistent with the stated objectives of applicable law; and (iii) is clearly written and easily understandable.

The comment period begins May 22, 2023, and ends on June 12, 2023.

Comments may be submitted online to the Virginia Regulatory Town Hall at http://www.townhall.virginia.gov/L/Forums.cfm.
Comments may also be sent to Name: Kelley Smith; Title: Executive Director, Address: DPOR, 9960 Mayland Drive, Suite 400, City: Richmond, State: Virginia, Zip: 23233, Telephone: (804)367-8590, FAX: (866)245-9693, email address: BarberCosmo@dpor.virginia.gov.

In order for you to receive a response to your comment, your contact information (preferably an email address or, alternatively, a U.S. mailing address) must accompany your comment. Following the close of the public comment period, a report of both reviews will be posted on the Town Hall and a report of the small business impact review will be published in the Virginia Register of Regulations.

Contact Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name / Title:</th>
<th>Kelley Smith / Executive Director</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Address:</td>
<td>9960 Mayland Drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suite 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Richmond, VA 23233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email Address:</td>
<td><a href="mailto:barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov">barbercosmo@dpor.virginia.gov</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone:</td>
<td>(804)367-8590 FAX: (866)245-9693 TDD: ()-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Publication of Notice in the Register and Public Comment Period
Published in the Virginia Register on 5/22/2023 [Volume: 39  Issue: 20]
Comment Period begins on the publication date and ends on 6/12/2023


### Review Result

Pending

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TH-07 Periodic Review Report of Findings</th>
<th>(not yet submitted)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ORM Economic Review Form</td>
<td>(5/19/2023)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Attorney General Certification

- Submitted to OAG: 5/1/2023
- Review Completed: 5/2/2023
- Result: Certified

- Review Memo
Good afternoon, Heather

I just wanted to follow up on your interest in attending the NIC Conference. I have attached everything I think you will need.

Please don’t hesitate to call me if you have any questions.

Also, below is the information of the membership levels for Virginia’s review. As a reminder, only member states have voting privileges so Virginia could go with either a silver or a gold membership.

Thanks
Rosanne

Approved Members will have access to NIC programs and services that will promote and support uniformity of the practices of Cosmetology and Related Fields through Testing, Collaboration and a National Data Repository.

In addition, approved Members will have exclusive access to information that will:

- Provide a national forum to promote standards for consumer health and safety, and education for individuals entering the workforce.
- Promote and encourage reciprocity and standardization for the practice of cosmetology and related fields to increase workers mobility nationally and internationally.
- Encourage consistency to provide opportunities for military service members and veterans to enter the workforce.
- Support and promote opportunities for the diverse populations entering the professions related to cosmetology, barbering, manicuring and esthetics.
- Encourage our partners to broaden education standards to support recidivism opportunities for individuals interested in working in cosmetology related vocations.
- Provide national Written, Practical and Written Practical examinations for entrance into the profession of cosmetology and related fields that are standardized, valid and legally defensible using psychometric principles.

Active, Associate or Honorary Members may apply for Gold or Silver Membership Access to Exclusive NIC Services and Benefits.

Per NIC By-Laws, qualifications for Active, Associate or Honorary Members are as follows:

Active Members - Entity or individual(s) provided for by statute, charged with the responsibility of enforcing or advising on enforcing the terms thereof, and regulating or advising on the regulation of the practice of cosmetology and/or related fields, which state board is an official member of NIC. Each Board Member shall be considered an Active member.

Associate Member - (1) A board member of his or her respective state, district or territory but which state board has not become officially a member of NIC, (2) An executive director who is not otherwise a state board member, and is closely allied to the state board, or (3) One who is a past state board member of his or her respective state, district, or territory.
Honorary member - shall be one who is a past member of NIC and who has rendered distinguished service and has been elected, by written ballot, to such honorary membership by a two-thirds majority of those present at an annual conference. Each past president of NIC, who is not an Active member, will automatically become an Honorary member of NIC.

Programs and Services – Gold, Silver or Industry Partners

Dependent on membership levels, programs and services include, but are not limited to:

- Access to comprehensive “Members Only” website
- Access to National Database
- State Education and Licensing Directory
- NIC Publications, White Papers, Newsletters and Brochures
- Resource for legislation, rulemaking and Board meetings by providing national data
- Scholarship Opportunities
- NIC Exam Information
- NIC Safe Practices Examination
- Government Reforms & National Topics of Interest
- Virtual and In Person Conferences and Events
- Complimentary Registration for One Delegate to attend Annual Conference
- Annual Conference Registration Discounts
- Networking Opportunities
- Executive Director Committee Updates
- United State Map – Provides Links to Test Administration Providers/States
- Sponsorship Opportunities
- Bookstore

Gold Membership
Provides access to the NIC National Database and more! The fee for Gold Membership is $2,500.00 annually.

Silver Membership
Provides exclusive access to specific programs and services. The fee for Silver Membership is $1,500.00 annually.

A new opportunity has been created for our Industry Partners. This new service is designed to provide a national forum for Companies and Associations to network with State Board Members and Executive Director’s throughout the US. Industry Partner Members will have access to Silver Member Benefits. The fee for Industry Partner Membership is $1,500.00 annually.

Membership year begins July 1 – June 30. Membership fees must be submitted and renewed annually, or will expire and no longer allow for access to Member Benefits.

Contact Rosanne Kinley for assistance.
Materials contained in this agenda are proposed topics for discussion and are not to be construed as regulation or official Board position.
NIC Annual Conference 2023

Registration Is Now Open!
October 27 - October 30, 2023

NIC is inviting member states, non-member states and non-member participants to join us at our Annual Conference in Albuquerque New Mexico!

Member/Non-Member States Registration Here

Non-Member Participants Register Here

Member States and Non-Member States Registration packet (this registration is for states who are NIC members and states who are non-members)
Click on the first black button to register!

Non-Member Participants Registration packet (this registration is for individuals who are not affiliated with a state agency or regulatory board)
Click on the second black button to register!

We will be staying five minutes away from historic old town in Albuquerque and the famous Balloon Park! There is shopping, museums, restaurants, tours and much more available for everyone to enjoy during your leisure time.
Agenda Topics:

Overview of Regulatory Inspections - Council on Licensure, Enforcement & Regulation, (Clear)

Live demonstration of the NIC National Database - Certery


Occupational Licensure for Military Families; Regulatory Strategies to Promote Reciprocity – Veterans Accelerated Licensure Occupational Recruitment (VALLO)

Remote Education and Gainful Employment Rule – How do these topics impact regulation and schools - Association of American Cosmetology Schools (AACS)

NIC’s Exam Development Partner - Prov, Inc.

Break out (Concurrent Sessions):

- Mobile Services
- National Challenges

Find Out More About the Hotel - Click Here
Military Spouse Licensing Relief Act

Background:

The legislation lays out basic requirements for license reciprocity. It applies to service members or their spouses who have a covered professional license and relocate because of military orders (permanent change of station order) to another jurisdiction.

A covered license is defined as being in good standing with the licensing authority that issued it, and the holder must have actively used the license in the two years immediately preceding their relocation.

State authorities in the new jurisdiction must accept the person's application for a new license in the same discipline, and at a similar scope of practice, for the duration of the military orders.

The spouse/service member must:

- Provide a copy of the military orders to the new jurisdiction's licensing authority
- Remain in good standing with the licensing authority that issued the previous license, and with every other licensing authority that has issued a license with a similar scope of practice to that person
- Abide by the rules of the licensing authority in the new jurisdiction in terms of standards of practice, discipline and meeting any continuing education requirements.

If there is an interstate licensure compact in place, and the spouse/service member is licensed and able to operate in multiple jurisdictions through the compact, that compact will take precedent over this provision in federal law.

Links:


It's official: Military spouses to get employment relief after moving (militarytimes.com)

Are spouses' problems with license portability about to be solved? (militarytimes.com)
On September 17, 2020, the Board approved a revision to the non-traditional or "online" instruction guidance document, permitting schools to offer online instruction for theory topics within a school-approved curriculum. However, several schools encountered challenges in distinguishing between theory and practical topics, leading to significant confusion in determining which subjects can be taught online, in the classroom, or both settings.

To address this issue, the Regulatory Review Committee convened on June 28 and June 29, 2023, to thoroughly examine each topic in the curriculums of all Barber and Cosmetology professions. As a result of their assessments, the Regulatory Review Committee proposed the attached outline for barber, cosmetology, esthetics, nail, tattooing, and waxing schools. This outline will guide school officials when developing their curriculum, ensuring clarity in incorporating in-classroom and online instruction. The theory and practical outline will be attached to the non-traditional or "online" instruction guidance document.

The Board can adopt these amended changes to the non-traditional or “online” instruction guidance document by making a motion to adopt the amendments to the guidance document.
Board for Barbers and Cosmetology
September 17, 2020
Guidance Document: Non-Traditional or Online Instruction

In accordance with 18 VAC 41-20-200, 18 VAC 41-50-230, and 18 VAC 41-70-180 schools shall submit its curricula for Board approval and shall conduct classroom instruction in an area separate from the clinic area where practical instruction is conducted and services are provided.

The Board is providing the following guidance in the interpretation or implementation of the aforementioned regulations:

Schools may offer non-traditional or ‘online’ instruction on all theory topics in their approved curriculum. The theory portions of the curriculum for all professions regulated by the Board may be offered online. Practical instruction must be obtained in a traditional brick and mortar classroom setting.

Schools should utilize technologies and practices that are effective in verifying the identity of distance-learning students who participate in class or coursework (such as a secure login and pass code) while protecting student privacy.

There is a measure of competency (examination) of the information the student is taught online which shall be completed in a traditional brick and mortar classroom.

Board staff may approve new or revised curriculum that contains the theory and practical training components identified on the attachment. Curriculum that does not conform to these components should be reviewed by the Board, unless the school is SCHEV certified or accredited by an accrediting agency approved by the U.S. Department of Education.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Barber</strong></th>
<th><strong>Theory</strong></th>
<th><strong>Practical</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>School policies;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State law, regulations, and professional ethics;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and shop management;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client consultation;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal hygiene;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutting the hair with a razor, clippers, and shears;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapering the hair;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thinning the hair;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shampooing the hair;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaving;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimming a moustache or beard;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applying hair color;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyzing skin or scalp conditions;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giving scalp treatments;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giving basic facial massage or treatment;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitizing and maintaining implements and equipment; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styling the hair with a hand hair dryer;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honing and stropping a razor.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Master Barber</strong></th>
<th><strong>Theory</strong></th>
<th><strong>Practical</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thermal waving;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent waving with chemicals;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxing the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightening or toning the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hairpieces and wigs; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waxing limited to the scalp.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Dual Barber/Master Barber</strong></th>
<th><strong>Theory</strong></th>
<th><strong>Practical</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>School policies;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State law, regulations, and professional ethics;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and shop management;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client consultation;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal hygiene;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutting the hair with a razor, clippers, and shears;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapering the hair;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thinning the hair;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shampooing the hair;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styling the hair with a hand hair dryer;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal waving;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent waving with chemicals;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relaxing the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaving;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimming a moustache or beard;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task</td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Practical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applying hair color;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightening or toning the hair;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyzing skin or scalp conditions;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giving scalp treatments;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waxing limited to the scalp;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giving basic facial massage or treatment;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair pieces;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitizing and maintaining implements and equipment; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honing and stropping a razor;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cosmetology - Prior to 1000 hr curriculum change</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Orientation:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Personal hygiene; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Bacteriology, sterilization, and sanitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manicuring and pedicuring:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Anatomy and physiology;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Diseases and disorders;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures to include both natural and artificial application; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Sterilization.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shampooing and rinsing:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Fundamentals;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Safety rules;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Chemistry, anatomy, and physiology.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scalp treatments:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Analysis;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Disorders and diseases;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Manipulations; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Treatments.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hair styling:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Anatomy and facial shapes;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Finger waving, molding, and pin curling;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Roller curling, combing, and brushing; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Heat curling, waving, and pressing.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hair cutting:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Anatomy and physiology;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Fundamentals, materials, and equipment;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Safety practices.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Permanent waving-chemical relaxing:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair coloring and bleaching:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Analysis and basic color theory;</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Supplies and equipment;</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures and practical application;</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Chemistry and classifications;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Recordkeeping; and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Safety.</td>
<td>X X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skin care and make-up:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Analysis;</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Anatomy;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Health, safety, and sanitary rules;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Procedures;</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Chemistry and light therapy;</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Temporary removal of hair; and</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Lash and brow tinting.</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wigs, hair pieces, and related theory:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Sanitation and sterilization;</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Types; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures.</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salon management:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Business ethics; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Care of equipment.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cosmetology- after 1000 hr curriculum change</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. salon management</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Sales, inventory and retailing</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Taxes and payroll</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Insurance</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Client records and Confidentiality</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Professional ethics and practices.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws and regulations</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General Sciences:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Principles and Practices of Infection Control</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Chemical Usage and Safety</td>
<td>X X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Sciences:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Anatomy, physiology, histology</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Manicuring and Pedicuring:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Nail theory, nail structure and composition</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Nail Procedures (manicuring, pedicuring, and nail extensions)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Electric Filing</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Skin Care:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Client skin analysis and consultation</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Effleurage and related movements and manipulations of the face and body;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Cleansings procedures;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Masks;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Extraction techniques;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Machines, equipment and electricity;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Manual facials and treatments;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Machine, electrical facials and treatments; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Makeup:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Setup, supplies and implements;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Color theory;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Consultation;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. General and special occasion application;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Camouflage;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Application of false lashes and lash extensions;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Lash perming;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Lightning of the hair on body except scalp; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Body and other treatments:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. body treatments;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Aromatherapy; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hair Removal:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Client consultation and analysis;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Waxing</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Mechanical hair removal;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Tweezing and Threading;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Chemical hair removal.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shampooing, rinsing, and scalp treatments, for all hair types, including textured hair</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Client Consultation and Analysis</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Procedures, Manipulations, and treatments</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair styling, for all hair types, including textured hair</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Finger waving, molding and pin curling</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Roller curling, combing, and brushing; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Heat curling, waving, and pressing.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair cutting, for all hair types, including textured hair:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Fundamentals, materials, and equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Procedures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent waving—chemical relaxing, for all hair types, including textured hair:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Supplies and equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures and practical application</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair coloring and bleaching, for all hair types, including textured hair:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. basic color theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Supplies and equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures and practical application</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wigs, hair pieces, and related theory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Types; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Procedures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Straight Razor Use and Shaving</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Nail Technician**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterilization, sanitation, bacteriology, and safety</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy and physiology</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diseases and disorders of the nail</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nail procedures (i.e., manicuring, pedicuring, and nail extensions); and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nail theory and nail structure and composition</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Wax Technician**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. State law, regulations, and professional ethics; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Personal hygiene</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin care and treatment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Analysis</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Anatomy and physiology</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Diseases and disorders of the skin</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Health sterilization, sanitation, bacteriology, and safety including infectious disease control measures; and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Temporary removal of hair

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Skin theory, skin structure, and composition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Client Consultation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Health conditions;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Skin analysis;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Treatments;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Client expectations; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Health forms and questionnaires.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Waxing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Fundamentals;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Safety rules; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Procedures.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Wax treatments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Analysis;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Disorders and diseases;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Manipulations; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Treatments.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Salon management:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Business ethics; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Care of equipment.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tattooing

#### Theory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Microorganisms, viruses, bacteria, fungus;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Transmission cycle of infectious diseases; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Characteristics of antimicrobial agents.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Immunization.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Types of immunizations;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Hepatitis - A through G transmission and immunization;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. HIV/AIDS;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Tetanus, streptococcal, zoonotic, tuberculosis, pneumococcal, and influenza;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Measles, mumps, and rubella;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Vaccines and immunization; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. General preventative measures to be taken to protect the tattooer and client.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sanitation and disinfection.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Definition of terms:</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Sterilization;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Disinfection and disinfectant;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(3) Sterilizer or sterilant;  
(4) Antiseptic;  
(5) Germicide;  
(6) Decontamination; and  
(7) Sanitation.  

b. The use of steam sterilization equipment and techniques;  
c. The use of chemical agents, antiseptics, disinfectants, and fumigants;  
d. The use of sanitation equipment;  
e. Preservice sanitation procedure; and  
f. Postservice sanitation procedure.  

Safety.  
a. Proper needle handling and disposal;  
b. How to avoid overexposure to chemicals;  
c. The use of Safety Data Sheets;  
d. Blood spill procedures;  
e. Equipment and instrument storage; and  
f. First aid  

Bloodborne pathogen standards.  
a. OSHA and CDC bloodborne pathogen standards;  
b. Control plan for bloodborne pathogens;  
c. Exposure control plan for tattooers;  
d. Overview of compliance requirements; and  
e. Disorders and when not to service a client.  

Professional standards.  
a. History of tattooing;  
b. Ethics;  
c. Recordkeeping:  
(1) Client health history;  
(2) Consent forms; and  
(3) HIPAA (Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 Privacy Rule) Standards.  
d. Preparing station, making appointments, parlor ethics:  
(1) Maintaining professional appearance, notifying clients of schedule changes; and  
(2) Promoting services of the parlor and establishing clientele.  
e. Parlor management.  
(1) Licensing requirements; and  
(2) Taxes.  
f. Supplies.
### Usages;
- (1) Usages; 
  - X
- (2) Ordering; and  
  - X
- (3) Storage.  
  - X

### Tattooing.
- a. Client consultation;  
  - X
- b. Client health form;  
  - X
- c. Client disclosure form;  
  - X
- d. Client preparation;  
  - X
- e. Sanitation and safety precautions;  
  - X
- f. Implement selection and use;  
  - X
- g. Proper use of equipment;  
  - X
- h. Material selection and use;  
  - X
- i. Needles;  
  - X
- (1) Groupings;  
  - X
- (2) Properties; and  
  - X
- (3) Making;  
  - X
- j. Ink;  
  - X
- k. Machine:  
  - X
  - (1) Construction;  
  - X
  - (2) Adjustment; and  
  - X
  - (3) Power supply;  
  - X
- l. Art, drawing; and  
  - X
- m. Portfolio.  
  - X

### Anatomy.
- a. Understanding of skin; and  
  - X
- b. Parts and functions of skin.  
  - X

### Virginia tattooing laws and regulations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing</strong></th>
<th><strong>Theory</strong></th>
<th><strong>Practical</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Virginia tattooing laws and regulations.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Machines and devices.
- a. Coil or rotary machine;  
  - X
- b. Hand device; and  
  - X
- c. Others devices.  
  - X

### Needles.
- a. Types;  
  - X
- b. Uses; and  
  - X
- c. Application.  
  - X

### Anatomy.
- a. Layers of skin;  
  - X
- b. Parts and functions of skin; and  
  - X
- c. Diseases.  
  - X

### Color theory.
- a. Skin and pigment color; and  
  - X
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Subcategories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Handling and storage of pigments.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission cycle of infectious diseases.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Types of immunizations; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. General preventative measures to be taken to protect the tattooer and client.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanitation and disinfection.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Definition of terms:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Sterilization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Disinfection and disinfectant;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Sterilizer or sterilant;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Antiseptic;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Germicide;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6) Decontamination; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7) Sanitation;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. The use of steam sterilization equipment and techniques;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. The use of chemical agents, antiseptics, and disinfectants;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. The use of sanitation equipment;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Preservice sanitation procedure; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Postservice sanitation procedure.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Proper needle handling and disposal;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Blood spill procedures;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Equipment and instrument storage; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. First aid;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bloodborne pathogen standards.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. OSHA and CDC bloodborne pathogen standards;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Overview of compliance requirements; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Disorders and when not to service a client.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anesthetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Use;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Types;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Application; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Removal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Gloves;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Masks;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Apron;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Chair;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Lighting; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Work table;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional standards.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History of permanent cosmetic tattooing</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethics</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recordkeeping:</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Client health history; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Consent forms.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Preparing station, making appointments, salon ethics:</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Maintaining professional appearance, notifying clients of schedule changes; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Promoting services of the salon and establishing clientele.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Salon management:</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Licensing requirements; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Taxes.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Permanent cosmetic tattooing</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Client consultation;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Client health form;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Client disclosure form;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Client preparation;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Drawing and mapping;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Sanitation and safety precautions;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Implement selection and use;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Proper use of equipment;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Material selection and use.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Eyebrows;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. Eyeliner;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m. Lip coloring;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. Lip liners; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o. Scalp Micropigmentation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing</strong></td>
<td>Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia tattooing laws and regulations</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Machines and devices:</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Coils or rotary machine;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Hand device; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Others devices.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Needles or cartridges:</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Types;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Uses; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Application.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced Practical Clinical Anatomy.</strong></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Eyelid Anatomy;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Lip Anatomy;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Breast Anatomy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Color Theory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic and Inorganic Pigment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding the Surgical Process.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. The Latissimus Dorsi Flap Procedure;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Abdominoplasty and Breast Reconstruction;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Other Reconstruction Procedures;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Deep Inferior Epigastric Artery Perforator (DIEP) Flap;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Superior Gluteal Artery Perforator (SGAP) Flap;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Flap size vs. Areola size;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Implant Reconstruction;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Tissue Expansion;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Placing the Implant;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Implant vs. Flap Reconstruction;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Saline vs. Silicone;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Radiation Therapy; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6) Lymphedema.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client Consultation.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast Areolar Pigmentation.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Chart Notes;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA);</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Room Setup;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Anesthetic for Breast Procedures;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Color Selection;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Needle Selection;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Design and Placement;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Position of the Areola/ Nipple Complex;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) The Penn Triangle;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Diameter of the Areola; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Nipple Reconstruction;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Creating 3-dimensional Nipple/Areola;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Understanding and creating a reflection of light; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) The Value of Color;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Covering scar tissue and Periareolar scar blending;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. Aftercare;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Tegaderm Aftercare Instructions;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Follow up;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. Precautions and Contraindications.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin Cancer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Basal Cell Carcinomas;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### b. Squamous Cell Carcinomas;  
c. Melanoma.

### The Art of Camouflage.
- a. Client/Patient Selection and Handling;  
- b. Contraindications and When Not to Perform Services;  
- c. Skin Tones;  
- d. Color Selection and Skin Tone Matching;  
- e. Scars;  
- f. Burn Scar; and  
- g. Common Needle Configurations Used for Camouflage.

### Side Effects.

### Insurance.

### Master Permanent Cosmetic Tattooing Procedures.
- a. Lip;  
- b. Areola;  
- c. Blush;  
- d. Camouflage;  
- e. Eyeshadow.

### Esthetics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. School policies;</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Management;</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Sales, inventory, and retailing;</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Taxes and payroll;</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Insurance;</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Client records and confidentiality; and</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Professional ethics and practices.</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Laws and regulations - minimum of 10 hours of instruction.

### General sciences - minimum of 80 hours of instruction.
- a. Bacteriology;  
- b. Microorganisms;  
- c. Infection control, disinfection, sterilization;  
- d. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements;  
- e. Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS);  
- f. General procedures and safety measures;  
- g. Cosmetic chemistry;  
- h. Products and ingredients; and  
- i. Nutrition.

### Applied sciences - minimum of 95 hours of instruction.
- a. Anatomy and physiology;  
- b. Skin structure and function;  
- c. Skin types;
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skin care - minimum of 255 hours of instruction.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Health screening;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Skin analysis and consultation;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Effleurage and related movements and manipulations of the face and body;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Cleansings procedures;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Masks;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Extraction techniques;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Machines, equipment, and electricity;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Manual facials and treatments;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Machine, electrical facials, and treatments; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Makeup - minimum of 65 hours of instruction.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Setup, supplies, and implements;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Color theory;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Consultation;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. General and special occasion application;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Camouflage;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Application of false lashes and lash extensions;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. Lash and tinting;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. Lash perming;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Lightning of the hair on body except scalp; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Body and other treatments - minimum of 20 hours of instruction.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Body treatments;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Body wraps;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Body masks;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Body scrubs;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Aromatherapy; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hair removal - minimum of 50 hours of instruction.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. Types of hair removal;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Wax types;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Tweezing;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Chemical hair removal;</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Mechanical hair removal; and</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. General procedures and safety measures.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Master Esthetics</strong></td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Practical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation, advanced business subjects, and infection control - minimum of 45 hours of instruction.</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Instruction Hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School policies and procedures;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional ethics and practices;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics and professional conduct;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance and liability issues;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confidentiality and Health Insurance Portability and Accountability</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act of 1996 Privacy Rule (HIPAA);</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client records and documentation;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology and bacteriology;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection control, disinfection, and sterilization;</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), U.S. Food and</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Administration (FDA); and Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS); and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal protective equipment.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

State laws, rules and regulations - minimum of 10 hours of instruction. | X

Advanced anatomy and physiology - minimum of 65 hours of instruction. | X

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Instruction Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Advanced anatomy and physiology;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced skin structure and functions;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced skin typing and conditions;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced disease and disorders;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced cosmetic ingredients;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology; and</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced homecare.</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Advanced skin care and advanced modalities - minimum of 90 hours of instruction. | X

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Instruction Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to microdermabrasion and dermaplaning;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indications and contraindications for crystal microdermabrasion;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General procedures and safety measures for crystal microdermabrasion</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indications and contraindications for crystal-free microdermabrasion</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General procedures and safety measures for crystal-free microdermabrasion and dermaplaning</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment safety: crystal and crystal-free microdermabrasion and dermaplaning;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste disposal, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA);</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to microdermabrasion techniques and proper protocols;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machine parts, operation, protocols, care, waste disposal, and safety;</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Materials contained in this agenda are proposed topics for discussion and are not to be construed as regulation or official Board position. 

DRAFT AGENDA
| j. Practical application and consultation for crystal microdermabrasion; | x | x |
| k. Practical application and consultation for crystal-free microdermabrasion and dermaplaning; and | x | x |
| l. Pretreatment and posttreatment for microdermabrasion. | x | x |
| Advanced procedures and chemical exfoliation - minimum of 270 hours of instruction. | |
| a. Advanced skin analysis and consultation and health screening and documentation; | x | x |
| b. Advanced procedures, light treatments, light-emitting diode (LED), intense pulsed light device (IPL); | x | x |
| c. Advanced manual, machine, and electric treatments, microcurrent, and ultrasound; | x | x |
| d. Introduction to chemical exfoliation and peels of the epidermis; | x | x |
| e. Fundamentals of skin care associated with chemical exfoliation and peels and wound healing; | x | x |
| f. Pretreatment and posttreatment for chemical exfoliation and peels; | x | x |
| g. Assessing suitability and predicting chemical exfoliation efficacy; | x | x |
| h. General practical application and consultation protocols; | x | x |
| i. Practical application and consultation for enzymes, herbal exfoliations, and vitamin-based peels; | x | x |
| j. Indications and contraindications for enzymes, herbal exfoliations, and vitamin-based peels; | x | x |
| k. General procedures and safety measures for herbal exfoliations, and vitamin-based peels; | x | x |
| l. Pretreatments and posttreatments for herbal exfoliations, and vitamin-based peels; | x | x |
| m. Practical application and consultation for alpha hydroxy peels; | x |
| n. Indications and contraindications for alpha hydroxy peels; | x | x |
| o. General procedures and safety measures for alpha hydroxy peels; | x | x |
| p. Pretreatment and posttreatment for alpha hydroxy peels; | x | x |
| q. Practical application and consultation for beta hydroxy peels; | X | X |
| s. General procedures and safety measures for beta hydroxy peels; | X | X |
| t. Pretreatment and posttreatment for beta hydroxy peels; | X | X |
| u. Practical application and consultation for Jessner and Modified Jessner peels; | X | X |
| v. Indications and contraindications for Jessner and Modified Jessner peels; | X | X |
| w. General procedures and safety measures for Jessner and Modified Jessner peels; | X | X |
| x. Pretreatment and posttreatment for Jessner and Modified Jessner peels; | X | X |
| y. Practical application and consultation for trichloracetic acid peels; | X | X |
| z. Indications and contraindications for trichloracetic acid peels; | X | X |
| aa. General procedures and safety measures for trichloracetic acid peels; and | X | X |
| bb. Pretreatment and posttreatment for trichloracetic acid peels. | X | X |

**Lymphatic drainage - minimum of 120 hours of instruction.**

| a. Introduction to lymphatic drainage; | X |
| b. Tissues and organs of the lymphatic system; | X |
| c. Functions of the lymphatic system; | X |
| d. Immunity; | X |
| e. Etiology of edema; | X |
| f. Indications and contraindications for lymphatic drainage; | X |
| g. Lymphatic drainage manipulations and movements; | X | X |
| h. Face and neck treatment sequence; | X | X |
| i. Lymphatic drainage on the trunk and upper extremities; | X | X |
| j. Lymphatic drainage on the trunk and lower extremities; | X | X |
| k. Cellulite; | X |
| l. Using lymphatic drainage with other treatments; and | X | X |
| m. Machine-aided lymphatic drainage. | X | X |
Attached you will find the most recent Statement of Financial Activity and the Supporting Statement of Year-to-Date Activity for the Board. Additionally, you will find the Agency Statement of Financial Activity.
### Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation
#### Statement of Financial Activity

**Board for Barbers and Cosmetology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2022-2024 Biennium</th>
<th>April 2023</th>
<th>Biennium-to-Date Comparison</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Activity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>July 2020 - April 2021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cash/Revenue Balance Brought Forward</td>
<td>810,212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revenues</td>
<td>292,333</td>
<td>3,316,690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative Revenues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cost Categories:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board Expenditures</td>
<td>12,940</td>
<td>181,430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board Administration</td>
<td>55,237</td>
<td>908,416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration of Exams</td>
<td>4,509</td>
<td>51,118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enforcement</td>
<td>41,538</td>
<td>734,179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Services</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>27,240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>61,737</td>
<td>632,520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities and Support Services</td>
<td>27,868</td>
<td>289,474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency Administration</td>
<td>32,961</td>
<td>417,203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other / Transfers</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Expenses</strong></td>
<td>233,789</td>
<td>3,241,581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer To/(From) Cash Reserves</td>
<td>(3,373)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ending Cash/Revenue Balance</strong></td>
<td>775,923</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Cash Reserve Beginning Balance**: 5,377,910
- **Change in Cash Reserve**: (3,373)
- **Ending Cash Reserve Balance**: 5,374,536

**Number of Regulants**

- **Current Month**: 74,112
- **Previous Biennium-to-Date**: 73,239

Materials contained in this agenda are proposed topics for discussion and are not to be construed as regulation or official Board position.
### Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation

#### Supporting Statement of Year-to-Date Activity

##### Agency Total

**Fiscal Year 2023**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Jul</th>
<th>Aug</th>
<th>Sep</th>
<th>Oct</th>
<th>Nov</th>
<th>Dec</th>
<th>Jan</th>
<th>Feb</th>
<th>Mar</th>
<th>Apr</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>Jun</th>
<th>Fiscal YTD Charges</th>
<th>Planned Annual Charges</th>
<th>Current Balance</th>
<th>Projected Charges at 6/30</th>
<th>Projected Variance Favorable (Unfavorable)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Board</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenditures</td>
<td>240,785</td>
<td>135,356</td>
<td>115,811</td>
<td>155,623</td>
<td>171,445</td>
<td>229,739</td>
<td>100,781</td>
<td>165,674</td>
<td>202,094</td>
<td>117,076</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,634,383</td>
<td>2,289,682</td>
<td>655,299</td>
<td>1,909,917</td>
<td>379,765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>581,902</td>
<td>397,550</td>
<td>386,685</td>
<td>206,213</td>
<td>374,175</td>
<td>637,198</td>
<td>202,327</td>
<td>368,946</td>
<td>569,064</td>
<td>231,327</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3,955,647</td>
<td>6,091,507</td>
<td>2,135,860</td>
<td>4,459,904</td>
<td>1,631,603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Exams</td>
<td>39,210</td>
<td>27,084</td>
<td>28,416</td>
<td>13,874</td>
<td>27,042</td>
<td>43,638</td>
<td>13,540</td>
<td>29,679</td>
<td>20,113</td>
<td>7,412</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>250,008</td>
<td>376,174</td>
<td>126,166</td>
<td>281,716</td>
<td>94,458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enforcement</td>
<td>939,715</td>
<td>669,917</td>
<td>661,520</td>
<td>319,077</td>
<td>328,847</td>
<td>1,018,842</td>
<td>325,761</td>
<td>387,085</td>
<td>847,148</td>
<td>321,260</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6,052,774</td>
<td>9,088,134</td>
<td>3,035,360</td>
<td>6,860,204</td>
<td>2,227,930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Legal</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Services</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>25,540</td>
<td>10,492</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>106,042</td>
<td>46,502</td>
<td>46,702</td>
<td>11,535</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>247,166</td>
<td>271,314</td>
<td>24,148</td>
<td>296,599</td>
<td>-25,285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Information</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems</td>
<td>162,794</td>
<td>250,278</td>
<td>199,371</td>
<td>143,010</td>
<td>237,968</td>
<td>213,873</td>
<td>237,573</td>
<td>389,220</td>
<td>269,128</td>
<td>265,065</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,356,891</td>
<td>3,235,048</td>
<td>878,157</td>
<td>2,762,187</td>
<td>472,861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Facilities / Support Svcs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108,265</td>
<td>178,693</td>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>128,795</td>
<td>169,087</td>
<td>179,095</td>
<td>141,202</td>
<td>172,016</td>
<td>173,963</td>
<td>169,988</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,570,793</td>
<td>2,311,417</td>
<td>740,624</td>
<td>1,514,849</td>
<td>463,568</td>
<td>20.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Agency</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>297,208</td>
<td>210,026</td>
<td>420,127</td>
<td>207,803</td>
<td>277,270</td>
<td>384,521</td>
<td>120,869</td>
<td>246,587</td>
<td>406,887</td>
<td>141,515</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,712,813</td>
<td>3,869,797</td>
<td>1,156,984</td>
<td>3,097,046</td>
<td>722,751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other / Transfers</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-3,850</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-3,850</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3,850</td>
<td>-4,620</td>
<td>4,620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>2,369,938</td>
<td>1,876,905</td>
<td>1,987,671</td>
<td>1,184,886</td>
<td>1,585,885</td>
<td>2,707,106</td>
<td>1,244,250</td>
<td>1,985,817</td>
<td>2,577,289</td>
<td>1,256,877</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>18,776,624</td>
<td>27,533,073</td>
<td>8,756,449</td>
<td>21,510,802</td>
<td>6,022,271</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Projected Variance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Favorable (Unfavorable)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Board</td>
<td>1,909,917 379,765 16.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>4,459,904 1,631,603 26.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration of Exams</td>
<td>281,716 94,458 25.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enforcement</td>
<td>6,860,204 2,227,930 24.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal</td>
<td>296,599 -25,285 -9.3%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>2,762,187 472,861 14.6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities / Support Svcs</td>
<td>1,514,849 463,568 20.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>3,097,046 722,751 20.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other / Transfers</td>
<td>-4,620 4,620</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supporting Statement of Year-to-Date Activity**

- Materials contained in this agenda are proposed topics for discussion and are not to be construed as regulation or official Board position.
### Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation
#### Statement of Financial Activity

**Agency Total**

**2022-2024 Biennium**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>April 2023</th>
<th>Biennium-to-Date Comparison</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cash/Revenue Balance Brought Forward</strong></td>
<td>3,453,476</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Revenues</strong></td>
<td>1,569,104</td>
<td>17,040,094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cumulative Revenues</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cost Categories:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>April 2023</th>
<th>July 2020 - April 2021</th>
<th>July 2022 - April 2023</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Board Expenditures</td>
<td>117,076</td>
<td>1,391,768</td>
<td>1,634,383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board Administration</td>
<td>231,327</td>
<td>3,684,101</td>
<td>3,955,647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration of Exams</td>
<td>47,412</td>
<td>247,162</td>
<td>250,008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enforcement</td>
<td>321,260</td>
<td>5,585,852</td>
<td>6,052,774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Services</td>
<td>11,535</td>
<td>198,307</td>
<td>247,166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>265,065</td>
<td>2,629,063</td>
<td>2,356,891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities and Support Services</td>
<td>161,688</td>
<td>1,600,478</td>
<td>1,570,793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency Administration</td>
<td>141,515</td>
<td>1,734,201</td>
<td>2,712,813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other / Transfers</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(3,850)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Expenses</strong></td>
<td>1,256,877</td>
<td>17,070,932</td>
<td>18,776,624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transfer To/(From) Cash Reserves</strong></td>
<td>(19,264)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(1,330,146)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ending Cash/Revenue Balance</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2,742,722</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cash Reserve Beginning Balance**

- **April 2023**: 16,683,068
- **July 2020 - April 2021**: 0
- **July 2022 - April 2023**: 17,993,950

**Change in Cash Reserve**

- **April 2023**: (19,264)
- **July 2020 - April 2021**: 0
- **July 2022 - April 2023**: (1,330,146)

**Ending Cash Reserve Balance**

- **April 2023**: 16,663,805
- **July 2020 - April 2021**: 0
- **July 2022 - April 2023**: 16,663,805

**Number of Regulants**

- **Current Month**: 321,518
- **Previous Biennium-to-Date**: 308,696

---

Materials contained in this agenda are proposed topics for discussion and are not to be construed as regulation or official Board position.